

SunOS Reference Manual

Sun Microsystems, Inc.
2550 Garcia Avenue
Mountain View, CA 94043
U.S.A.



© 1994 Sun Microsystems, Inc. 2550 Garcia Avenue, Mountain View, California 94043-1100 U.S.A.

All rights reserved. This product or document is protected by copyright and distributed under licenses restricting its use, copying, distribution, and decompilation. No part of this product or document may be reproduced in any form by any means without prior written authorization of Sun and its licensors, if any.

Portions of this product may be derived from the UNIX® system, licensed from UNIX System Laboratories, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of Novell, Inc., and from the Berkeley 4.3 BSD system, licensed from the University of California. Third-party software, including font technology in this product, is protected by copyright and licensed from Sun's suppliers.

RESTRICTED RIGHTS LEGEND: Use, duplication, or disclosure by the government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause at DFARS 252.227-7013 and FAR 52.227-19.

The product described in this manual may be protected by one or more U.S. patents, foreign patents, or pending applications.

TRADEMARKS

Sun, Sun Microsystems, the Sun logo, SunSoft, the SunSoft logo, Solaris, SunOS, OpenWindows, DeskSet, ONC, ONC+, and NFS are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries. UNIX is a registered trademark in the United States and other countries, exclusively licensed through X/Open Company, Ltd. OPEN LOOK is a registered trademark of Novell, Inc. PostScript and Display PostScript are trademarks of Adobe Systems, Inc.

All SPARC trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. in the United States and other countries. SPARCcenter, SPARCcluster, SPARCcompiler, SPARCdesign, SPARC811, SPARCengine, SPARCprinter, SPARCserver, SPARCstation, SPARCstorage, SPARCworks, microSPARC, microSPARC-II, and UltraSPARC are licensed exclusively to Sun Microsystems, Inc. Products bearing SPARC trademarks are based upon an architecture developed by Sun Microsystems, Inc.

The OPEN LOOK® and Sun™ Graphical User Interfaces were developed by Sun Microsystems, Inc. for its users and licensees. Sun acknowledges the pioneering efforts of Xerox in researching and developing the concept of visual or graphical user interfaces for the computer industry. Sun holds a non-exclusive license from Xerox to the Xerox Graphical User Interface, which license also covers Sun's licensees who implement OPEN LOOK GUIs and otherwise comply with Sun's written license agreements.

X Window System is a trademark of the X Consortium.

THIS PUBLICATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT.

THIS PUBLICATION COULD INCLUDE TECHNICAL INACCURACIES OR TYPOGRAPHICAL ERRORS. CHANGES ARE PERIODICALLY ADDED TO THE INFORMATION HEREIN. THESE CHANGES WILL BE INCORPORATED IN NEW EDITIONS OF THE PUBLICATION. SUN MICROSYSTEMS, INC. MAY MAKE IMPROVEMENTS AND/OR CHANGES IN THE PRODUCT(S) AND/OR THE PROGRAMS(S) DESCRIBED IN THIS PUBLICATION AT ANY TIME.

Portions © AT&T 1983-1990 and reproduced with permission from AT&T.

Preface

OVERVIEW

A man page is provided for both the naive user, and sophisticated user who is familiar with the SunOS operating system and is in need of on-line information. A man page is intended to answer concisely the question “What does it do?” The man pages in general comprise a reference manual. They are not intended to be a tutorial.

The following contains a brief description of each section in the man pages and the information it references:

- Section 1 describes, in alphabetical order, commands available with the operating system.
- Section 1M describes, in alphabetical order, commands that are used chiefly for system maintenance and administration purposes.
- Section 2 describes all of the system calls. Most of these calls have one or more error returns. An error condition is indicated by an otherwise impossible returned value.
- Section 3 describes functions found in various libraries, other than those functions that directly invoke UNIX system primitives, which are described in Section 2 of this volume.

-
- Section 4 outlines the formats of various files. The C structure declarations for the file formats are given where applicable.
 - Section 5 contains miscellaneous documentation such as character set tables, etc.
 - Section 6 contains available games and demos.
 - Section 7 describes various special files that refer to specific hardware peripherals, and device drivers. STREAMS software drivers, modules and the STREAMS-generic set of system calls are also described.
 - Section 9 provides reference information needed to write device drivers in the kernel operating systems environment. It describes two device driver interface specifications: the Device Driver Interface (DDI) and the Driver–Kernel Interface (DKI).
 - Section 9E describes the DDI/DKI, DDI-only, and DKI-only entry-point routines a developer may include in a device driver.
 - Section 9F describes the kernel functions available for use by device drivers.
 - Section 9S describes the data structures used by drivers to share information between the driver and the kernel.

Below is a generic format for man pages. The man pages of each manual section generally follow this order, but include only needed headings. For example, if there are no bugs to report, there is no BUGS section. See the intro pages for more information and detail about each section, and **man(1)** for more information about man pages in general.

NAME

This section gives the names of the commands or functions documented, followed by a brief description of what they do.

SYNOPSIS

This section shows the syntax of commands or functions. When a command or file does not exist in the standard path, its full pathname is shown. Literal characters (commands and options) are in **bold** font and variables (arguments, parameters and substitution characters) are in *italic* font. Options and

arguments are alphabetized, with single letter arguments first, and options with arguments next, unless a different argument order is required.

The following special characters are used in this section:

- [] The option or argument enclosed in these brackets is optional. If the brackets are omitted, the argument *must* be specified.
- ... Ellipses. Several values may be provided for the previous argument, or the previous argument can be specified multiple times, for example, '*filename ...*'.
- | Separator. Only one of the arguments separated by this character can be specified at time.
- { } Braces. The options and/or arguments enclosed within braces are interdependent, such that everything enclosed must be treated as a unit.

PROTOCOL

This section occurs only in subsection 3R to indicate the protocol description file. The protocol specification pathname is always listed in **bold** font.

AVAILABILITY

This section briefly states any limitations on the availability of the command. These limitations could be hardware or software specific.

A specification of a class of hardware platform, such as **x86** or **SPARC**, denotes that the command or interface is applicable for the hardware platform specified.

In Section 1 and Section 1M, **AVAILABILITY** indicates which package contains the command being described on the manual page. In order to use the command, the specified package must have been installed with the operating system. If the package was not installed, see **pkgadd(1)** for information on how to upgrade.

MT-LEVEL

This section lists the **MT-LEVEL** of the library functions described in the Section 3 manual pages. The **MT-LEVEL** defines the libraries' ability to support threads. See **Intro(3)** for more information.

DESCRIPTION

This section defines the functionality and behavior of the service. Thus it describes concisely what the command does. It does not discuss *OPTIONS* or cite *EXAMPLES*. Interactive commands, subcommands, requests, macros, functions and such, are described under *USAGE*.

IOCTL

This section appears on pages in Section 7 only. Only the device class which supplies appropriate parameters to the **ioctl(2)** system call is called **ioctl** and generates its own heading. **ioctl** calls for a specific device are listed alphabetically (on the man page for that specific device). **ioctl** calls are used for a particular class of devices all of which have an **io** ending, such as **mtio(7)**.

OPTIONS

This lists the command options with a concise summary of what each option does. The options are listed literally and in the order they appear in the *SYNOPSIS* section. Possible arguments to options are discussed under the option, and where appropriate, default values are supplied.

OPERANDS

This section lists the command operands and describes how they affect the actions of the command.

OUTPUT

This section describes the output - standard output, standard error, or output files - generated by the command.

RETURN VALUES

If the man page documents functions that return values, this section lists these values and describes the conditions under which they are returned. If a function can return only constant values, such as 0 or -1, these values are listed in tagged paragraphs. Otherwise, a single paragraph describes the return values of each function. Functions declared as **void** do not return values, so they are not discussed in *RETURN VALUES*.

ERRORS

On failure, most functions place an error code in the global variable **errno** indicating why they failed. This section lists alphabetically all error codes a function can generate and describes the conditions that cause each error. When more than one condition can cause the same error, each condition is described in a separate paragraph under the error code.

USAGE

This section is provided as a *guidance* on use. This section lists special rules, features and commands that require in-depth explanations. The subsections listed below are used to explain built-in functionality:

- Commands**
- Modifiers**
- Variables**
- Expressions**
- Input Grammar**

EXAMPLES

This section provides examples of usage or of how to use a command or function. Wherever possible a complete example including command line entry and machine response is shown. Whenever an example is given, the prompt is shown as

example%

or if the user must be super-user,

example#

Examples are followed by explanations, variable substitution rules, or returned values. Most examples illustrate concepts from the SYNOPSIS, DESCRIPTION, OPTIONS and USAGE sections.

ENVIRONMENT

This section lists any environment variables that the command or function affects, followed by a brief description of the effect.

EXIT STATUS

This section lists the values the command returns to the calling program or shell and the conditions that cause these values to be returned. Usually, zero is returned for successful completion and values greater than zero for various error conditions.

FILES

This section lists all filenames referred to by the man page, files of interest, and files created or required by commands. Each is followed by a descriptive summary or explanation.

SEE ALSO

This section lists references to other man pages, in-house documentation and outside publications.

DIAGNOSTICS

This section lists diagnostic messages with a brief explanation of the condition causing the error. Messages appear in **bold** font with the exception of variables, which are in *italic* font.

WARNINGS

This section lists warnings about special conditions which could seriously affect your working conditions — this is not a list of diagnostics.

NOTES

This section lists additional information that does not belong anywhere else on the page. It takes the form of an *aside* to the user, covering points of special interest. Critical information is never covered here.

BUGS

This section describes known bugs and wherever possible suggests workarounds.

NAME	Intro, intro – introduction to special files
DESCRIPTION	<p>This section describes various device and network interfaces available on the system. The types of interfaces described include character and block devices, STREAMS modules, network protocols, file systems, and ioctl requests for driver subsystems and classes.</p> <p>This section contains the following major collections:</p> <p>(7D) The system provides drivers for a variety of hardware devices, such as disk, magnetic tapes, serial communication lines, mice, and frame buffers, as well as virtual devices such as pseudo-terminals and windows.</p> <p>This section describes special files that refer to specific hardware peripherals and device drivers. STREAMS device drivers are also described. Characteristics of both the hardware device and the corresponding device driver are discussed where applicable.</p> <p>An application accesses a device through that device's special file. This section specifies the device special file to be used to access the device as well as application programming interface (API) information relevant to the use of the device driver.</p> <p>All device special files are located under the /devices directory. The /devices directory hierarchy attempts to mirror the hierarchy of system busses, controllers, and devices configured on the system. Logical device names for special files in /devices are located under the /dev directory. Although not every special file under /devices will have a corresponding logical entry under /dev, whenever possible, an application should reference a device using the logical name for the device. Logical device names are listed in the FILES section of the page for the device in question.</p> <p>This section also describes driver configuration where applicable. Many device drivers have a driver configuration file of the form <i>driver_name.conf</i> associated with them (see driver.conf(4)). The configuration information stored in the driver configuration file is used to configure the driver and the device. Driver configuration files are located in /kernel/drv and /usr/kernel/drv. Driver configuration files for platform dependent drivers are located in /platform/'uname -i'/kernel/drv where 'uname -i' is the output of the uname(1) command with the -i option.</p> <p>Some driver configuration files may contain user configurable properties. Changes in a driver's configuration file will not take effect until the system is rebooted or the driver has been removed and re-added (see rem_drv(1M) and add_drv(1M)).</p> <p>(7FS) This section describes the programmatic interface for several file systems supported by SunOS.</p> <p>(7I) This section describes ioctl requests which apply to a class of drivers or subsystems. For example, ioctl requests which apply to most tape devices are</p>

discussed in **mtio**(7I). Ioctl requests relevant to only a specific device are described on the man page for that device. The page for the device in question should still be examined for exceptions to the ioctls listed in section 7I.

(7M) This section describes STREAMS modules. Note that STREAMS drivers are discussed in section 7D. **streamio**(7I) contains a list of ioctl requests used to manipulate STREAMS modules and interface with the STREAMS framework. Ioctl requests specific to a STREAMS module will be discussed on the man page for that module.

(7P) This section describes various network protocols available in SunOS. SunOS supports both socket-based and STREAMS-based network communications. The Internet protocol family, described in **inet**(7P), is the primary protocol family supported by SunOS, although the system can support a number of others. The raw interface provides low-level services, such as packet fragmentation and reassembly, routing, addressing, and basic transport for socket-based implementations. Facilities for communicating using an Internet-family protocol are generally accessed by specifying the **AF_INET** address family when binding a socket; see **socket**(3N) for details.

Major protocols in the Internet family include:

- The Internet Protocol (IP) itself, which supports the universal datagram format, as described in **ip**(7P). This is the default protocol for **SOCK_RAW** type sockets within the **AF_INET** domain.
- The Transmission Control Protocol (TCP); see **tcp**(7P). This is the default protocol for **SOCK_STREAM** type sockets.
- The User Datagram Protocol (UDP); see **udp**(4P). This is the default protocol for **SOCK_DGRAM** type sockets.
- The Address Resolution Protocol (ARP); see **arp**(7P).
- The Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP); see **icmp**(7P).

SEE ALSO

add_drv(1M), **rem_drv**(1M), **intro**(2), **ioctl**(2), **socket**(3N), **driver.conf**(4), **arp**(7P), **icmp**(7P), **inet**(7P), **ip**(7P), **mtio**(7I), **st**(7D), **streamio**(7I), **tcp**(7P), **udp**(7P)

Solaris 1.x to Solaris 2.x Transition Guide

TCP/IP and Data Communications Guide

STREAMS Programming Guide

Writing Device Drivers

Name	Description
adp (7D)	low-level module for Adaptec 7870/7871/7872 based SCSI controllers
aha (7D)	low-level module for Adaptec 154x ISA host bus adapters
aic (7D)	low-level module for Adaptec AIC-6360 based ISA host bus adapters
arp (7P)	Address Resolution Protocol
ARP (7P)	See arp (7P)
asy (7D)	asynchronous serial port driver
ata (7D)	AT attachment disk driver
audio (7I)	generic audio device interface
audioamd (7D)	telephone quality audio device
audiocs (7D)	Crystal Semiconductor 4231 audio Interface
bd (7M)	SunButtons and SunDials STREAMS module
be (7D)	BigMAC Fast Ethernet device driver
bpp (7D)	bi-directional parallel port driver
bufmod (7M)	STREAMS Buffer Module
bwtwo (7D)	black and white memory frame buffer
cdio (7I)	CD-ROM control operations
cgeight (7D)	24-bit color memory frame buffer
cgfour (7D)	P4-bus 8-bit color memory frame buffer
cgfourteen (7D)	24-bit color graphics device
cgsix (7D)	accelerated 8-bit color frame buffer
cgthree (7D)	8-bit color memory frame buffer
cgtwo (7D)	color graphics interface
cmdk (7D)	common disk driver
connld (7M)	line discipline for unique stream connections
console (7D)	STREAMS-based console interface
corvette (7D)	low-level module for IBM Micro Channel SCSI-2 Fast/Wide Adapter/A
csa (7D)	low-level module for Compaq SMART SCSI Array Controller
dbri (7D)	Dual Basic Rate ISDN and audio Interface
display (7D)	system console display

dkio (7I)	disk control operations
dlpi (7P)	Data Link Provider Interface
dnet (7D)	Ethernet driver for D-Link DE-530CT, SMC EtherPower 8432BT, Znyx312, Cogent EM960, Cogent EM100
dpt (7D)	DPT 2011, 2012, 2021, 2022, 2122, 2024, 2124, 3021, 3222, and 3224 controllers
dsa (7D)	low-level module for Dell SCSI Array Controller (DSA)
eeepro (7D)	Intel EtherExpress-Pro Ethernet device driver
eha (7D)	low-level module for Adaptec 174x EISA host bus adapter
el (7D)	3COM 3C503 Ethernet device driver
elink (7D)	3COM 3C507 Ethernet device driver
elx (7D)	3COM EtherLink III Ethernet device driver
esa (7D)	low-level module for Adaptec 7770 based SCSI controllers
esp (7D)	ESP SCSI Host Bus Adapter Driver
fbio (7I)	frame buffer control operations
fd (7D)	drivers for floppy disks and floppy disk controllers
fdc (7D)	See fd (7D)
fdio (7I)	floppy disk control operations
gld (7D)	Generic LAN Driver
hdio (7I)	SMD and IPI disk control operations
hsfs (7FS)	High Sierra & ISO 9660 CD-ROM filesystem
icmp (7P)	Internet Control Message Protocol
ICMP (7P)	See icmp (7P)
id (7D)	See ipi (7D)
ie (7D)	Intel 82586 Ethernet device driver
iee (7D)	Intel EtherExpress 16 Ethernet device driver
ieef (7D)	Intel EtherExpress Flash32/82596 Ethernet device driver
if (7P)	See if_tcp (7P)
if_tcp (7P)	general properties of Internet Protocol network interfaces
inet (7P)	Internet protocol family
ip (7P)	Internet Protocol

IP (7P)	See ip (7P)
ipd (7M)	See ppp (7M)
ipdcm (7M)	See ppp (7M)
ipdptp (7M)	See ppp (7M)
ipi (7D)	IPI driver
ipi3sc (7D)	See ipi (7D)
is (7D)	See ipi (7D)
isdnio (7I)	ISDN interfaces
isp (7D)	ISP SCSI Host Bus Adapter Driver
iss (7D)	low-level module for Tricord System's SCSI host bus adapter
kb (7M)	keyboard STREAMS module
kdmouse (7D)	built-in mouse device interface
keyboard (7D)	system console keyboard
kmem (7D)	See mem (7D)
kstat (7D)	kernel statistics driver
ksyms (7D)	kernel symbols
ldterm (7M)	standard STREAMS terminal line discipline module
le (7D)	Am7990 (LANCE) Ethernet device driver
lebuffer (7D)	See le (7D)
ledma (7D)	See le (7D)
leo (7D)	double-buffered 24-bit SBus color frame buffer and graphics accelerator
llc1 (7D)	Logical Link Control Protocol Class 1 Driver
lofs (7FS)	loopback virtual file system
log (7D)	interface to STREAMS error logging and event tracing
logi (7D)	LOGITECH Bus Mouse device interface
lp (7D)	driver for parallel port
mcis (7D)	low-level module for IBM MicroChannel host bus adapter
mcpp (7D)	ALM-2 Parallel Printer port driver
mcpzsa (7D)	ALM-2 Zilog 8530 SCC serial communications driver
mem (7D)	physical or virtual memory
mlx (7D)	low-level module for Mylex DAC960 EISA and IBM

msm(7D)	DMC960 Micro Channel host bus adapter series
mt(7D)	Microsoft Bus Mouse device interface
mtio(7I)	tape interface
nrcs(7D)	general magnetic tape interface
nee(7D)	low-level module for NCR 53C710, 53C810, 53C815, 53C820, and 53C825 host bus adapters
nei(7D)	Novell NE3200 Ethernet device Driver
nfe(7D)	Novell NE2000, NE2000plus Ethernet device Driver
null(7D)	Compaq Netflex-2 Dualport Ethernet and ENET/TR Drivers
openprom(7D)	the null file
pcelx(7D)	PROM monitor configuration interface
pcfs(7FS)	3COM EtherLink III PCMCIA Ethernet Adapter
PCFS(7FS)	DOS formatted file system
pcic(7D)	See pcfs(7FS)
pckt(7M)	Intel i82365SL PC Card Interface Controller
pcmem(7D)	STREAMS Packet Mode module
pcn(7D)	PCMCIA memory card nexus driver
pcram(7D)	AMD PCnet Ethernet controller device driver
pcscsi(7D)	PCMCIA RAM memory card device driver
pcser(7D)	low-level module for the AMD PCscsi, PCscsi II, and PCnet-SCSI PCI-to-SCSI bus adapters
pe(7D)	PCMCIA serial card device driver
pfmod(7M)	Xircom Pocket Ethernet device driver
pipemod(7M)	STREAMS Packet Filter Module
pln(7D)	STREAMS pipe flushing module
pn(7D)	SPARCstorage Array SCSI Host Bus Adapter Driver
ppp(7M)	See ipi(7D)
ppp_diag(7M)	STREAMS modules and drivers for the Point-to-Point Protocol
ptem(7M)	See ppp(7M)
ptm(7D)	STREAMS Pseudo Terminal Emulation module
pts(7D)	STREAMS pseudo-tty master driver
pty(7D)	STREAMS pseudo-tty slave driver
qe(7D)	pseudo-terminal driver
	QEC/MACE Ethernet device driver

qec (7D)	QEC bus nexus device driver
quotactl (7I)	manipulate disk quotas
riles (7D)	device driver for the Racal Interlan ES-3210 Ethernet Adapter
sad (7D)	STREAMS Administrative Driver
sbpro (7D)	Sound Blaster Pro, Sound Blaster 16, and Sound Blaster AWE32 audio device driver
sd (7D)	driver for SCSI disk and CD-ROM devices
smc (7D)	SMC 8003/8013/8216/8416 Ethernet device driver
smce (7D)	SMC 3032/EISA dual-channel Ethernet device driver
smceu (7D)	SMC Elite32 Ultra (8232) Ethernet device driver
smcf (7D)	SMC Ether100 (9232) Ethernet device driver
soc (7D)	Serial Optical Controller (SOC) device driver
sockio (7I)	ioctl's that operate directly on sockets
ssd (7D)	driver for SPARCstorage Array disk devices
st (7D)	driver for SCSI tape devices
stc (7D)	Serial Parallel Communications driver for SBus
stp4020 (7D)	STP 4020 PCMCIA Adapter
streamio (7I)	STREAMS ioctl commands
tcp (7P)	Internet Transmission Control Protocol
TCP (7P)	See tcp (7P)
tcx (7D)	24-bit SBus color memory frame buffer
termio (7I)	general terminal interface
termiox (7I)	extended general terminal interface
ticlts (7D)	loopback transport providers
ticots (7D)	See ticlts (7D)
ticotsord (7D)	See ticlts (7D)
timod (7M)	Transport Interface cooperating STREAMS module
tiqmouse (7D)	integrated mouse device interface
tirdwr (7M)	Transport Interface read/write interface STREAMS module
tmpfs (7FS)	memory based filesystem
tpf (7D)	Platform Specific Module (PSM) for Tricord Systems Enterprise Server Models ES3000, ES4000 and ES5000.

tr (7D)	IBM 16/4 Token Ring Network Adapter device driver
trantor (7D)	low-level module for Trantor T348 Parallel SCSI host bus adapter
ttcompat (7M)	V7, 4BSD and XENIX STREAMS compatibility module
tty (7D)	controlling terminal interface
udp (7P)	Internet User Datagram Protocol
UDP (7P)	See udp (7P)
visual_io (7I)	Solaris VISUAL I/O control operations
volfs (7FS)	Volume Management file system
vuid2ps2 (7M)	See vuidmice (7M)
vuid3ps2 (7M)	See vuidmice (7M)
vuidm3p (7M)	See vuidmice (7M)
vuidm4p (7M)	See vuidmice (7M)
vuidm5p (7M)	See vuidmice (7M)
vuidmice (7M)	converts mouse protocol to Firm Events
wscons (7D)	workstation console
xd (7D)	disk driver for Xylogics 7053 SMD Disk Controller
xdc (7D)	See xd (7D)
xt (7D)	driver for Xylogics 472 1/2 inch tape controller
xy (7D)	disk driver for Xylogics 450 and 451 SMD Disk Controllers
xyc (7D)	See xy (7D)
zero (7D)	source of zeroes
zs (7D)	Zilog 8530 SCC serial communications driver
zsh (7D)	On-board serial HDLC/SDLC interface

NAME	adp – low-level module for Adaptec 7870/7871/7872 based SCSI controllers	
SYNOPSIS	adp@reg	
AVAILABILITY	x86	
DESCRIPTION	<p>The adp module provides low-level interface routines between the common disk/tape I/O system and SCSI (Small Computer System Interface) controllers based on the Adaptec AIC-7870, AIC-7871, and AIC7872 SCSI chip. These controllers include the Adaptec 2940 and 2940W, and 3940 and 3940W, as well as motherboards with an embedded AIC-7870, AIC-7871, and AIC-7872 SCSI chip.</p> <p>The adp module can be configured for disk and streaming tape support for one or more host adapter boards, each of which must be the sole initiator on a SCSI bus. Auto configuration code determines if the adapter is present at the configured address and what types of devices are attached to the adapter.</p> <p>The device address, <i>reg</i>, is derived from bits 3-7 of the PCI device number.</p>	
FILES	/kernel/drv/adp.conf	configuration file for the adp driver. There are no user-configurable options in this file.

NAME	aha – low-level module for Adaptec 154x ISA host bus adapters
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The aha module provides low-level interface routines between the common disk/tape I/O subsystem and the Adaptec ISA bus master 154x SCSI (Small Computer System Interface) controllers. The aha module can be configured for disk and streaming tape support for one or more host adapter boards, each of which must be the sole initiator on a SCSI bus. Auto configuration code determines if the adapter is present at the configured address and what types of devices are attached to it.</p>
Board Configuration and Auto Configuration	<p>The driver attempts to initialize itself in accordance with the information found in the configuration file, <code>/kernel/drv/aha.conf</code>. The relevant user configurable items in this file are:</p>
	<pre>io port reg=0x330,0,0 ioaddr=0x330 , dma channel dmachan=6 , dma speed dmaspeed=0 , bus on time buson=5 , and bus off time busoff=9 .</pre>
	<p>The I/O port is the ISA bus I/O address used for communication with the adapter. The direct memory access (DMA) channel should be set to the manufacturer's default of 5 for the primary adapter. The DMA speed, bus on time, and bus off times may be set for optimum performance with each ISA motherboard. Refer to the <i>Adaptec AHA-1540/1542 User's Manual</i> for instructions. All jumpers on the board should be set (or verified) to conform to the configuration file.</p>
	<p>The 154xC and the 154xCF should be set to default values. Specifically, disable BIOS support for drives with more than 1024 cylinders and more than two BIOS drives. Make sure that the DMA transfer speed does not exceed the capabilities of the motherboard: most can not be run faster than the default 5.7.</p>
	<p>The default configurations described in the <i>Adaptec AHA-1540/1542 User's Manual</i> should be used for standard configurations of the system. If more than one board is to be used in a single system, each must at least occupy a different set of address ranges and use a different DMA channel. Use of a different interrupt level for each board is required.</p>
	<p>The default listing of the configuration file is as follows:</p>
	<pre># # primary controller [Settings for CD-ROM # name="aha" class="sysbus" reg=0x330,0,0 ioaddr=0x330 dmachan=6 dmaspeed=0 buson=5 busoff=9;</pre>

```
#  
# another controller example  
#  
name="aha" class="sysbus" reg=0x234,0,0  
    ioaddr=0x234 dmachan=6 dmaspeed=0 buson=5 busoff=9;
```

After installation, 154x controllers may be jumpered for any of the I/O address, IRQ, and DMA channel combinations supported by the hardware, provided that this is reflected in the configuration file and that the parameters do not conflict with other devices on the system.

NAME	aic – low-level module for Adaptec AIC-6360 based ISA host bus adapters
SYNOPSIS	aic@ioaddr,0
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The aic module provides low-level interface routines between the common disk/tape I/O subsystem and AIC-6360 based SCSI (Small Computer System Interface) bus controllers. It also provides support for the Adaptec AHA-1510A, AHA-1520A, and AHA-1522A SCSI controllers. It supports the AIC-6360 SCSI controller on the Sound Blaster 16 SCSI-2 board but does not support the audio functions — the sbpro(7D) driver provides these capabilities. Note that the AHA-1510A board and the SCSI port on the Sound Blaster 16 SCSI-2 board can only be used as a secondary controller — not a primary (boot) controller.</p> <p>The aic module can be configured for disk and streaming tape support for one or two host adapter boards, each of which must be the sole initiator on a SCSI bus. Autoconfiguration code determines if the adapter is present at the configured address and determines what types of devices are attached to the adapter.</p>
CONFIGURATION	<p>The driver attempts to initialize itself using the information found in the configuration file, aic.conf.</p> <p>If multiple boards are configured in a single system, each board must occupy a different I/O base address in the system I/O address space. Each board must also be assigned a different IRQ level.</p> <p>The AHA-1522 or AHA-1520A controller can be used as a primary boot controller <i>only</i> at I/O base address 0x340 (unless special BIOS from Adaptec is procured). Therefore, if a system installation is performed using a SCSI device (such as a CD-ROM drive) connected to one of these adapters, the adapter must be configured with I/O base address 0x340. (The adapter BIOS supports booting from this address only.)</p> <p>Refer to the <i>AHA-1520A/1522A AT-to-SCSI Host Adapters Installation Guide</i> provided with the controller for instructions on installation of the adapter and the valid jumper settings. The default jumper configuration described in the <i>AHA-1520A/1522A AT-to-SCSI Host Adapters Installation Guide</i> is the recommended configuration for the controller.</p>
FILES	/kernel/drv/aic.conf aic device driver configuration file
SEE ALSO	driver.conf(4) , sysbus(4) , sbpro(7D)
NOTES	<p>The aic driver does not support direct memory access (DMA).</p> <p>The aic driver does not support SCSI timeouts.</p>

NAME	arp, ARP – Address Resolution Protocol
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/fcntl.h> #include <sys/socket.h> #include <net/if_arp.h> #include <netinet/in.h> s = socket(AF_INET, SOCK_DGRAM, 0); d = open ("/dev/arp", oflag);</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>ARP is a protocol used to map dynamically between Internet Protocol (IP) and 10Mb/s Ethernet addresses. It is used by all the 10Mb/s Ethernet datalink providers (interface drivers) and it can be used by other datalink providers that support broadcast (such as FDDI and Token Ring). ARP is not specific to the Internet Protocol but this implementation supports only that network layer protocol.</p> <p>ARP caches IP-to-Ethernet address mappings. When an interface requests a mapping for an address not in the cache, ARP queues the message that requires the mapping and broadcasts a message on the associated network requesting the address mapping. If a response is provided, the new mapping is cached and any pending message is transmitted. ARP will queue at most four packets while waiting for a mapping request to be responded to; only the four most recently transmitted packets are kept.</p>
APPLICATION PROGRAMMING INTERFACE	<p>The STREAMS device <code>/dev/arp</code> is not a Transport Level Interface (TLI) transport provider and may not be used with the TLI interface.</p> <p>To facilitate communications with systems which do not use ARP, <code>ioctl()</code> requests are provided to enter and delete entries in the IP-to-Ethernet tables.</p> <pre>#include <sys/sockio.h> #include <sys/socket.h> #include <net/if.h> #include <net/if_arp.h> struct arpreq arpreq; ioctl(s, SIOCSARP, (caddr_t)&arpreq); ioctl(s, SIOCGARP, (caddr_t)&arpreq); ioctl(s, SIOCDEARP, (caddr_t)&arpreq);</pre> <p>Each <code>ioctl()</code> request takes the same structure as an argument. <code>SIOCSARP</code> sets an ARP entry, <code>SIOCGARP</code> gets an ARP entry, and <code>SIOCDEARP</code> deletes an ARP entry. These <code>ioctl()</code> requests may be applied to any Internet family socket descriptor <code>s</code>, or to a descriptor for the ARP device, but only by the privileged user.</p>

The **arpreq** structure contains:

```

/*
 * ARP ioctl request
 */
struct arpreq {
    struct sockaddr    arp_pa;        /* protocol address */
    struct sockaddr    arp_ha;        /* hardware address */
    int                arp_flags;     /* flags */
};

/* arp_flags field values */
#define ATF_COM        0x2 /* completed entry (arp_ha valid) */
#define ATF_PERM      0x4 /* permanent entry */
#define ATF_PUBL      0x8 /* publish (respond for other host) */
#define ATF_USETRAILERS 0x10 /* send trailer packets to host */

```

The address family for the **arp_pa** **sockaddr** must be **AF_INET**; for the **arp_ha** **sockaddr** it must be **AF_UNSPEC**. The only flag bits that may be written are **ATF_PUBL** and **ATF_USETRAILERS**. **ATF_PERM** makes the entry permanent if the **ioctl()** request succeeds. The peculiar nature of the ARP tables may cause the **ioctl()** request to fail if too many permanent IP addresses hash to the same slot. **ATF_PUBL** specifies that the ARP code should respond to ARP requests for the indicated host coming from other machines. This allows a host to act as an “ARP server”, which may be useful in convincing an ARP-only machine to talk to a non-ARP machine.

ARP is also used to negotiate the use of trailer IP encapsulations; trailers are an alternate encapsulation used to allow efficient packet alignment for large packets despite variable-sized headers. Hosts that wish to receive trailer encapsulations so indicate by sending gratuitous ARP translation replies along with replies to IP requests; they are also sent in reply to IP translation replies. The negotiation is thus fully symmetrical, in that either or both hosts may request trailers. The **ATF_USETRAILERS** flag is used to record the receipt of such a reply, and enables the transmission of trailer packets to that host.

ARP watches passively for hosts impersonating the local host (that is, a host which responds to an ARP mapping request for the local host’s address).

SEE ALSO

arp(1M), **ifconfig(1M)**, **if_tcp(7P)**, **inet(7P)**

Plummer, Dave, “*An Ethernet Address Resolution Protocol -or- Converting Network Protocol Addresses to 48.bit Ethernet Addresses for Transmission on Ethernet Hardware*,” RFC 826, Network Information Center, SRI International, Menlo Park, Calif., November 1982.

Leffler, Sam, and Michael Karels, “*Trailer Encapsulations*,” RFC 893, Network Information Center, SRI International, Menlo Park, Calif., April 1984.

DIAGNOSTICS

IP: Hardware address '0x:0x:0x:0x:0x:0x' trying to be our address '0d.0d.0d.0d'
Duplicate IP address. ARP has discovered another host on the local network which responds to mapping requests for the Internet address of this system.

IP: Proxy ARP problem? Hardware address '%x:%x:%x:%x:%x:%x' thinks it is '%d.%d.%d.%d'

This message will appear if **arp(1M)** has been used to create a published entry and some other host on the local network responds to mapping requests for the published arp entry.

NAME	asy – asynchronous serial port driver
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <fcntl.h> #include <sys/termios.h> open("/dev/ttyn", mode); open("/dev/ttydn", mode); open("/dev/cuan", mode);</pre>
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The asy module is a loadable STREAMS driver that provides basic support for the standard UARTS that use Intel-8250, National Semiconductor-16450/16550 hardware, together with basic asynchronous communication support. The driver supports those termio(7I) device control functions specified by flags in the c_cflag word of the termios structure and by the IGNBRK, IGNPAR, PARMRK, or INPCK flags in the c_iflag word of the termios structure. All other termio(7I) functions must be performed by STREAMS modules pushed atop the driver. When a device is opened, the ldterm(7M) and ttcompat(7M) STREAMS modules are automatically pushed on top of the stream, providing the standard termio(7I) interface.</p> <p>The character-special devices /dev/tty00 and /dev/tty01 are used to access the two standard serial ports (COM1 and COM2) on an x86 system. The asy driver supports up to four serial ports, including the standard ports. These ttynn devices have minor device numbers in the range 00-03.</p> <p>By convention these same devices may be given names of the form /dev/ttydn, where n denotes which line is to be accessed. Such device names are typically used to provide a logical access point for a <i>dial-in</i> line being used with a modem.</p> <p>To allow a single tty line to be connected to a modem and used for both incoming and outgoing calls, a special feature, controlled by the minor device number, is available. By accessing character-special devices with names of the form /dev/cuan it is possible to open a port without the Carrier Detect signal being asserted, either through hardware or an equivalent software mechanism. These devices are commonly known as <i>dial-out</i> lines.</p>
APPLICATION PROGRAMMING INTERFACE	<p>Once a /dev/cuan line is opened, the corresponding tty, or ttyd line cannot be opened until the /dev/cuan line is closed; a blocking open will wait until the /dev/cuan line is closed (which will drop Data Terminal Ready, after which Carrier Detect will usually drop as well) and carrier is detected again, and a non-blocking open will return an error. Also, if the /dev/ttydn line has been opened successfully (usually only when carrier is recognized on the modem) the corresponding /dev/cuan line can not be opened. This allows a modem to be attached to, for example, /dev/ttyd0 (renamed from /dev/tty00) and used for dial-in (by enabling the line for login in /etc/inittab) and also used for dial-out (by tip(1) or uucp(1C)) as /dev/cua0 when no one is logged in on the line.</p>

IOCTLS	<p>The standard set of termio ioctl() calls are supported by asy.</p> <p>Breaks can be generated by the TCSBRK, TIOCSBRK, and TIOCCBRK ioctl() calls.</p> <p>The input and output line speeds may be set to any of the speeds supported by termio. The speeds cannot be set independently; when the output speed is set, the input speed is set to the same speed.</p>								
ERRORS	<p>An open() will fail if:</p> <p>ENXIO The unit being opened does not exist.</p> <p>EBUSY The dial-out device is being opened and the dial-in device is already open, or the dial-in device is being opened with a no-delay open and the dial-out device is already open.</p> <p>EBUSY The unit has been marked as exclusive-use by another process with a TIOCEXCL ioctl() call.</p> <p>EINTR The open was interrupted by the delivery of a signal.</p>								
FILES	<table> <tr> <td>/dev/tty[00-03]</td> <td>hardwired tty lines</td> </tr> <tr> <td>/dev/ttyd[0-3]</td> <td>dial-in tty lines</td> </tr> <tr> <td>/dev/cua[0-3]</td> <td>dial-out tty lines</td> </tr> <tr> <td>/kernel/drv/asy.conf</td> <td>asy configuration file.</td> </tr> </table>	/dev/tty[00-03]	hardwired tty lines	/dev/ttyd[0-3]	dial-in tty lines	/dev/cua[0-3]	dial-out tty lines	/kernel/drv/asy.conf	asy configuration file.
/dev/tty[00-03]	hardwired tty lines								
/dev/ttyd[0-3]	dial-in tty lines								
/dev/cua[0-3]	dial-out tty lines								
/kernel/drv/asy.conf	asy configuration file.								
SEE ALSO	tip(1) , uucp(1C) , ldterm(7M) , termio(7I) , ttcompat(7M)								
DIAGNOSTICS	<p>asyn : silo overflow. The hardware overrun occurred before the input character could be serviced.</p> <p>asyn : ring buffer overflow. The driver's character input ring buffer overflowed before it could be serviced.</p>								

NAME	ata – AT attachment disk driver
SYNOPSIS	ata@ioaddr,0
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	The ata driver supports disk and CD-ROM interfaces conforming to the AT Attachment specification including IDE interfaces. It excludes the MFM, RLL, ST506, and ST412 interfaces. Support is provided for CD-ROM drives that conform to the Small Form Factor (SFF) ATA Packet Interface (ATAPI) specification: SFF-8020 revision 1.2.
CONFIGURATION	<p>The driver initializes itself in accordance with the information found in the configuration file ata.conf (see below). The only user configurable items in this file are:</p> <p>drive0_block_factor drive1_block_factor</p> <p>ATA controllers support some amount of buffering (blocking). The purpose is to interrupt the host when an entire buffer full of data has been read or written instead of using an interrupt for each sector. This reduces interrupt overhead and significantly increases throughput. The driver interrogates the controller to find the buffer size. Some controllers hang when buffering is used, so the values in the configuration file are used by the driver to reduce the effect of buffering (blocking). The values presented may be chosen from 0x1, 0x2, 0x4, 0x8 and 0x10. The values as shipped are set to 0x1, and they can be tuned to increase performance.</p> <p>If your controller hangs when attempting to use higher block factors, you may be unable to reboot the system. It is recommended that the tuning be carried out using a duplicate of the /kernel directory subtree. This will ensure that a bootable kernel subtree exists in the event of a failed test.</p> <p>max_transfer</p> <p>This value controls the size of individual requests for consecutive disk sectors. The value may range from 0x1 to 0x100. Higher values yield higher throughput. The system is shipped with a value of 0x100, which probably should not be changed.</p>
EXAMPLES	<p>The following is an example configuration file.</p> <pre># # primary controller # # for higher performance - set block factor to 16 name="ata" class="sysbus" intr=5,14 reg=0x1f0,0,0 ioaddr1=0x1f0 ioaddr2=0x3f0 drive0_block_factor=0x1 drive1_block_factor=0x1 max_transfer=0x100 flow_control="dmult" queue="qsort" disk="dadk";</pre>

```
#  
# secondary controller  
#  
name="ata" class="sysbus" intr=5,15 reg=0x170,0,0  
ioaddr1=0x170 ioaddr2=0x370  
drive0_block_factor=0x1 drive1_block_factor=0x1  
max_transfer=0x100  
flow_control="dmult" queue="qsort" disk="dadk";
```

FILES /kernel/drv/ata the driver
/kernel/drv/ata.conf the configuration file

SEE ALSO aha(7D), cmdk(7D), dpt(7D), eha(7D)

NAME	audio – generic audio device interface
OVERVIEW	<p>The audio interface described below is an uncommitted interface and may be replaced in the future.</p> <p>An audio device is used to play and/or record a stream of audio data. Since a specific audio device may not support all of the functionality described below, refer to the device-specific manual pages for a complete description of each hardware device. An application can use the AUDIO_GETDEV ioctl(2) to determine the current audio hardware associated with /dev/audio.</p>
AUDIO FORMATS	<p>Digital audio data represents a quantized approximation of an analog audio signal waveform. In the simplest case, these quantized numbers represent the amplitude of the input waveform at particular sampling intervals. In order to achieve the best approximation of an input signal, the highest possible sampling frequency and precision should be used. However, increased accuracy comes at a cost of increased data storage requirements. For instance, one minute of monaural audio recorded in μ-law format at 8 KHz requires nearly 0.5 megabytes of storage, while the standard Compact Disc audio format (stereo 16-bit linear PCM data sampled at 44.1 KHz) requires approximately 10 megabytes per minute.</p> <p>Audio data may be represented in several different formats. An audio device's current audio data format can be determined by using the AUDIO_GETINFO ioctl described below.</p> <p>An audio data format is characterized in the audio driver by four parameters: Sample Rate, Encoding, Precision, and Channels. Refer to the device-specific manual pages for a list of the audio formats that each device supports. In addition to the formats that the audio device supports directly, other formats provide higher data compression. Applications may convert audio data to and from these formats when recording or playing.</p>
Sample Rate	<p>Sample rate is a number that represents the sampling frequency (in samples per second) of the audio data.</p>
Encodings	<p>An encoding parameter specifies the audio data representation. μ-law encoding (pronounced mew-law) corresponds to CCITT G.711, and is the standard for voice data used by telephone companies in the United States, Canada, and Japan. A-law encoding is also part of G.711, and is the standard encoding for telephony elsewhere in the world. A-law and μ-law audio data are sampled at a rate of 8000 samples per second with 12-bit precision, with the data compressed to 8-bit samples. The resulting audio data quality is equivalent to that of standard analog telephone service.</p> <p>Linear Pulse Code Modulation (PCM) is an uncompressed audio format in which sample values are directly proportional to audio signal voltages. Each sample is a 2's complement number that represents a positive or negative amplitude.</p>

Precision	Precision indicates the number of bits used to store each audio sample. For instance, μ -law and A-law data are stored with 8-bit precision. PCM data may be stored at various precisions, though 16-bit PCM is most common.
Channels	Multiple channels of audio may be interleaved at sample boundaries. A sample frame consists of a single sample from each active channel. For example, a sample frame of stereo 16-bit PCM data consists of 2 16-bit samples, corresponding to the left and right channel data.
DESCRIPTION	<p>The device /dev/audio is a device driver that dispatches audio requests to the appropriate underlying audio device driver. The audio driver is implemented as a STREAMS driver. In order to record audio input, applications open(2) the /dev/audio device and read data from it using the read(2) system call. Similarly, sound data is queued to the audio output port by using the write(2) system call. Device configuration is performed using the ioctl(2) interface.</p> <p>As some systems may contain more than one audio device, application writers are encouraged to query the AUDIODEV environment variable. If this variable is present in the environment, its value should identify the path name of the default audio device.</p>
Opening the Audio Device	<p>The audio device is treated as an exclusive resource – only one process can open the device at a time. However, two processes may simultaneously access the device: if one opens it read-only, then another may open it write-only.</p> <p>When a process cannot open /dev/audio because the requested access mode is busy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • if either the O_NDELAY or O_NONBLOCK flag are set in the open() <i>oflag</i> argument, then -1 is immediately returned, with <i>errno</i> set to EBUSY. • if neither the O_NDELAY nor the O_NONBLOCK flag are set, then open() hangs until the device is available or a signal is delivered to the process, in which case a -1 is returned with <i>errno</i> set to EINTR. This allows a process to block in the open call, while waiting for the audio device to become available. <p>Upon the initial open() of the audio device, the driver will reset the data format of the device to the default state of 8-bit, 8Khz, mono μ-law data. If the device is already open and a different audio format has been set, this will not be possible. Audio applications should explicitly set the encoding characteristics to match the audio data requirements, rather than depend on the default configuration.</p> <p>Since the audio device grants exclusive read or write access to a single process at a time, long-lived audio applications may choose to close the device when they enter an idle state and reopen it when required. The <i>play.waiting</i> and <i>record.waiting</i> flags in the audio information structure (see below) provide an indication that another process has requested access to the device. For instance, a background audio output process may choose to relinquish the audio device whenever another process requests write access.</p>
Recording Audio Data	The read() system call copies data from the system buffers to the application. Ordinarily, read() blocks until the user buffer is filled. The I_NREAD ioctl (see streamio(7I)) may be used to determine the amount of data that may be read without blocking. The device may alternatively be set to a non-blocking mode, in which case read() completes

immediately, but may return fewer bytes than requested. Refer to the **read(2)** manual page for a complete description of this behavior.

When the audio device is opened with read access, the device driver immediately starts buffering audio input data. Since this consumes system resources, processes that do not record audio data should open the device write-only (**O_WRONLY**).

The transfer of input data to STREAMS buffers may be paused (or resumed) by using the **AUDIO_SETINFO ioctl** to set (or clear) the *record.pause* flag in the audio information structure (see below). All unread input data in the STREAMS queue may be discarded by using the **I_FLUSH STREAMS ioctl** (see **streamio(7I)**). When changing record parameters, the input stream should be paused and flushed before the change, and resumed afterward. Otherwise, subsequent reads may return samples in the old format followed by samples in the new format. This is particularly important when new parameters result in a changed sample size.

Input data can accumulate in STREAMS buffers very quickly. At a minimum, it will accumulate at 8000 bytes per second for 8-bit, 8 KHz, mono, μ -law data. If the device is configured for 16-bit linear or higher sample rates, it will accumulate even faster. If the application that consumes the data cannot keep up with this data rate, the STREAMS queue may become full. When this occurs, the *record.error* flag is set in the audio information structure and input sampling ceases until there is room in the input queue for additional data. In such cases, the input data stream contains a discontinuity. For this reason, audio recording applications should open the audio device when they are prepared to begin reading data, rather than at the start of extensive initialization.

Playing Audio Data

The **write()** system call copies data from an applications buffer to the STREAMS output queue. Ordinarily, **write()** blocks until the entire user buffer is transferred. The device may alternatively be set to a non-blocking mode, in which case **write()** completes immediately, but may have transferred fewer bytes than requested (see **write(2)**).

Although **write()** returns when the data is successfully queued, the actual completion of audio output may take considerably longer. The **AUDIO_DRAIN ioctl** may be issued to allow an application to block until all of the queued output data has been played. Alternatively, a process may request asynchronous notification of output completion by writing a zero-length buffer (end-of-file record) to the output stream. When such a buffer has been processed, the *play.eof* flag in the audio information structure (see below) is incremented.

The final **close(2)** of the file descriptor hangs until audio output has drained. If a signal interrupts the **close()**, or if the process exits without closing the device, any remaining data queued for audio output is flushed and the device is closed immediately.

The conversion of output data may be paused (or resumed) by using the **AUDIO_SETINFO ioctl** to set (or clear) the *play.pause* flag in the audio information structure. Queued output data may be discarded by using the **I_FLUSH STREAMS ioctl**.

Output data will be played from the STREAMS buffers at a rate of at least 8000 bytes per second for μ -law or A-law data (faster for 16-bit linear data or higher sampling rates). If the output queue becomes empty, the *play.error* flag is set in the audio information

structure and output is stopped until additional data is written. If an application attempts to write a number of bytes that is not a multiple of the current sample frame size, an error will be generated and the device will need to be closed before any future writes will succeed.

Asynchronous I/O

The **I_SETSIG STREAMS ioctl** enables asynchronous notification, through the **SIGPOLL** signal, of input and output ready conditions. The **O_NONBLOCK** flag may be set using the **F_SETFL fcntl(2)** to enable non-blocking **read()** and **write()** requests. This is normally sufficient for applications to maintain an audio stream in the background.

Audio Control Pseudo-Device

It is sometimes convenient to have an application, such as a volume control panel, modify certain characteristics of the audio device while it is being used by an unrelated process. The **/dev/audiocctl** pseudo-device is provided for this purpose. Any number of processes may open **/dev/audiocctl** simultaneously. However, **read()** and **write()** system calls are ignored by **/dev/audiocctl**. The **AUDIO_GETINFO** and **AUDIO_SETINFO ioctl** commands may be issued to **/dev/audiocctl** to determine the status or alter the behavior of **/dev/audio**. Note: In general, the audio control device name is constructed by appending the letters "ctl" to the path name of the audio device.

Audio Status Change Notification

Applications that open the audio control pseudo-device may request asynchronous notification of changes in the state of the audio device by setting the **S_MSG** flag in an **I_SETSIG STREAMS ioctl**. Such processes receive a **SIGPOLL** signal when any of the following events occur:

- An **AUDIO_SETINFO ioctl** has altered the device state.
- An input overflow or output underflow has occurred.
- An end-of-file record (zero-length buffer) has been processed on output.
- An **open()** or **close()** of **/dev/audio** has altered the device state.
- An external event (such as speakerbox volume control) has altered the device state.

IOCTLS Audio Information Structure

The state of the audio device may be polled or modified using the **AUDIO_GETINFO** and **AUDIO_SETINFO ioctl** commands. These commands operate on the **audio_info** structure as defined, in **<sys/audioio.h>**, as follows:

```

/* This structure contains state information for audio device
   IO streams */
struct audio_info {
    /* The following values describe the audio data encoding */
    uint_t  sample_rate;    /* samples per second */
    uint_t  channels;       /* number of interleaved channels */
    uint_t  precision;      /* number of bits per sample */
    uint_t  encoding;       /* data encoding method */
    /* The following values control audio device configuration */
    uint_t  gain;           /* volume level */
    uint_t  port;           /* selected I/O port */
    uint_t  buffer_size;    /* I/O buffer size */

    /* The following values describe the current device state */

```

```

uint_t  samples;      /* number of samples converted */
uint_t  eof;          /* End Of File counter (play only) */
uchar_t pause;       /* non-zero if paused, zero to resume */
uchar_t error;        /* non-zero if overflow/underflow */
uchar_t waiting;     /* non-zero if a process wants access */
uchar_t balance;     /* stereo channel balance */

/* The following values are read-only device state flags */
uchar_t open;        /* non-zero if open access granted */
uchar_t active;      /* non-zero if I/O active */
uint_t  avail_ports; /* available I/O ports */
} audio_prinfo_t;

/* This structure is used in AUDIO_GETINFO and AUDIO_SETINFO ioctl
   commands */
typedef struct audio_info {
    audio_prinfo_t record; /* input status information */
    audio_prinfo_t play;   /* output status information */
    uint_t         monitor_gain; /* input to output mix */
    uchar_t        output_muted; /* non-zero if output muted */
} audio_info_t;

/* Audio encoding types */
#define AUDIO_ENCODING_ULAW    (1) /* u-law encoding */
#define AUDIO_ENCODING_ALAW    (2) /* A-law encoding */
#define AUDIO_ENCODING_LINEAR  (3) /* Linear PCM encoding */

/* These ranges apply to record, play, and monitor gain values */
#define AUDIO_MIN_GAIN         (0) /* minimum gain value */
#define AUDIO_MAX_GAIN         (255) /* maximum gain value */

/* These values apply to the balance field to adjust channel gain values */
#define AUDIO_LEFT_BALANCE     (0) /* left channel only */
#define AUDIO_MID_BALANCE      (32) /* equal left/right balance */
#define AUDIO_RIGHT_BALANCE    (64) /* right channel only */

/* Define some convenient audio port names (for port and avail_ports) */

/* output ports (several might be enabled at once) */
#define AUDIO_SPEAKER          (0x01) /* output to built-in speaker */
#define AUDIO_HEADPHONE        (0x02) /* output to headphone jack */
#define AUDIO_LINE_OUT         (0x04) /* output to line out */

/* input ports (usually only one may be enabled at a time) */
#define AUDIO_MICROPHONE        (0x01) /* input from microphone */
#define AUDIO_LINE_IN           (0x02) /* input from line in */

#define MAX_AUDIO_DEV_LEN(16)

/* Parameter for the AUDIO_GETDEV ioctl */
typedef struct audio_device {
    char name[MAX_AUDIO_DEV_LEN];
    char version[MAX_AUDIO_DEV_LEN];
    char config[MAX_AUDIO_DEV_LEN];
} audio_device_t;

```

The *play.gain* and *record.gain* fields specify the output and input volume levels. A value of `AUDIO_MAX_GAIN` indicates maximum volume. Audio output may also be temporarily muted by setting a non-zero value in the *output_muted* field. Clearing this field restores

audio output to the normal state. Most audio devices allow input data to be monitored by mixing audio input onto the output channel. The *monitor_gain* field controls the level of this feedback path.

The *play.port* field controls the output path for the audio device. It can be set to either `AUDIO_SPEAKER` (built-in speaker), `AUDIO_HEADPHONE` (headphone jack), or `AUDIO_LINE_OUT` (line-out port). For some devices, it may be set to a combination of these ports. The *play.avail_ports* field returns the set of output ports that are currently accessible. The input ports can be either `AUDIO_MICROPHONE` or `AUDIO_LINE_IN`. The *record.avail_ports* field returns the set of input ports that are currently accessible.

The *play.balance* and *record.balance* fields are used to control the volume between the left and right channels when manipulating stereo data. When the value is set between `AUDIO_LEFT_BALANCE` and `AUDIO_MID_BALANCE`, the right channel volume will be reduced in proportion to the *balance* value. Conversely, when *balance* is set between `AUDIO_MID_BALANCE` and `AUDIO_RIGHT_BALANCE`, the left channel will be proportionally reduced.

The *play.pause* and *record.pause* flags may be used to pause and resume the transfer of data between the audio device and the STREAMS buffers. The *play.error* and *record.error* flags indicate that data underflow or overflow has occurred. The *play.active* and *record.active* flags indicate that data transfer is currently active in the corresponding direction.

The *play.open* and *record.open* flags indicate that the device is currently open with the corresponding access permission. The *play.waiting* and *record.waiting* flags provide an indication that a process may be waiting to access the device. These flags are set automatically when a process blocks on `open()`, though they may also be set using the `AUDIO_SETINFO ioctl` command. They are cleared only when a process relinquishes access by closing the device.

The *play.samples* and *record.samples* fields are initialized, at `open()`, to zero and increment each time a data sample is copied to or from the associated STREAMS queue. Some audio drivers may be limited to counting buffers of samples, instead of single samples for the *samples* accounting. For this reason, applications should not assume that the *samples* fields contain a perfectly accurate count. The *play.eof* field increments whenever a zero-length output buffer is synchronously processed. Applications may use this field to detect the completion of particular segments of audio output.

The *record.buffer_size* field controls the amount of input data that is buffered in the device driver during record operations. Applications that have particular requirements for low latency should set the value appropriately. Note however that smaller input buffer sizes may result in higher system overhead. The value of this field is specified in bytes and drivers will constrain it to be a multiple of the current sample frame size. Some drivers may place other requirements on the value of this field. Refer to the audio device-specific manual page for more details. If an application changes the format of the audio device and does not modify the *record.buffer_size* field, the device driver may use a default value to compensate for the new data rate. Therefore, if an application wishes to modify this field, it should modify it during or after the format change itself, not before. The

record.buffer_size field may be modified only on the **/dev/audio** device by processes that have it opened for reading. The *play.buffer_size* field is currently not supported.

The audio data format is indicated by the *sample_rate*, *channels*, *precision*, and *encoding* fields. The values of these fields correspond to the descriptions in the **AUDIO FORMATS** section above. Refer to the audio device-specific manual pages for a list of supported data format combinations.

The data format fields may be modified only on the **/dev/audio** device. The audio hardware will often constrain the input and output data formats to be identical. If this is the case, then the data format may not be changed if multiple processes have opened the audio device.

If the parameter changes requested by an **AUDIO_SETINFO ioctl** cannot all be accommodated, **ioctl()** will return with *errno* set to **EINVAL** and no changes will be made to the device state.

Streamio IOCTLS

All of the **streamio(7I) ioctl** commands may be issued for the **/dev/audio** device. Because the **/dev/audioctl** device has its own STREAMS queues, most of these commands neither modify nor report the state of **/dev/audio** if issued for the **/dev/audioctl** device. The **I_SETSIG ioctl** may be issued for **/dev/audioctl** to enable the notification of audio status changes, as described above.

Audio IOCTLS

The audio device additionally supports the following **ioctl** commands:

AUDIO_DRAIN

The argument is ignored. This command suspends the calling process until the output STREAMS queue is empty, or until a signal is delivered to the calling process. It may not be issued for the **/dev/audioctl** device. An implicit **AUDIO_DRAIN** is performed on the final **close()** of **/dev/audio**.

AUDIO_GETDEV

The argument is a pointer to an **audio_device** structure. This command may be issued for either **/dev/audio** or **/dev/audioctl**. The returned value in the *name* field will be a string that will identify the current **/dev/audio** hardware device, the value in *version* will be a string indicating the current version of the hardware, and *config* will be a device-specific string identifying the properties of the audio stream associated with that file descriptor. Refer to the audio device-specific manual pages to determine the actual strings returned by the device driver.

AUDIO_GETINFO

The argument is a pointer to an **audio_info** structure. This command may be issued for either **/dev/audio** or **/dev/audioctl**. The current state of the **/dev/audio** device is returned in the structure.

AUDIO_SETINFO

The argument is a pointer to an **audio_info** structure. This command may be issued for either the **/dev/audio** or the **/dev/audiocntl** device with some restrictions. This command configures the audio device according to the structure supplied and overwrites the structure with the new state of the device. Note: The *play.samples*, *record.samples*, *play.error*, *record.error*, and *play.eof* fields are modified to reflect the state of the device when the **AUDIO_SETINFO** was issued. This allows programs to automatically modify these fields while retrieving the previous value.

Certain fields in the information structure, such as the *pause* flags are treated as read-only when **/dev/audio** is not open with the corresponding access permission. Other fields, such as the gain levels and encoding information, may have a restricted set of acceptable values. Applications that attempt to modify such fields should check the returned values to be sure that the corresponding change took effect. The *sample_rate*, *channels*, *precision*, and *encoding* fields treated as read-only for **/dev/audiocntl**, so that applications can be guaranteed that the existing audio format will stay in place until they relinquish the audio device. **AUDIO_SETINFO** will return **EINVAL** when the desired configuration is not possible, or **EBUSY** when another process has control of the audio device.

Once set, the following values persist through subsequent **open()** and **close()** calls of the device: *play.gain*, *record.gain*, *play.balance*, *record.balance*, *output_muted*, *monitor_gain*, *play.port*, and *record.port*. However, an automatic device driver unload will reset these parameters to their default values on the next load. All other state is reset when the corresponding I/O stream of **/dev/audio** is closed.

The **audio_info** structure may be initialized through the use of the **AUDIO_INITINFO** macro. This macro sets all fields in the structure to values that are ignored by the **AUDIO_SETINFO** command. For instance, the following code switches the output port from the built-in speaker to the headphone jack without modifying any other audio parameters:

```
audio_info_tinfo;

AUDIO_INITINFO(&info);
info.play.port = AUDIO_HEADPHONE;
err = ioctl(audio_fd, AUDIO_SETINFO, &info);
```

This technique eliminates problems associated with using a sequence of **AUDIO_GETINFO** followed by **AUDIO_SETINFO**.

ERRORS

An **open()** will fail if:

- | | |
|--------------|--|
| EBUSY | The requested play or record access is busy and either the O_NDELAY or O_NONBLOCK flag was set in the open() request. |
| EINTR | The requested play or record access is busy and a signal interrupted the open() request. |

An **ioctl()** will fail if:

- EINVAL** The parameter changes requested in the **AUDIO_SETINFO ioctl** are invalid or are not supported by the device.
- EBUSY** The parameter changes requested in the **AUDIO_SETINFO ioctl** could not be made because another process has the device open and is using a different format.

FILES The physical audio device names are system dependent and are rarely used by programmers. The programmer should use the generic device names listed below.

- /dev/audio** symbolic link to the system's primary audio device
- /dev/audiocpl** symbolic link to the control device for **/dev/audio**
- /dev/sound/0** first audio device in the system
- /dev/sound/0ctl** audio control device for **/dev/sound/0**

SEE ALSO **open(2)**, **close(2)**, **read(2)**, **write(2)**, **ioctl(2)**, **fcntl(2)**, **poll(2)**, **audioamd(7D)**, **audiocs(7D)**, **dbri(7D)**, **sbpro(7D)**, **streamio(7I)**

BUGS Due to a *feature* of the STREAMS implementation, programs that are terminated or exit without closing the **audio** device may hang for a short period while audio output drains. In general, programs that produce audio output should catch the **SIGINT** signal and flush the output stream before exiting.

On LX machines running Solaris 2.3, catting a demo audio file to the audio device **/dev/audio** does not work. Use the **audioplay** command on LX machines instead of **cat**.

FUTURE DIRECTIONS Future workstation audio resources will be managed by an audio foundation library. For the time being, we encourage you to write your programs in a modular fashion, isolating the audio device-specific functions, so that they may be easily ported to such an environment.

The **AUDIO_GETDEV ioctl** is provided for the future implementation of an audio device capability database. In general, applications may use the *play.avail_ports* and *record.avail_ports* fields of the **audio_info** structure to determine the audio device capabilities.

NAME audioamd – telephone quality audio device

AVAILABILITY SPARC

SPARCstation 1 and 2, IPC, IPX, SLC, ELC, LC, and SPARCserver 6xx systems.

Desktop SPARCsystems include a built-in speaker for audio output. The audio cable provides connectors for a microphone and external headset. The headset output level is adequate to power most headphones, but may be too low for some external speakers.

Powered speakers or an external amplifier may be used. SPARCserver 6xx systems do not have an internal speaker, but support an external microphone and speaker connected through the audio cable.

The Sun Microphone is recommended for normal desktop audio recording. It contains a battery that must be replaced after 210 hours of use. Other microphones may be used, but a pre-amplifier circuit may be required to achieve a sufficient input signal. Other audio sources may be recorded by connecting one channel of the line output to the audio cable microphone input. If the input signal is distorted, external attenuation may be required (audio sources may also be connected from their headphone output with the volume turned down).

DESCRIPTION The **audioamd** device uses the AM79C30A Digital Subscriber Controller chip to implement the audio device interface. This interface is described fully in the **audio(7I)** manual page.

Applications that open **/dev/audio** may use the **AUDIO_GETDEV** ioctl to determine which audio device is being used. The audioamd driver will return "SUNW,am79c30" in the *name* field of the **audio_device** structure. The *version* field will contain "a" and the *config* field will be set to "onboard1".

The **AUDIO_SETINFO** ioctl controls device configuration parameters. When an application modifies the *record.buffer_size* field using the **AUDIO_SETINFO** ioctl, the driver will constrain it to be greater than zero and less than or equal to 8000 bytes or one second of audio data. Applications are warned that setting this field too low or too high may cause system performance problems and should therefore set this field with caution.

Audio Data Formats

The **audioamd** device supports the audio formats listed in the following table. When the device is open for simultaneous play and record, the input and output data formats must match.

Supported Audio Data Formats			
Sample Rate	Encoding	Precision	Channels
8000 Hz	μ-law	8	1
8000 Hz	A-law	8	1

Since **audioamd** supports only single-channel (monaural) audio, the *play.balance* and *record.balance* fields of the **audio_info** structure are ignored.

Audio Ports The *record.avail_ports* and *play.avail_ports* fields of the **audio_info** structure report the available input and output ports. The **audioamd** device supports one input port, selected by setting the *record.port* field to **AUDIO_MICROPHONE**. The *play.port* field may be set to either **AUDIO_SPEAKER** or **AUDIO_HEADPHONE**, to direct audio output to the built-in speaker or headphone jack, respectively. Note that **AUDIO_SPEAKER** cannot be enabled for systems that do not include a built-in speaker.

Sample Granularity Since the **audioamd** device manipulates single samples of audio data, the reported input and output sample counts will be very close to the actual sample count. However, some other audio devices report sample counts that are approximate, due to buffering constraints. Programs should, in general, not rely on absolute accuracy of the sample count fields.

FILES **/dev/audio**
/dev/audiocpl
/dev/sound
/usr/demo/SOUND

SEE ALSO **ioctl(2)**, **audio(7I)**, **streamio(7I)**
AMD data sheet for the AM79C30A Digital Subscriber Controller, Publication number 09893.

NAME audiocs – Crystal Semiconductor 4231 audio Interface

AVAILABILITY The AUDIOCS Multimedia codec is available on SPARCstation 5 systems. This hardware may or may not be available on future systems from Sun Microsystems Computer Corporation.

Audio Interfaces SPARCstation 5 systems have the Multimedia Codec integrated onto the CPU board of the machine. In the "onboard" Codec, there are microphone, line in, headphone, and line out ports located on the system back panel. In addition, the headphone and microphone ports do not have the input detection circuitry to determine whether or not there is currently headphones or a microphone plugged in. There is *no* interface on the SPARCstation 5 for the speakerbox to connect to.

The new Sun Microphone II is recommended for normal desktop audio recording. Other audio sources may be recorded by connecting their line output to the line input (audio sources may also be connected from their headphone output if the volume is adjusted properly).

Applications that open `/dev/audio` may use the `AUDIO_GETDEV` ioctl to determine which audio device is being used. The audiocs driver will return the string "SUNW,CS4231" in the `name` field of the `audio_device` structure. The `version` field will contain "a" and the `config` field will contain the following value: "onboard1" on a `/dev/audio` stream associated with the onboard Multimedia Codec.

The `AUDIO_SETINFO` ioctl controls device configuration parameters. When an application modifies the `record.buffer_size` field using the `AUDIO_SETINFO` ioctl, the driver will constrain it to be non-zero and up to a maximum of **8180** bytes.

**Audio Data Formats
for the Multimedia
4231 Codec**

The **audiocs** device supports the audio formats listed in the following table. When the device is open for simultaneous play and record, the input and output data formats must match.

Supported Audio Data Formats			
Sample Rate	Encoding	Precision	Channels
8000 Hz	μ-law or A-law	8	1
9600 Hz	μ-law or A-law	8	1
11025 Hz	μ-law or A-law	8	1
16000 Hz	μ-law or A-law	8	1
18900 Hz	μ-law or A-law	8	1
22050 Hz	μ-law or A-law	8	1
32000 Hz	μ-law or A-law	8	1
37800 Hz	μ-law or A-law	8	1
44100 Hz	μ-law or A-law	8	1
48000 Hz	μ-law or A-law	8	1
8000 Hz	linear	16	1 or 2
9600 Hz	linear	16	1 or 2
11025 Hz	linear	16	1 or 2
16000 Hz	linear	16	1 or 2
18900 Hz	linear	16	1 or 2

22050 Hz	linear	16	1 or 2
32000 Hz	linear	16	1 or 2
37800 Hz	linear	16	1 or 2
44100 Hz	linear	16	1 or 2
48000 Hz	linear	16	1 or 2

Audio Ports The **record.avail_ports** and **play.avail_ports** fields of the **audio_info** structure report the available input and output ports. The **audiocs** device supports three input ports, selected by setting the **record.port** field to either **AUDIO_MICROPHONE**, **AUDIO_INTERNAL_CD_IN**, or **AUDIO_LINE_IN**. If you select the **AUDIO_INTERNAL_CD_IN** this will select input from the internal CD drive installed on an SPARCstation 5 platform. This will allow you to gather data off of the CD without using a line out of the headphone jack to the line in of the audio input. The **play.port** field may be set to any combination of **AUDIO_SPEAKER**, **AUDIO_HEADPHONE**, and **AUDIO_LINE_OUT** by OR'ing the desired port names together.

Sample Granularity Since the **audiocs** device manipulates buffers of audio data, at any given time the reported input and output sample counts will vary from the actual sample count by no more than the size of the buffers it is transferring. Programs should, in general, not rely on absolute accuracy of the **play.samples** and **record.samples** fields of the **audio_info** structure.

Audio Status Change Notification As described in **audio(7I)**, it is possible to request asynchronous notification of changes in the state of an audio device.

ERRORS **audiocs** errors are defined in the **audio(7I)**, man pages.

FILES The physical device names are very system dependent and are rarely used by programmers. For example:

```
/devices/iommu@f,e0000000/sbus@f,e0001000/SUNW,CS4231@2,c00000:sound,audio
```

The programmer should instead use the generic device names listed below:

/dev/audio	symbolic link to the system's primary audio device, not necessarily a audiocs based audio device
/dev/audioctl	control device for the above audio device
/dev/sound/0*	represents the first audio device on the system and is not necessarily based on audiocs
/dev/sound/0	first audio device in the system
/dev/sound/0ctl	audio control for above device
/usr/demo/SOUND	audio demonstration programs and other files

SEE ALSO **ioctl(2)**, **audio(7I)**, **streamio(7I)**

Crystal Semiconductor, Inc., data sheet for the CS4231 16-Bit, 48 kHz, Multimedia Audio Codec Publication number DS111PP2.

NOTES: The `AUDIO_INTERNAL_CD_IN` is another new functionality addition. Because of this, **audiotool** will now have a new button appear in the record popup box that will allow the user of **audiotool** to switch to the internal CD on the SPARCstation 5 (if present).

NAME	bd – SunButtons and SunDials STREAMS module
SYNOPSIS	open("/dev/bd", O_RDWR)
DESCRIPTION	<p>The bd STREAMS module processes the byte streams generated by the SunButtons buttonbox and SunDials dialbox. The buttonbox generates a stream of bytes that encode the identity and state transition of the buttons. The dialbox generates a stream of bytes that encode the identity of the dials and the amount by which they are turned. Both of these streams are merged together when a host has both a buttonbox and a dialbox in use at the same time.</p> <p>SunButtons reports the button number and up/down status encoded into a one byte message. Byte values from 0xc0 to 0xdf indicate a transition to button down. To obtain the button number, subtract 0xc0 from the byte value. Byte values from 0xe0 to 0xff indicate a transition to button up. To obtain the button number, subtract 0xe0 from the byte value.</p> <p>Each dial sample in the byte stream consists of three bytes. The first byte identifies which dial was turned and the next two bytes return the delta in signed binary format. When bound to an application using the window system, Virtual User Input Device events are generated. An event from a dial is constrained to lie between 0x80 and 0x87.</p> <p>A stream with the bd pushed streams module configured in it can emit <code>firm_events</code> as specified by the protocol of a VUID. bd understands the <code>VUIDSFORMAT</code> and <code>VUIDGFORMAT</code> ioctls (see reference below), as defined in <code>/usr/include/sys/bdio.h</code> and <code>\$OPENWINHOME/include/xview/win_event.h</code>. All other <code>ioctl()</code> requests are passed downstream.</p> <p>The bd streams module sets the parameters of the serial port when it is first opened. No <code>termio(7I) ioctl ()</code> requests should be performed on a bd STREAMS module, as bd expects the device parameters to remain as it set them.</p>
IOCTLS	<p>VUIDSFORMAT VUIDGFORMAT These are standard <i>Virtual User Input Device</i> ioctls.</p> <p>BDIOBUTLITE The bd streams module implements this ioctl to enable processes to manipulate the lights on the buttonbox. The BDIOBUTLITE ioctl must be carried by an <code>I_STR</code> ioctl to the bd module. For an explanation of <code>I_STR</code> see <code>streamio(7I)</code>. The data for the BDIOBUTLITE ioctl is an unsigned integer in which each bit represents the lamp on one button. The macro <code>LED_MAP</code> in <code><sys/bdio.h></code> maps button numbers to appropriate bits. Source code for the demo program <code>x_buttontest</code> is provided with the buttons and dials package, and may be found in the directory <code>/usr/demo/BUTTONBOX</code>. Look at <code>x_buttontest.c</code> for an example of how to manipulate the lights on the buttonbox.</p>

FILES /usr/include/sys/bdio.h
 /usr/include/sys/stropts.h
 \$OPENWINHOME/share/include/xview/win_event.h

SEE ALSO **bdconfig(1M), ioctl(2), x_dialtest(6), x_buttonstest(6), streamio(7I), termio(7I)**
 SunDials Installation and Programmers Guide
 SunButtons Installation and Programmers Guide

WARNINGS The SunDials dial box must be used with a serial port.

NAME	be – BigMAC Fast Ethernet device driver
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/bmac.h> #include <sys/be.h> #include <sys/qec.h> #include <sys/dlpi.h></pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The 10/100 Mbit/s Fast Ethernet driver is a multi-threaded, loadable, clonable, STREAMS hardware device driver supporting the connectionless Data Link Provider Interface, dlpi(7P), over 10/100 Mbit/s 802.30 controller in the SBus Fast Ethernet card. There is no software limitation on the number of Fast Ethernet cards supported by the driver. The be driver provides basic support for the BigMAC hardware. Functions include chip initialization, frame transmit and receive, multicast and promiscuous support, and error recovery and reporting.</p> <p>The cloning character-special device /dev/be is used to access the 10/100 Mbit/s device installed within the system.</p>
be and DLPI	<p>The be driver is a “style 2” Data Link Service provider; an explicit DL_ATTACH_REQ message by the user is required to associate the opened Stream with a particular device (ppa). The ppa ID is interpreted as an unsigned long and indicates the corresponding device instance (unit) number. An error (DL_ERROR_ACK) is returned by the driver if the ppa field value does not correspond to a valid device instance number for this system (see prtconf(1M)).</p> <p>All M_PROTO and M_PCPROTO type messages are interpreted as DLPI primitives. The device is initialized on first attach and de-initialized (stopped) on last detach. The values returned by the driver in the DL_INFO_ACK primitive in response to the DL_INFO_REQ from the user are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The max SDU (Service Data Unit) is 1500 (ETHERMTU). • The min SDU (Service Data Unit) is 0. • The dlsap address length is 8. The physical address component is 6 bytes followed immediately by a 2-byte sap component within the DLSAP address. • The MAC type is DL_ETHER. • The sap length value is -2, which means the physical address component is followed immediately by a 2-byte sap component within the DLSAP address. • The service mode is DL_CLDLS. • No optional quality of service (QOS) support is included at present so the QOS fields are 0. • The provider style is DL_STYLE2. • The version is DL_VERSION_2.

- The broadcast address value is Ethernet/IEEE broadcast address (**0xFFFFFFFF**).

When in the **DL_ATTACHED** state, the user must send a **DL_BIND_REQ** to associate a particular SAP (Service Access Point) with the Stream. The **be** driver interprets the **sap** field within the **DL_BIND_REQ** as an Ethernet “type”; therefore, valid values for the **sap** field are in the [**0-0xFFFF**] range. Only one Ethernet type can be bound to the Stream at any time.

10/100 Mbit/s algorithm for auto-selection is to be determined.

If the user selects a **sap** with a value of **0**, the receiver will be in 802.3 mode. All frames received from the media having a “type” field in the range [**0-1500**] are assumed to be 802.3 frames and are routed up all open Streams which are bound to **sap** value **0**. If more than one Stream is in “802.3 mode” then the frame will be duplicated and routed up multiple Streams as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages.

In transmission, the driver checks the **sap** field of the **DL_BIND_REQ** if the **sap** value is **0**, and if the destination type field is in the range [**0-1500**]. If either is true, the driver computes the length of the message, not including initial **M_PROTO** mblk (message block), of all subsequent **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** messages and transmits 802.3 frames that have this value in the MAC frame header length field.

The driver also supports raw **M_DATA** mode. When the user sends a **DLIOCRAW ioctl**, the particular Stream is put in raw mode. A complete frame along with a proper ether header is expected as part of the data.

The **be** driver **DLSAP** address format consists of the 6-byte physical (Ethernet) address component followed immediately by the 2-byte **sap** (type) component producing an 8-byte **DLSAP** address. Applications should *not* hardcode to this particular implementation-specific **DLSAP** address format but use information returned by the **DL_INFO_ACK** primitive to compose and decompose **DLSAP** addresses. The **sap** length, full **DLSAP** length, and **sap**/physical ordering are included within the **DL_INFO_ACK**. The physical address length can be computed by subtracting the **sap** length from the full **DLSAP** address length or by issuing the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** to obtain the current physical address associated with the Stream.

When in the **DL_BOUND** state, the user may transmit frames on the Fast Ethernet by sending **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** messages to the **be** driver. The **be** driver routes received Fast Ethernet frames as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages up all the open and bound Streams that have **sap** matching the Fast Ethernet type. Received Fast Ethernet frames are duplicated and routed up multiple open Streams if necessary. The **DLSAP** address contained within the **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** and **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages consists of both the **sap** (type) and physical (Fast Ethernet) components.

be Primitives

In addition to the mandatory connectionless **DLPI** message set the driver additionally supports the following primitives.

The **DL_ENABMULTI_REQ** and **DL_DISABMULTI_REQ** primitives enable/disable reception of individual multicast group addresses. A set of multicast addresses may be iteratively created and modified on a per-stream basis with these primitives. These primitives

are accepted by the driver in any state following **DL_ATTACHED**.

The **DL_PROMISCON_REQ** and **DL_PROMISCOFF_REQ** primitives with the **DL_PROMISC_PHYS** flag set in the **dl_level** field enables/disables reception of all (“promiscuous mode”) frames on the media including frames generated by the local host. When used with the **DL_PROMISC_SAP** flag set this enables/disables reception of all **sap** (Fast Ethernet type) values. When used with the **DL_PROMISC_MULTI** flag set this enables/disables reception of all multicast group addresses. The effect of each is always on a per-stream basis and independent of the other **sap** and physical level configurations on this Stream or other Streams.

The **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive return the 6-octet Fast Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to the Stream in the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_ACK** primitive. This primitive is valid only in states following a successful **DL_ATTACH_REQ**.

The **DL_SET_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive changes the 6-octet Fast Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to this Stream. The owner of the process which originally opened this Stream must be superuser or **EPERM** is returned in the **DL_ERROR_ACK**. This primitive is destructive in that it affects all other current and future Streams attached to this device. An **M_ERROR** is sent up all other Streams attached to this device when this primitive on this Stream is successful. Once changed, all Streams subsequently opened and attached to this device will obtain this new physical address. Once changed, the physical address will remain so until this primitive is used to change the physical address again or the system is rebooted, whichever comes first.

FILES

/dev/be **be** special character device.

SEE ALSO

prtconf(1M), **dlpi(7P)**, **ie(7D)**, **le(7D)**, **qe(7D)**

NAME	bpp – bi-directional parallel port driver
SYNOPSIS	SUNW,bpp@slot,offset:bpn
DESCRIPTION	The bpp driver provides a general-purpose bi-directional interface to parallel devices. It supports a variety of output (printer) and input (scanner) devices, using programmable timing relationships between the various handshake signals.
APPLICATION PROGRAMMING INTERFACE Default Operation	The bpp driver is an <i>exclusive-use</i> device. If the device has already been opened, subsequent opens fail with EBUSY .
Write Operation	Each time the bpp device is opened, the default configuration is BPP_ACK_BUSY_HS for read handshake, BPP_ACK_HS for write handshake, 1 microsecond for all setup times and strobe widths, and 60 seconds for both timeouts. This configuration (in the write mode) drives many common personal computer parallel printers with Centronics-type interfaces. The application should use the BPPIOC_SETPARMS ioctl request to configure the bpp for the particular device which is attached, if necessary. If a failure or error condition occurs during a write(2) , the number of bytes successfully written is returned (short write). Note that errno will not be set. The contents of certain status bits will be captured at the time of the error, and can be retrieved by the application program, using the BPPIOC_GETERR ioctl request. Subsequent write(2) calls may fail with the system error ENXIO if the error condition is not rectified. The captured status information will be overwritten each time an attempted transfer or a BPPIOC_TESTIO ioctl request occurs.
Read Operations	If a failure or error condition occurs during a read(2) , the number of bytes successfully read is returned (short read). Note that errno will not be set. The contents of certain status bits will be captured at the time of the error, and can be retrieved by the application, using the BPPIOC_GETERR ioctl request. Subsequent read(2) calls may fail with ENXIO if the error condition is not rectified. The captured register information will be overwritten each time an attempted transfer or a BPPIOC_TESTIO ioctl request. If the read_handshake element of the bpp_transfer_parms structure (see below) is set to BPP_CLEAR_MEM or BPP_SET_MEM , zeroes or ones, respectively, are written into the user buffer.
Read/Write Operation	When the driver is opened for reading and writing, it is assumed that scanning will take place, as scanners are the only devices supported by this mode. Most scanners require that the SLCT_IN or AFX pin be set to tell the scanner the direction of the transfer. The AFX line is set when the read_handshake element of the bpp_transfer_parms structure is set to BPP_HSCAN_HS , otherwise the SLCT_IN pin is set. Normally, scanning starts by writing a command to the scanner, at which time the pin is set. When the scan data is read back, the pin is reset.

IOCTLS

The following ioctl requests are supported:

BPPIOC_SETPARMS

Set transfer parameters.

The argument is a pointer to a **bpp_transfer_parms** structure. See below for a description of the elements of this structure. If a parameter is out of range, **EINVAL** is returned.

BPPIOC_GETPARMS

Get current transfer parameters.

The argument is a pointer to a **bpp_transfer_parms** structure. See below for a description of the elements of this structure. If no parameters have been configured since the device was opened, the contents of the structure will be the default conditions of the parameters (see **Default Operation** above).

BPPIOC_SETOUTPINS

Set output pin values.

The argument is a pointer to a **bpp_pins** structure. See below for a description of the elements of this structure. If a parameter is out of range, **EINVAL** is returned.

BPPIOC_GETOUTPINS

Read output pin values.

The argument is a pointer to a **bpp_pins** structure. See below for a description of the elements of this structure.

BPPIOC_GETERR

Get last error status.

The argument is a pointer to a **bpp_error_status** structure. See below for a description of the elements of this structure. This structure indicates the status of all the appropriate status bits at the time of the most recent error condition during a **read(2)** or **write(2)** call, or the status of the bits at the most recent **BPPIOC_TESTIO** ioctl request. Note: The bits in the **pin_status** element indicate whether the associated pin is active, not the actual polarity. The application can check transfer readiness without attempting another transfer using the **BPPIOC_TESTIO** ioctl. Note: The **timeout_occurred** and **bus_error** fields will never be set by the **BPPIOC_TESTIO** ioctl, only by an actual failed transfer.

BPPIOC_TESTIO

Test transfer readiness.

This command checks to see if a read or write transfer would succeed based on pin status, opened mode, and handshake selected. If a handshake would succeed, **0** is returned. If a transfer would fail, **-1** is returned, and **errno** is set to **EIO**, and the error status information is captured. The captured status can be retrieved using the **BPPIOC_GETERR** ioctl call. Note that the **timeout_occurred** and **bus_error** fields will never be set by this ioctl.

**Transfer Parameters
Structure**

This structure is defined in `<sys/bpp_io.h>`.

```

struct bpp_transfer_parms {
    enum handshake_t
        read_handshake; /* parallel port read handshake mode */
    int read_setup_time; /* DSS register - in nanoseconds */
    int read_strobe_width; /* DSW register - in nanoseconds */
    int read_timeout; /*
        * wait this many seconds
        * before aborting a transfer
        */

    enum handshake_t
        write_handshake; /* parallel port write handshake mode */
    int write_setup_time; /* DSS register - in nanoseconds */
    int write_strobe_width; /* DSW register - in nanoseconds */
    int write_timeout; /*
        * wait this many seconds
        * before aborting a transfer
        */

};

/* Values for read_handshake and write_handshake fields */
enum handshake_t {
    BPP_NO_HS, /* no handshake pins */
    BPP_ACK_HS, /* handshake controlled by ACK line */
    BPP_BUSY_HS, /* handshake controlled by BSY line */
    BPP_ACK_BUSY_HS, /*
        * handshake controlled by ACK and BSY lines
        * read_handshake only!
        */

    BPP_XSCAN_HS, /* xerox scanner mode,
        * read_handshake only!
        */

    BPP_HSCAN_HS, /*
        * HP scanjet scanner mode
        * read_handshake only!
        */

    BPP_CLEAR_MEM, /* write 0's to memory,
        * read_handshake only!
        */

    BPP_SET_MEM, /* write 1's to memory,
        * read_handshake only!
        */

    /* The following handshakes are RESERVED. Do not use. */
};

```

```

    BPP_VPRINT_HS,          /* valid only in read/write mode */
    BPP_VPLOT_HS           /* valid only in read/write mode */
};

```

The **read_setup_time** field controls the time between dstrb falling edge to bsy rising edge if the **read_handshake** field is set to **BPP_NO_HS** or **BPP_ACK_HS**. It controls the time between dstrb falling edge to ack rising edge if the **read_handshake** field is set to **BPP_ACK_HS** or **BPP_ACK_BUSY_HS**. It controls the time between ack falling edge to dstrb rising edge if the **read_handshake** field is set to **BPP_XSCAN_HS**.

The **read_strobe_width** field controls the time between ack rising edge and ack falling edge if the **read_handshake** field is set to **BPP_NO_HS** or **BPP_ACK_BUSY_HS**. It controls the time between dstrb rising edge to dstrb falling edge if the **read_handshake** field is set to **BPP_XSCAN_HS**.

The values allowed for the **write_handshake** field are duplicates of the definitions for the **read_handshake** field. Note that some of these handshake definitions are only valid in one mode or the other.

The **write_setup_time** field controls the time between data valid to dstrb rising edge for all values of the **write_handshake** field.

The **write_strobe_width** field controls the time between dstrb rising edge and dstrb falling edge if the **write_handshake** field is not set to **BPP_VPRINT_HS** or **BPP_VPLOT_HS**. It controls the minimum time between dstrb rising edge to dstrb falling edge if the **write_handshake** field is set to **BPP_VPRINT_HS** or **BPP_VPLOT_HS**.

Transfer Pins Structure

This structure is defined in <sys/bpp_io.h>.

```

struct bpp_pins {
    u_char  output_reg_pins; /* pins in P_OR register */
    u_char  input_reg_pins;  /* pins in P_IR register */
};

```

```

/* Values for output_reg_pins field */
#define BPP_SLCTIN_PIN 0x01 /* Select in pin */
#define BPP_AFX_PIN   0x02 /* Auto feed pin */
#define BPP_INIT_PIN  0x04 /* Initialize pin */
#define BPP_V1_PIN    0x08 /* reserved pin 1 */
#define BPP_V2_PIN    0x10 /* reserved pin 2 */
#define BPP_V3_PIN    0x20 /* reserved pin 3 */

#define BPP_ERR_PIN   0x01 /* Error pin */
#define BPP_SLCT_PIN  0x02 /* Select pin */
#define BPP_PE_PIN    0x04 /* Paper empty pin */

```

Error Pins Structure

This structure is defined in the include file <sys/bpp_io.h>.

```

struct bpp_error_status {

```

```

char    timeout_occurred; /* 1 if a timeout occurred */
char    bus_error;        /* 1 if an SBus bus error */
u_char  pin_status;      /*
                           * status of pins which could
                           * cause an error
                           */
};

/* Values for pin_status field */
#define BPP_ERR_ERR      0x01 /* Error pin active */
#define BPP_SLCT_ERR    0x02 /* Select pin active */
#define BPP_PE_ERR      0x04 /* Paper empty pin active */
#define BPP_SLCTIN_ERR  0x10 /* Select in pin active */
#define BPP_BUSY_ERR    0x40 /* Busy pin active */

```

ERRORS

EBADF The device is opened for write-only access and a read is attempted, or the device is opened for read-only access and a write is attempted.

EBUSY The device has been opened and another open is attempted. An attempt has been made to unload the driver while one of the units is open.

EINVAL A **BPPIOC_SETPARMS ioctl** is attempted with an out of range value in the **bpp_transfer_parms** structure. A **BPPIOC_SETOUTPINS ioctl** is attempted with an invalid value in the **pins** structure. An **ioctl** is attempted with an invalid value in the command argument. An invalid command argument is received during **modload(1M)** or **modunload(1M)**.

EIO The driver encountered an SBus bus error when attempting an access. A read or write does not complete properly, due to a peripheral error or a transfer timeout. A **BPPIOC_TESTIO ioctl** call is attempted while a condition exists which would prevent a transfer (such as a peripheral error).

ENXIO The driver has received an open request for a unit for which the attach failed. The driver has received a read or write request for a unit number greater than the number of units available. The driver has received a write request for a unit which has an active peripheral error.

FILES

/dev/bppn bi-directional parallel port devices

SEE ALSO

ioctl(2), **read(2)**, **write(2)**, **sbus(4)**

NAME	bufmod – STREAMS Buffer Module
SYNOPSIS	<code>ioctl(fd, I_PUSH, "bufmod");</code>
DESCRIPTION	<p>bufmod is a STREAMS module that buffers incoming messages, reducing the number of system calls and the associated overhead required to read and process them. Although bufmod was originally designed to be used in conjunction with STREAMS-based networking device drivers, the version described here is general purpose so that it can be used anywhere STREAMS input buffering is required.</p>
Read-side Behavior	<p>bufmod's behavior depends on various parameters and flags that can be set and queried as described below under IOCTLS. bufmod collects incoming M_DATA messages into <i>chunks</i>, passing each chunk upstream when the chunk becomes full or the current read timeout expires. It optionally converts M_PROTO messages to M_DATA and adds them to chunks as well. It also optionally adds to each message a header containing a timestamp, and a cumulative count of messages dropped on the stream read side due to resource exhaustion or flow control. bufmod's default settings allow it to drop messages when flow control sets in or resources are exhausted; disabling headers and explicitly requesting no drops makes bufmod pass all messages through. Finally, bufmod is capable of truncating upstream messages to a fixed, programmable length.</p> <p>When a message arrives, bufmod processes it in several steps. The following paragraphs discuss each step in turn.</p> <p>Upon receiving a message from below, if the SB_NO_HEADER flag is not set, bufmod immediately timestamps it and saves the current time value for later insertion in the header described below.</p> <p>Next, if SB_NO_PROTO_CVT is not set, bufmod converts all leading M_PROTO blocks in the message to M_DATA blocks, altering only the message type field and leaving the contents alone.</p> <p>It then truncates the message to the current <i>snapshot length</i>, which is set with the SBIOCSSNAP ioctl described below.</p> <p>Afterwards, if SB_NO_HEADER is not set, bufmod prepends a header to the converted message. This header is defined as follows.</p> <pre> struct sb_hdr { u_int sbh_origlen; u_int sbh_msglen; u_int sbh_totlen; u_int sbh_drops; struct timeval sbh_timestamp; }; </pre> <p>The sbh_origlen field gives the message's original length before truncation in bytes. The sbh_msglen field gives the length in bytes of the message after the truncation has been done. sbh_totlen gives the distance in bytes from the start of the truncated message in the current chunk (described below) to the start of the next message in the chunk; the</p>

value reflects any padding necessary to insure correct data alignment for the host machine and includes the length of the header itself. **sbh_drops** reports the cumulative number of input messages that this instance of **bufmod** has dropped due to flow control or resource exhaustion. In the current implementation message dropping due to flow control can occur only if the **SB_NO_DROPS** flag is not set. (Note: this accounts only for events occurring within **bufmod**, and does not count messages dropped by downstream or by upstream modules.) The **sbh_timestamp** field contains the message arrival time expressed as a **struct timeval**.

After preparing a message, **bufmod** attempts to add it to the end of the current chunk, using the chunk size and timeout values to govern the addition. The chunk size and timeout values are set and inspected using the **ioctl()** calls described below. If adding the new message would make the current chunk grow larger than the chunk size, **bufmod** closes off the current chunk, passing it up to the next module in line, and starts a new chunk. If adding the message would still make the new chunk overflow, the module passes it upward in an over-size chunk of its own. Otherwise, the module concatenates the message to the end of the current chunk.

To ensure that messages do not languish forever in an accumulating chunk, **bufmod** maintains a read timeout. Whenever this timeout expires, the module closes off the current chunk and passes it upward. The module restarts the timeout period when it receives a read side data message and a timeout is not currently active. These two rules insure that **bufmod** minimizes the number of chunks it produces during periods of intense message activity and that it periodically disposes of all messages during slack intervals, but avoids any timeout overhead when there is no activity.

bufmod handles other message types as follows. Upon receiving an **M_FLUSH** message specifying that the read queue be flushed, the module clears the currently accumulating chunk and passes the message on to the module or driver above. (Note: **bufmod** uses zero length **M_CTL** messages for internal synchronization and does not pass them through.) **bufmod** passes all other messages through unaltered to its upper neighbor, maintaining message order for non high priority messages by passing up any accumulated chunk first.

If the **SB_DEFER_CHUNK** flag is set, buffering does not begin until the second message is received within the timeout window.

If the **SB_SEND_ON_WRITE** flag is set, **bufmod** passes up the read side any buffered data when a message is received on the write side. **SB_SEND_ON_WRITE** and **SB_DEFER_CHUNK** are often used together.

Write-side Behavior

bufmod intercepts **M_IOCTL** messages for the **ioctls** described below. The module passes all other messages through unaltered to its lower neighbor. If **SB_SEND_ON_WRITE** is set, message arrival on the writer side suffices to close and transmit the current read side chunk.

IOCTLS

bufmod responds to the following **ioctls**.

SBIOCSTIME Set the read timeout value to the value referred to by the **struct timeval** pointer given as argument. Setting the timeout value to zero

has the side-effect of forcing the chunk size to zero as well, so that the module will pass all incoming messages upward immediately upon arrival. Negative values are rejected with an EINVAL error.

SBIOCGTIME	Return the read timeout in the struct timeval pointed to by the argument. If the timeout has been cleared with the SBIOCCTIME ioctl , return with an ERANGE error.
SBIOCCTIME	Clear the read timeout, effectively setting its value to infinity. This results in no timeouts being active and the chunk being delivered when it is full.
SBIOCSCHUNK	Set the chunk size to the value referred to by the <i>u_int</i> pointer given as argument. See NOTES for description of effect on stream head high water mark.
SBIOCGCHUNK	Return the chunk size in the <i>u_int</i> pointed to by the argument.
SBIOCSSNAP	Set the current snapshot length to the value given in the u_long pointed to by the ioctl 's final argument. bufmod interprets a snapshot length value of zero as meaning infinity, so it will not alter the message. See NOTES for description of effect on stream head high water mark.
SBIOCGSNAP	Returns the current snapshot length in the u_long pointed to by the ioctl 's final argument.
SBIOCSFLAGS	Set the current flags to the value given in the u_long pointed to by the ioctl 's final argument. Possible values are a combination of the following.
SB_SEND_ON_WRITE	Transmit the read side chunk on arrival of a message on the write side.
SB_NO_HEADER	Do not add headers to read side messages.
SB_NO_DROPS	Do not drop messages due to flow control upstream.
SB_NO_PROTO_CVT	Do not convert M_PROTO messages into M_DATA .
SB_DEFER_CHUNK	Begin buffering on arrival of the second read side message in a timeout interval.
SBIOCGFLAGS	Returns the current flags in the u_long pointed to by the ioctl 's final argument.

SEE ALSO [dlpi\(7P\)](#), [ie\(7D\)](#), [le\(7D\)](#), [pfmod\(7M\)](#)

NOTES Older versions of **bufmod** did not support the behavioral flexibility controlled by the **SBIOCSFLAGS ioctl**. Applications that wish to take advantage of this flexibility can guard themselves against old versions of the module by invoking the **SBIOCGFLAGS ioctl** and checking for an EINVAL error return.

When buffering is enabled by issuing an **SBIOSCHUNK** ioctl to set the chunk size to a non zero value, **bufmod** sends a **SETOPTS** message to adjust the stream head high and low water marks to accommodate the chunked messages.

When buffering is disabled by setting the chunk size to zero, message truncation can have a significant influence on data traffic at the stream head and therefore the stream head high and low water marks are adjusted to new values appropriate for the smaller truncated message sizes.

BUGS **bufmod** does not defend itself against allocation failures, so that it is possible, although very unlikely, for the stream head to use inappropriate high and low water marks after the chunk size or snapshot length have changed.

NAME	bwtwo – black and white memory frame buffer
SYNOPSIS	/dev/fbs/bwtwo
DESCRIPTION	<p>The bwtwo interface provides access to monochrome memory frame buffers. It supports the ioctls described in fbio(7I).</p> <p>Reading or writing to the frame buffer is not allowed — you must use the mmap(2) system call to map the board into your address space.</p>
FILES	/dev/fbs/bwtwo[0-9] device files
SEE ALSO	mmap(2) , cgfour(7D) , fbio(7I)
BUGS	Use of vertical-retrace interrupts is not supported.

NAME	cdio – CD-ROM control operations
SYNOPSIS	#include <sys/cdio.h>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The set of ioctl(2) commands described below are used to perform audio and CD-ROM specific operations. Basic to these cdio ioctl requests are the definitions in <sys/cdio.h>. Several CD-ROM specific commands can report addresses either in LBA (Logical Block Address) format or in MSF (Minute, Second, Frame) format. The READ HEADER, READ SUBCHANNEL, and READ TABLE OF CONTENTS commands have this feature.</p> <p>LBA format represents the logical block address for the CD-ROM absolute address field or for the offset from the beginning of the current track expressed as a number of logical blocks in a CD-ROM track relative address field. MSF format represents the physical address written on CD-ROM discs, expressed as a sector count relative to either the beginning of the medium or the beginning of the current track.</p>
IOCTLS	<p>The following I/O controls do not have any additional data passed into or received from them.</p> <p>CDROMSTART This ioctl() spins up the disc and seeks to the last address requested.</p> <p>CDROMSTOP This ioctl() spins down the disc.</p> <p>CDROMPAUSE This ioctl() pauses the current audio play operation.</p> <p>CDROMRESUME This ioctl() resumes the paused audio play operation.</p> <p>CDROMEJECT This ioctl() ejects the caddy with the disc.</p> <p>The following I/O controls require a pointer to the structure for that ioctl(), with data being passed into the ioctl().</p> <p>CDROMPLAYMSF This ioctl() command requests the drive to output the audio signals at the specified starting address and continue the audio play until the specified ending address is detected. The address is in MSF format. The third argument of this ioctl() call is a pointer to the type struct cdrom_msf.</p> <pre> /* * definition of play audio msf structure */ struct cdrom_msf { unsigned char cdmsf_min0; /* starting minute*/ unsigned char cdmsf_sec0; /* starting second*/ unsigned char cdmsf_frame0; /*starting frame*/ unsigned char cdmsf_min1; /* ending minute */ unsigned char cdmsf_sec1; /* ending second */ unsigned char cdmsf_frame1; /* ending frame */ }; </pre> <p>The CDROMREADTOCENTRY ioctl request may be used to obtain</p>

the start time for a track. An approximation of the finish time can be obtained by using the **CDROMREADTOCENTRY** ioctl request to retrieve the start time of the track following the current track.

The leadout track is the next consecutive track after the last audio track. Hence, the start time of the leadout track may be used as the effective finish time of the last audio track.

CDROMPLAYTRKIND

This **ioctl()** command is similar to **CDROMPLAYMSF**. The starting and ending address is in track/index format. The third argument of the **ioctl()** call is a pointer to the type **struct cdrom_ti**.

```
/*
 * definition of play audio track/index structure
 */
struct cdrom_ti {
    unsigned char  cdti_trk0;    /* starting track*/
    unsigned char  cdti_ind0;    /* starting index*/
    unsigned char  cdti_trk1;    /* ending track */
    unsigned char  cdti_ind1;    /* ending index */
};
```

CDROMVOLCTRL

This **ioctl()** command controls the audio output level. The SCSI command allows the control of up to four channels. The current implementation of the supported **CD-ROM** drive only uses channel 0 and channel 1. The valid values of volume control are between 0x00 and 0xFF, with a value of 0xFF indicating maximum volume. The third argument of the **ioctl()** call is a pointer to **struct cdrom_volctrl** which contains the output volume values.

```
/*
 * definition of audio volume control structure
 */
struct cdrom_volctrl {
    unsigned char  channel0;
    unsigned char  channel1;
    unsigned char  channel2;
    unsigned char  channel3;
};
```

The following I/O controls take a pointer that will have data returned to the user program from the **CD-ROM** driver.

CDROMREADTOCHDR

This **ioctl()** command returns the header of the table of contents (TOC). The header consists of the starting tracking number and the ending track number of the disc. These two numbers are returned through a pointer of **struct cdrom_tochdr**. While the disc can start at any number, all tracks between the first and last tracks are in

contiguous ascending order.

```
/*
 * definition of read toc header structure
 */
struct cdrom_tochdr {
    unsigned char  cdth_trk0;    /* starting track*/
    unsigned char  cdth_trk1;    /* ending track*/
};
```

CDROMREADTOCENTRY

This **ioctl()** command returns the information of a specified track. The third argument of the function call is a pointer to the type **struct cdrom_tocentry**. The caller needs to supply the track number and the address format. This command will return a 4-bit **adr** field, a 4-bit **ctrl** field, the starting address in MSF format or LBA format, and the data mode if the track is a data track. The **ctrl** field specifies whether the track is data or audio.

```
/*
 * definition of read toc entry structure
 */
struct cdrom_tocentry {
    unsigned char  cdte_track;
    unsigned char  cdte_adr      :4;
    unsigned char  cdte_ctrl     :4;
    unsigned char  cdte_format;
    union {
        struct {
            unsigned char  minute;
            unsigned char  second;
            unsigned char  frame;
        } msf;
        int  lba;
    } cdte_addr;
    unsigned char  cdte_datamode;
};
```

To get the information from the leadout track, the following value is appropriate for **cdte_track** the field:

CDROM_LEADOUT Leadout track

To get the information from the data track, the following value is appropriate for **cdte_ctrl** the field:

CDROM_DATA_TRACK Data track

The following values are appropriate for the **cdte_adr** field:

CDROM_LBA	LBA format
CDROM_MSF	MSF format
CDROMSUBCHNL	<p>This ioctl() command reads the Q sub-channel data of the current block. The subchannel data includes track number, index number, absolute CD-ROM address, track relative CD-ROM address, control data and audio status. All information is returned through a pointer to struct cdrom_subchnl. The caller needs to supply the address format for the returned address.</p> <pre> struct cdrom_subchnl { unsigned char cdsc_format; unsigned char cdsc_audiostatus; unsigned char cdsc_adr: 4; unsigned char cdsc_ctrl: 4; unsigned char cdsc_trk; unsigned char cdsc_ind; union { struct { unsigned char minute; unsigned char second; unsigned char frame; } msf; int lba; } cdsc_absaddr; union { struct { unsigned char minute; unsigned char second; unsigned char frame; } msf; int lba; } cdsc_reladdr; }; </pre>

The following values are valid for the audio status field returned from `READ SUBCHANNEL` command:

<code>CDROM_AUDIO_INVALID</code>	Audio status not supported
<code>CDROM_AUDIO_PLAY</code>	Audio play operation in progress
<code>CDROM_AUDIO_PAUSED</code>	Audio play operation paused
<code>CDROM_AUDIO_COMPLETED</code>	Audio play successfully completed
<code>CDROM_AUDIO_ERROR</code>	Audio play stopped due to error
<code>CDROM_AUDIO_NO_STATUS</code>	No current audio status to return

`CDROMREADOFFSET`

This `ioctl()` command returns the absolute CD-ROM address of the first track in the last session of a Multi-Session CD-ROM. The third argument of the `ioctl()` call is a pointer to an `int`.

`CDROMCDDA`

SPARC: This `ioctl()` command returns the CD-DA data or the subcode data. The third argument of the `ioctl()` call is a pointer to the type `struct cdrom_cdda`. In addition to allocating memory and supplying its address, the caller needs to supply the starting address of the data, the transfer length, and the subcode options. The caller also needs to issue the `CDROMREADTOCENTRY` `ioctl()` to find out which tracks contain CD-DA data before issuing this `ioctl()`.

/*

* Definition of CD-DA structure

*/

```
struct cdrom_cdda {
    unsigned int  cdda_addr;
    unsigned int  cdda_length;
    caddr_t       cdda_data;
    unsigned char cdda_subcode;
};
```

To get the subcode information related to CD-DA data, the following values are appropriate for the `cdda_subcode` field:

<code>CDROM_DA_NO_SUBCODE</code>	CD-DA data with no subcode
<code>CDROM_DA_SUBQ</code>	CD-DA data with sub Q code
<code>CDROM_DA_ALL_SUBCODE</code>	CD-DA data with all subcode
<code>CDROM_DA_SUBCODE_ONLY</code>	All subcode only

To allocate the memory related to **CD-DA** and/or subcode data, the following values are appropriate for each data block transferred:

CD-DA data with no subcode	2352 bytes
CD-DA data with sub Q code	2368 bytes
CD-DA data with all subcode	2448 bytes
All subcode only	96 bytes

CDROMCDXA

SPARC: This **ioctl()** command returns the **CD-ROM XA** (CD-ROM Extended Architecture) data according to **CD-ROM XA** format. The third argument of the **ioctl()** call is a pointer to the type **struct cdrom_cdxa**. In addition to allocating memory and supplying its address, the caller needs to supply the starting address of the data, the transfer length, and the format. The caller also needs to issue the **CDROMREADTOCENTRY ioctl()** to find out which tracks contain **CD-ROM XA** data before issuing this **ioctl()**.

/*

* **Definition of CD-ROM XA structure**

*/

```
struct cdrom_cdxa {
    unsigned int  cdxa_addr;
    unsigned int  cdxa_length;
    caddr_t       cdxa_data;
    unsigned char cdxa_format;
};
```

To get the proper **CD-ROM XA** data, the following values are appropriate for the **cdxa_format** field:

CDROM_XA_DATA	CD-ROM XA data only
CDROM_XA_SECTOR_DATA	CD-ROM XA all sector data
CDROM_XA_DATA_W_ERROR	CD-ROM XA data with error flags data

To allocate the memory related to **CD-ROM XA** format, the following values are appropriate for each data block transferred:

CD-ROM XA data only	2048 bytes
CD-ROM XA all sector data	2352 bytes
CD-ROM XA data with error flags data	2646 bytes

CDROMSUBCODE

SPARC: This **ioctl()** command returns raw subcode data (subcodes P ~ W are described in the "Red Book," see **SEE ALSO**) to the initiator while the target is playing audio. The third argument of the **ioctl()** call is a pointer to the type **struct cdrom_subcode**. The caller needs to supply the transfer length and allocate memory for

subcode data. The memory allocated should be a multiple of 96 bytes depending on the transfer length.

```
/*
 * Definition of subcode structure
 */
struct cdrom_subcode {
    unsigned int  cdsc_length;
    caddr_t      cdsc_addr;
};
```

The next group of I/O controls get and set various CD-ROM drive parameters.

CDROMGBLKM SPARC: This **ioctl()** command returns the current block size used by the CD-ROM drive. The third argument of the **ioctl()** call is a pointer to an integer.

CDROMSBLKM SPARC: This **ioctl()** command requests the CD-ROM drive to change from the current block size to the requested block size. The third argument of the **ioctl()** call is an integer which contains the requested block size.

This **ioctl()** command operates in exclusive-use mode only. The caller must ensure that no other processes can operate on the same CD-ROM device before issuing this **ioctl()**. **read(2)** behavior subsequent to this **ioctl()** remains the same: the caller is still constrained to read the raw device on block boundaries and in block multiples.

To set the proper block size, the following values are appropriate:

CDROM_BLK_512	512 bytes
CDROM_BLK_1024	1024 bytes
CDROM_BLK_2048	2048 bytes
CDROM_BLK_2056	2056 bytes
CDROM_BLK_2336	2336 bytes
CDROM_BLK_2340	2340 bytes
CDROM_BLK_2352	2352 bytes
CDROM_BLK_2368	2368 bytes
CDROM_BLK_2448	2448 bytes
CDROM_BLK_2646	2646 bytes
CDROM_BLK_2647	2647 bytes

CDROMGDRVSPEED SPARC: This **ioctl()** command returns the current CD-ROM drive speed. The third argument of the **ioctl()** call is a pointer to an integer.

CDROMSDRVSPEED SPARC: This **ioctl()** command requests the CD-ROM drive to change the current drive speed to the requested drive speed. This speed setting is only applicable when reading data areas. The third argument of the **ioctl()** is an integer which contains the requested drive speed.

To set the CD-ROM drive to the proper speed, the following values are appropriate:

CDROM_NORMAL_SPEED	150k/second
CDROM_DOUBLE_SPEED	300k/second
CDROM_QUAD_SPEED	600k/second
CDROM_MAXIMUM_SPEED	300k/second (2x drive) 600k/second (4x drive)

Note that these numbers are only accurate when reading 2048 byte blocks. The CD-ROM drive will automatically switch to normal speed when playing audio tracks and will switch back to the speed setting when accessing data.

SEE ALSO **ioctl(2)**, **read(2)**

N. V. Phillips and Sony Corporation, *System Description Compact Disc Digital Audio*, ("Red Book").

N. V. Phillips and Sony Corporation, *System Description of Compact Disc Read Only Memory*, ("Yellow Book").

N. V. Phillips, Microsoft, and Sony Corporation, *System Description CD-ROM XA*, 1991.

Volume and File Structure of CD-ROM for Information Interchange, ISO 9660:1988(E).
SCSI-2 Standard, document X3T9.2/86-109

NOTES

The **CDROMCDDA**, **CDROMCDXA**, **CDROMSUBCODE**, **CDROMGDRVSPEED**, **CDROMSDRVSPEED** and some of the block sizes in **CDROMSBLKMODE** are designed for new Sun-supported CD-ROM drives and might not work on some of the older CD-ROM drives.

The interface to this device is preliminary and subject to change in future releases. You are encouraged to write your programs in a modular fashion so that you can easily incorporate future changes.

NAME	cgeight – 24-bit color memory frame buffer															
SYNOPSIS	/dev/fbs/cgeightn															
DESCRIPTION	<p>The cgeight is a 24-bit color memory frame buffer with a monochrome overlay plane and an overlay enable plane implemented optionally on the Sun-4/110, Sun-4/150, Sun-4/260 and Sun-4/280 system models. It provides the standard frame buffer interface as defined in fbio(7I).</p> <p>In addition to the ioctls described under fbio(7I), the cgeight interface responds to two cgeight-specific colormap ioctls, FBIOPUTCMAP and FBIOGETCMAP. FBIOPUTCMAP returns no information other than success/failure using the ioctl return value. FBIOGETCMAP returns its information in the arrays pointed to by the red, green, and blue members of its fbcmmap structure argument; fbcmmap is defined in <code><sys/fbio.h></code> as:</p> <pre> struct fbcmmap { int index; /* first element (0 origin) */ int count; /* number of elements */ unsigned char *red; /* red color map elements */ unsigned char *green; /* green color map elements */ unsigned char *blue; /* blue color map elements */ }; </pre> <p>The driver uses color board vertical-retrace interrupts to load the colormap. The systems have an overlay plane colormap, which is accessed by encoding the plane group into the index value with the PIX_GROUP macro (see <code><sys/pr_planegroups.h></code>).</p> <p>When using the mmap(2) system call to map in the cgeight frame buffer. The device looks like:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">DACBASE: 0x200000</td> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">-> Brooktree Ramdac</td> <td>16 bytes</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">0x202000</td> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">-> P4 Register</td> <td>4 bytes</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">OVLBASE: 0x210000</td> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">-> Overlay Plane</td> <td>1152x900x1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">0x230000</td> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">-> Overlay Enable Planea</td> <td>1152x900x1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">0x250000</td> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">-> 24-bit Frame Buffera</td> <td>1152x900x32</td> </tr> </table>	DACBASE: 0x200000	-> Brooktree Ramdac	16 bytes	0x202000	-> P4 Register	4 bytes	OVLBASE: 0x210000	-> Overlay Plane	1152x900x1	0x230000	-> Overlay Enable Planea	1152x900x1	0x250000	-> 24-bit Frame Buffera	1152x900x32
DACBASE: 0x200000	-> Brooktree Ramdac	16 bytes														
0x202000	-> P4 Register	4 bytes														
OVLBASE: 0x210000	-> Overlay Plane	1152x900x1														
0x230000	-> Overlay Enable Planea	1152x900x1														
0x250000	-> 24-bit Frame Buffera	1152x900x32														
FILES	<p>/dev/fbs/cgeight0</p> <p><code><sys/fbio.h></code></p> <p><code><sys/pr_planegroups.h></code></p>															
SEE ALSO	mmap(2) , fbio(7I)															

NAME	cgfour – P4-bus 8-bit color memory frame buffer
SYNOPSIS	<code>/dev/fbs/cgfourn</code>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The cgfour is a color memory frame buffer with a monochrome overlay plane and an overlay enable plane. It provides the standard frame buffer interface as defined in fbio(7I).</p> <p>In addition to the ioctls described under fbio(7I), the cgfour interface responds to two cgfour-specific colormap ioctls, FBIOPUTCMAP and FBIOGETCMAP. FBIOPUTCMAP returns no information other than success/failure using the ioctl return value. FBIOGETCMAP returns its information in the arrays pointed to by the red, green, and blue members of its fbcmmap structure argument; fbcmmap is defined in <code><sys/fbio.h></code> as:</p> <pre> struct fbcmmap { int index; /* first element (0 origin) */ int count; /* number of elements */ unsigned char *red; /* red color map elements */ unsigned char *green; /* green color map elements */ unsigned char *blue; /* blue color map elements */ }; </pre> <p>The driver uses color board vertical-retrace interrupts to load the colormap.</p> <p>The cgfour has an overlay plane colormap, which is accessed by encoding the plane group into the index value with the PIX_GROUP macro (see <code><sys/pr_planegroups.h></code>).</p>
FILES	<code>/dev/fbs/cgfour0</code>
SEE ALSO	<code>mmap(2)</code> , <code>fbio(7I)</code>

NAME	cgfourteen – 24-bit color graphics device	
SYNOPSIS	/dev/fbs/cgfourteen	
DESCRIPTION	<p>The cgfourteen device driver controls the video SIMM (VSIMM) component of the video and graphics subsystem of the Desktop SPARCsystems with SX graphics option. The VSIMM provides 24-bit truecolor visuals in a variety of screen resolutions and pixel depths.</p> <p>The driver supports multi-threaded applications and has an interface accessible through mmap(2). The user must have an effective user ID of 0 to be able to write to the control space of the cgfourteen device.</p> <p>There are eight distinct physical spaces the user may map, in addition to the control space. The mappings are set up by giving the desired offset to the mmap(2) call.</p> <p>The cgfourteen device supports the standard frame buffer interface as defined in fbio(7I).</p> <p>The cgfourteen device can serve as a system console device.</p> <p>See /usr/include/sys/cg14io.h for other device-specific information.</p>	
FILES	/kernel/drv/cgfourteen /dev/fbs/cgfourteen[0-9] /usr/include/sys/cg14io.h /usr/include/sys/cg14reg.h	cgfourteen device driver Logical device name. Header file that contains device specific information Header file that contains device specific information
SEE ALSO	mmap(2) , fbio(7I)	

NAME	cgsix – accelerated 8-bit color frame buffer
SYNOPSIS	/dev/fbs/cgsixn
DESCRIPTION	<p>cgsix is a low-end graphics accelerator designed to enhance vector and polygon drawing performance. It has an 8-bit color frame buffer and provides the standard frame buffer interface as defined in fbio(7I).</p> <p>In addition, cgsix supports the following cgsix-specific IOCTL, defined in <sys/fbio.h>.</p> <p>FBIOGXINFO Returns cgsix-specific information about the hardware. See the definition of cg6_info in <sys/fbio.h> for more information.</p> <p>cgsix has registers and memory that may be mapped with mmap(2), using the offsets defined in <sys/cg6reg.h>.</p>
FILES	/dev/fbs/cgsix0
SEE ALSO	mmap(2) , fbio(7I)

NAME	cgthree – 8-bit color memory frame buffer
SYNOPSIS	<i>/dev/fbs/cgthree<i>n</i></i>
DESCRIPTION	cgthree is a color memory frame buffer. It provides the standard frame buffer interface as defined in fbio (7I).
FILES	<i>/dev/fbs/cgthree[0-9]</i>
SEE ALSO	mmap (2), fbio (7I)

NAME	cgtwo – color graphics interface
SYNOPSIS	<i>/dev/cgtwon</i>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The cgtwo interface provides access to the color graphics controller board, which is normally supplied with a 19" 66 Hz non-interlaced color monitor. It provides the standard frame buffer interface as defined in fbio(7I).</p> <p>The hardware consumes 4 megabytes of VME bus address space. The board starts at standard address 0x400000. The board must be configured for interrupt level 4.</p>
FILES	<i>/dev/cgtwo[0-9]</i>
SEE ALSO	<i>mmap(2)</i> , <i>fbio(7I)</i>

NAME	cmdk – common disk driver
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The cmdk device driver is a common interface to various disk devices. The driver supports magnetic fixed disks, magnetic removable disks, and both 512-byte and 2K-byte CD-ROM drives.</p> <p>The block-files access the disk using the system's normal buffering mechanism and are read and written without regard to physical disk records. There is also a "raw" interface that provides for direct transmission between the disk and the user's read or write buffer. A single read or write call usually results in one I/O operation; raw I/O is therefore considerably more efficient when many bytes are transmitted. The names of the block files are found in /dev/dsk; the names of the raw files are found in /dev/rdisk.</p> <p>I/O requests to the magnetic disk must have an offset and transfer length that is a multiple of 512 bytes or the driver returns an EINVAL error. However, I/O requests to the 2K-byte CD-ROM drive must be a multiple of 2K bytes. Otherwise, the driver returns an EINVAL error, too.</p> <p>Slice 0 is normally used for the root file system on a disk, slice 1 as a paging area (for example, swap), and slice 2 for backing up the entire Solaris fdisk partition. Other slices may be used for usr file systems or system reserved area.</p> <p>Fdisk partition 0 is to access the entire disk and is generally used by the fdisk(1M) program.</p>
FILES	<p>/dev/dsk/cntndn[s p]n block device (SCSI) /dev/dsk/cndn[s p]n block device (IDE) /dev/rdisk/cntndn[s p]n raw device (SCSI) /dev/rdisk/cndn[s p]n raw device (IDE)</p> <p>where:</p> <p>cn controller <i>n</i> tn target id <i>n</i> (0-6) dn lun <i>n</i> (0-7) sn UNIX system slice <i>n</i> (0-15) pn fdisk partition (0)</p>
SEE ALSO	fdisk(1M) , mount(1M) , lseek(2) , read(2) , write(2) , directory(3C) , vfstab(4) , dkio(7I)

NAME	connld – line discipline for unique stream connections
SYNOPSIS	/dev/connld
DESCRIPTION	<p>connld is a STREAMS-based module that provides unique connections between server and client processes. It can only be pushed (see streamio(7I)) onto one end of a STREAMS-based pipe that may subsequently be attached to a name in the file system name space with fattach(3C). After the pipe end is attached, a new pipe is created internally when an originating process attempts to open(2) or creat(2) the file system name. A file descriptor for one end of the new pipe is packaged into a message identical to that for the ioctl I_SENDFD (see streamio(7I)) and is transmitted along the stream to the server process on the other end. The originating process is blocked until the server responds. The server responds to the I_SENDFD request by accepting the file descriptor through the I_RECVFD ioctl message. When this happens, the file descriptor associated with the other end of the new pipe is transmitted to the originating process as the file descriptor returned from open(2) or creat(2).</p> <p>If the server does not respond to the I_SENDFD request, the stream that the connld module is pushed on becomes uni-directional because the server will not be able to retrieve any data off the stream until the I_RECVFD request is issued. If the server process exits before issuing the I_RECVFD request, the open(2) or the creat(2) invocation will fail and return -1 to the originating process.</p> <p>When the connld module is pushed onto a pipe, it ignores messages going back and forth through the pipe.</p>
ERRORS	<p>On success, an open of connld returns 0. On failure, errno is set to the following values:</p> <p>EINVAL A stream onto which connld is being pushed is not a pipe or the pipe does not have a write queue pointer pointing to a stream head read queue.</p> <p>EINVAL The other end of the pipe onto which connld is being pushed is linked under a multiplexor.</p> <p>EPIPE connld is being pushed onto a pipe end whose other end is no longer there.</p> <p>ENOMEM An internal pipe could not be created.</p> <p>ENXIO An M_HANGUP message is at the stream head of the pipe onto which connld is being pushed.</p> <p>EAGAIN Internal data structures could not be allocated.</p> <p>ENFILE A file table entry could not be allocated.</p>
SEE ALSO	<p>creat(2), open(2), fattach(3C), streamio(7I)</p> <p><i>STREAMS Programming Guide</i></p>

NAME	console – STREAMS-based console interface
SYNOPSIS	/dev/console
DESCRIPTION	The file /dev/console refers to the system console device.
SPARC	The identity of this device depends on the EEPROM settings in effect at the most recent system reboot; by default, it is the “workstation console” device consisting of the workstation keyboard and frame buffer acting in concert to emulate an ASCII terminal (see wscons(7D)).
x86	By default the device is the “workstation console” device consisting of the workstation keyboard and display (see display(7D) and keyboard(7D)) acting in concert to emulate an ASCII terminal (see wscons(7D)). In either architecture, regardless of the system configuration, the console device provides asynchronous serial driver semantics so that, in conjunction with the STREAMS line discipline module ldterm(7M) , it supports the termio(7I) terminal interface.
SEE ALSO	termios(3) , ldterm(7M) , termio(7I) , wscons(7D)
x86 Only	display(7D) , keyboard(7D)
NOTES	In contrast to pre-SunOS 5.0 releases, it is no longer possible to redirect I/O intended for /dev/console to some other device. Instead, redirection now applies to the workstation console device using a revised programming interface (see wscons(7D)). Since the system console is normally configured to be the work station console, the overall effect is largely unchanged from previous releases. See wscons(7D) for detailed descriptions of control sequence syntax, ANSI control functions, control character functions and escape sequence functions.

NAME	corvette – low-level module for IBM Micro Channel SCSI-2 Fast/Wide Adapter/A
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	The corvette module provides low-level interface routines between the common disk/tape I/O subsystem and the IBM Micro Channel SCSI-2 (Small Computer System Interface) Fast/Wide Adapter/A controllers. The corvette module can be configured for disk and streaming tape support for one or more host adapter boards, each of which must be the sole initiator on a SCSI bus. Auto configuration code determines if the adapter is present at the configured address and what types of devices are attached to it.
CONFIGURATION Board Configuration and Auto Configuration	The driver attempts to initialize itself in accordance with the information found in the configuration file, /kernel/drv/corvette.conf . Each controller supports two logically independent SCSI busses, an internal bus and an external bus. Each system may support upto 8 controllers depending on the number of available mother-board slots.
FILES	/kernel/drv/corvette.conf configuration file for corvette .

NAME	csa – low-level module for Compaq SMART SCSI Array Controller
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	The csa module provides low-level interface routines between the common disk I/O subsystem and the Compaq SMART SCSI (Small Computer System Interface) Array controllers. The csa module can be configured for disk support for one or more host adapter boards. Auto configuration code determines if the adapter is present at the configured address and what types of logical devices are configured on it.
CONFIGURATION	<p>The driver attempts to initialize itself in accordance with the information found in the configuration file, /kernel/drv/csa.conf and with the information recorded in the EISA NVRAM. Each controller can support up to eight logical devices. The number and sizes of the logical devices are specified via the Compaq EISA Configuration Utility (ECU).</p> <p>The user-configurable items in csa.conf are:</p> <p>product_id The EISA product ID and mask values which the controller will use to detect the presence of a supported SMART controller board. This property is a comma separated list of ID and mask values. Currently only the SMART board is supported. Although this property can be modified to include the product IDs of the older IDA, IDA-2 and IAES boards, those boards are not officially supported.</p> <p>nccbs The number of buffers which the driver should allocate to each controller board. The value specified should be between 16 and 255.</p>
FILES	/kernel/drv/csa.conf configuration file for csa .

NAME	dbri – Dual Basic Rate ISDN and audio Interface
AVAILABILITY	<p>SPARC</p> <p>The DBRI Multimedia Codec, and SpeakerBox are available on SPARCstation 10 and LX systems.</p> <p>SPARCstation 10SX and SPARCstation 20 systems have the Multimedia Codec integrated onto the CPU board of the machine.</p> <p>This hardware may or may not be available on future systems from Sun Microsystems Computer Corporation.</p> <p>There are new configurations for the SX10SX and Gypsy machines. The SS10BSX looks like a speakerbox but does not have auto-detection of the Headphone and Microphone ports. The Gypsy claims to be "onboard" but does have line in and line out ports.</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The dbri device uses the T5900FC Dual Basic Rate ISDN Interface (DBRI) and Multimedia Codec chips to implement the audio device interface. This interface is described fully in the audio(7I) manual page.</p> <p>Applications that open /dev/audio may use the AUDIO_GETDEV ioctl to determine which audio device is being used. The dbri driver will return the string "SUNW,dbri" in the <i>name</i> field of the audio_device structure. The <i>version</i> field will contain "e" and the <i>config</i> field will contain one of the following values: "isdn_b" on an ISDN B channel stream, "speakerbox" on a /dev/audio stream associated with a SpeakerBox, and lastly "onboard1" on a /dev/audio stream associated with the onboard Multimedia Codec.</p> <p>The AUDIO_SETINFO ioctl controls device configuration parameters. When an application modifies the <i>record.buffer_size</i> field using the AUDIO_SETINFO ioctl, the driver will constrain it to be non-zero and a multiple of 16 bytes, up to a maximum of 8176 bytes.</p>
Audio Interfaces	<p>The SpeakerBox audio peripheral is available for connection to the SpeakerBox Interface (SBI) port of most dbri equipped systems and provides an integral monaural speaker as well as stereo line out, stereo line in, stereo headphone, and monaural microphone connections. The headset output level is adequate to power most headphones, but may be too low for some external speakers. Powered speakers or an external amplifier may be used with both the headphone and line out ports.</p> <p>SPARCstation LX systems have the Multimedia Codec integrated onto the CPU board of the machine thus giving users the option of using it or using a SpeakerBox plugged into the AUI/Audio port on the back panel. When using the "onboard" Codec, the microphone and headphone ports are located on the system back panel - there are no Line In or Line Out ports available for this configuration. In addition, the headphone and microphone ports do not have the input detection circuitry to determine whether or not there is currently headphones or a microphone plugged in. If a SpeakerBox is plugged in when the machine is first rebooted and reconfigured, or upon the first access of the audio device, it will be used, otherwise the onboard Codec will be used.</p>

The Sun Microphone is recommended for normal desktop audio recording. When the Sun Microphone is used in conjunction with the SpeakerBox, the microphone battery is bypassed. Other audio sources may be recorded by connecting their line output to the SpeakerBox line input (audio sources may also be connected from their headphone output if the volume is adjusted properly).

ISDN Interfaces

The DBRI controller offers two Basic Rate ISDN (BRI) interfaces. One is a BRI Terminal Equipment (TE) interface and the other is a BRI Network Termination (NT) interface.

The NT connector is switched by a relay so that when system power is not available or when software is not accessing the NT port, the TE and NT connectors are electrically connected and devices plugged into the NT port will be on the same BRI passive bus.

Audio Data Formats for the Multimedia Codec/SpeakerBox

The **dbri** device supports the audio formats listed in the following table. When the device is open for simultaneous play and record, the input and output data formats must match.

Supported Audio Data Formats			
Sample Rate	Encoding	Precision	Channels
8000 Hz	μ-law or A-law	8	1
9600 Hz	μ-law or A-law	8	1
11025 Hz	μ-law or A-law	8	1
16000 Hz	μ-law or A-law	8	1
18900 Hz	μ-law or A-law	8	1
22050 Hz	μ-law or A-law	8	1
32000 Hz	μ-law or A-law	8	1
37800 Hz	μ-law or A-law	8	1
44100 Hz	μ-law or A-law	8	1
48000 Hz	μ-law or A-law	8	1
8000 Hz	linear	16	1 or 2
9600 Hz	linear	16	1 or 2
11025 Hz	linear	16	1 or 2
16000 Hz	linear	16	1 or 2
18900 Hz	linear	16	1 or 2
22050 Hz	linear	16	1 or 2
32000 Hz	linear	16	1 or 2
37800 Hz	linear	16	1 or 2
44100 Hz	linear	16	1 or 2
48000 Hz	linear	16	1 or 2

Audio Data Formats for BRI Interfeces

ISDN channels implement a subset of audio semantics. The preferred ioctls for querying or setting the format of a BRI channel are `ISDN_GET_FORMAT`, `ISDN_SET_FORMAT`, and `ISDN_SET_CHANNEL`. In particular, there is no audio format described in `audio(7I)` that covers HDLC or transparent data. The **dbri** driver maps HDLC and transparent data to `AUDIO_ENCODING_NONE`. ISDN D-channels are always configured for HDLC encoding of data. The programmer should interpret an *encoding* value of `AUDIO_ENCODING_NONE` as an indication that the *fd* is not being used to transfer audio data.

B-channels can be configured for μ -law, A-law, or HDLC encoding of data. The μ -law and A-law formats are always at 8000 Hz, 8-bit, mono. Although a BRI H-channel is actually 16 bits wide at the physical layer and the 16-bit sample occurs at 8 kHz, the HDLC encoding always presents the data in 8-bit quantities. Therefore, 56 bit-per-second (bps), 64 bps, and 128 bps formats are all presented to the programmer as 8-bit wide, mono, AUDIO_ENCODING_NONE format streams at different sample rates. A line rate of 56kbps results in a 8-bit sample rate of 7000 Hz. If the bit stuffing and un-stuffing of HDLC were taken into account, the data rate would be slightly less.

For the sake of compatibility, AUDIO_GETINFO will return one of the following on a ISDN channel:

BRI Audio Data Formats			
Sample Rate	Encoding	Precision	Channels
8000 Hz	μ -law or A-law	8	1
-	AUDIO_ENCODING_NONE	-	-

ISDN_GET_FORMAT will return one of the following for an ISDN channel:

BRI Audio Data Formats					
Mode	Sample Rate	Encoding	Precision	# Ch	Available on
HDLC	2000 Hz	NONE	8	1	D
HDLC	7000 Hz	NONE	8	1	B1,B2
HDLC	8000 Hz	NONE	8	1	B1,B2
HDLC	16000 Hz	NONE	8	1	B1,B2
TRANS	8000 Hz	μ -law	8	1	B1,B2
TRANS	8000 Hz	A-law	8	1	B1,B2
TRANS	8000 Hz	NONE	8	1	B1,B2
TRANS	8000 Hz	NONE	16	1	B1 only

In the previous table, HDLC = ISDN_MODE_HDLC, TRANS = ISDN_MODE_TRANSPARENT.

Audio Ports

Audio ports are not relevant to ISDN D or B channels.

The *record.avail_ports* and *play.avail_ports* fields of the **audio_info** structure report the available input and output ports. The **dbri** device supports two input ports, selected by setting the *record.port* field to either AUDIO_MICROPHONE or AUDIO_LINE_IN. The *play.port* field may be set to any combination of AUDIO_SPEAKER, AUDIO_HEADPHONE, and AUDIO_LINE_OUT by OR'ing the desired port names together. As noted above, when using the onboard Multimedia Codec on the SPARCstation LX, the Line In and Line Out ports are not available.

Sample Granularity

Since the **dbri** device manipulates buffers of audio data, at any given time the reported input and output sample counts will vary from the actual sample count by no more than the size of the buffers it is transferring. Programs should, in general, not rely on absolute accuracy of the *play.samples* and *record.samples* fields of the **audio_info** structure.

Audio Status Change Notification

As described in **audio(7I)**, it is possible to request asynchronous notification of changes in the state of an audio device. The DBRI driver extends this to the ISDN B-channels by sending the signal up the data channel instead of the control channel. Asynchronous notification of events on a B-channel only occurs when the channel is in a transparent data mode. When the channel is in HDLC mode, no such notification will take place.

ERRORS	In addition to the errors described in audio(7I) , an open() will fail if: ENODEV The driver is unable to communicate with the SpeakerBox, possibly because it is currently not plugged in.
FILES	The physical device names are very system dependent and are rarely used by programmers. For example: /devices/sbus@1,f800000/SUNW,DBRIe@1,10000:te,b2. The programmer should instead use the generic device names listed below: /dev/audio - symlink to the system's primary audio device, not necessarily a dbri based audio device /dev/audioctl - control device for the above audio device. /dev/sound/0* - represents the first audio device on the system and is not necessarily based on dbri or SpeakerBox. /dev/sound/0 - first audio device in the system. /dev/sound/0ctl - audio control for above device /dev/isdn/0/* - represents the first ISDN device on the system and any associated interfaces. This device is not necessarily based on dbri . /dev/isdn/0/te/mgt - TE management device /dev/isdn/0/te/d - TE D-channel /dev/isdn/0/te/b1 - TE B1-channel /dev/isdn/0/te/b2 - TE B2-channel /dev/isdn/0/nt/mgt - NT management device /dev/isdn/0/nt/d - NT D-channel /dev/isdn/0/nt/b1 - NT B1-channel /dev/isdn/0/nt/b2 - NT B2-channel /dev/isdn/0/aux/0 - SpeakerBox or onboard Multimedia Codec /dev/isdn/0/aux/0ctl - Control device for SpeakerBox or onboard Multimedia Codec /usr/demo/SOUND - audio demonstration programs and other files.
SEE ALSO	ioctl(2) , audio(7I) , isdnio(7I) , streamio(7I) AT&T Microelectronics data sheet for the T5900FC Sun Dual Basic Rate ISDN Interface. Crystal Semiconductor, Inc., data sheet for the CS4215 16-Bit, 48 kHz, Multimedia Audio Codec Publication number DS76PP5.
NOTES	Due to hardware restrictions, it is impossible to reduce the record gain to 0. A valid input signal is still received at the lowest gain setting the Multimedia Codec allows. For security reasons, the dbri driver disallows a record gain value of 0. This is to provide feedback to the user that such a setting is not possible and that a valid input signal is still being received. An attempt to set the record gain to 0 will result in the lowest possible non-zero gain. The audio_info structure will be updated with this value when the AUDIO_SETINFO ioctl returns.

BUGS

When a DBRI channel associated with the SpeakerBox Interface underruns, DBRI may not always repeat the last sample but instead could repeat more than one sample. This behavior can result in a tone being generated by an audio device connected to the SBI port.

Monitor STREAMs connected to a B1 channel on either the TE or NT interface do not work because of a DBRI hardware problem. The device driver disallows the creation of such monitors.

NAME	display – system console display
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>display is a component of the kd driver, which is comprised of the display and keyboard drivers.</p> <p>Solaris for x86 normally uses a windowed environment. The character-based display facilities offered by the display section of the kd driver are supposed to be used only until the windowing system takes over. Currently, any VGA adapter can be used to boot the system, but the windows server requires an SVGA or 8514 adapter.</p> <p>See the supported hardware list in the <i>Solaris 2.4 x86 Hardware Compatibility List</i> for the full list of tested adapters.</p>
FILES	/dev/console
SEE ALSO	console(7D) , keyboard(7D) <i>Solaris 2.5 x86 Hardware Compatibility List</i> <i>Writing Device Drivers</i>

NAME	dkio – disk control operations
SYNOPSIS	#include <sys/dkio.h> #include <sys/vtoc.h>
DESCRIPTION	Disk drivers support a set of ioctl(2) requests for disk controller, geometry, and partition information. Basic to these ioctl() requests are the definitions in <sys/dkio.h>.
IOCTLS	The following ioctl() requests set and/or retrieve the current disk controller, partitions, or geometry information: DKIOCINFO The argument is a pointer to a dk_cinfo structure (described below). This structure tells the type of the controller and attributes about how bad-block processing is done on the controller.

```

/*
 * Structures and definitions for disk I/O control commands
 */
#define DK_DEVLEN    16    /* device name max length, */
                          /* including unit # and NULL */

/*
 * Used for controller info
 */
struct dk_cinfo {
    char    dki_cname[DK_DEVLEN]; /* controller name (no unit #)*/
    u_short dki_ctype;           /* controller type */
    u_short dki_flags;          /* flags */
    u_short dki_cnum;           /* controller number */
    u_int   dki_addr;           /* controller address */
    u_int   dki_space;          /* controller bus type */
    u_int   dki_prio;           /* interrupt priority */
    u_int   dki_vec;            /* interrupt vector */
    char    dki_dname[DK_DEVLEN]; /* drive name (no unit #) */
    u_int   dki_unit;           /* unit number */
    u_int   dki_slave;          /* slave number */
    u_short dki_partition;      /* partition number */
    u_short dki_maxtransfer;    /* maximum transfer size */
                          /* in DEV_BSIZE */
};

/*
 * Controller types
 */
#define DKC_UNKNOWN    0
#define DKC_CDROM      1          /* CD-ROM, SCSI or
                                  otherwise */

```

```

#define DKC_WDC2880      2
#define DKC_XXX_0       3          /* unassigned */
#define DKC_XXX_1       4          /* unassigned */
#define DKC_DSD5215     5
#define DKC_XY450       6
#define DKC_ACB4000     7
#define DKC_MD21        8
#define DKC_XXX_2       9          /* unassigned */
#define DKC_NCRFLOPPY  10
#define DKC_XD7053     11
#define DKC_SMSFLOPPY  12
#define DKC SCSI_CCS   13          /* SCSI CCS compatible */
#define DKC_INTEL82072 14          /* native floppy chip */
#define DKC_PANTHER    15
#define DKC_SUN_IPI1   DKC_PANTHER /* Sun Panther */
                                   /* VME/IPI controller */
#define DKC_MD         16          /* meta-disk (virtual-disk) */
                                   /* driver */
#define DKC_CDC_9057   17          /* CDC 9057-321 (CM-3) */
                                   /* IPI String Controller */
#define DKC_FJ_M1060   18          /* Fujitsu/Intellistor */
                                   /* IM1060 PI-3 SC */
#define DKC_INTEL82077 19          /* 82077 floppy disk */
                                   /* controller */
#define DKC_DIRECT     20          /* Intel direct attached */
                                   /* device (IDE) */
#define DKC_PCMCIA_MEM 21          /* PCMCIA memory disk-like */
                                   /* type */
#define DKC_PCMCIA_ATA 22          /* PCMCIA AT Attached type */
/*
 * Sun reserves up through 1023
 */
#define DKC_CUSTOMER_BASE 1024
/*
 * Flags
 */
#define DKI_BAD144      0x01 /* use DEC std 144 bad sector fwding */
#define DKI_MAPTRK     0x02 /* controller does track mapping */
#define DKI_FMTTRK     0x04 /* formats only full track at a time */
#define DKI_FMTVOL     0x08 /* formats only full volume */
                                   /* at a time*/
#define DKI_FMTCYL     0x10 /* formats only full cylinders */
                                   /* at a time*/
#define DKI_HEXUNIT    0x20 /* unit number printed as 3 hex */

```

```

                                /* digits */
#define DKI_PCMCIA_PFD  0x40 /* PCMCIA pseudo-floppy memory card */
DKIOCGAPART The argument is a pointer to a dk_allmap structure (described below).
             This ioctl() gets the controller's notion of the current partition table for
             disk drive.
DKIOCSAPART The argument is a pointer to a dk_allmap structure (described below).
             This ioctl() sets the controller's notion of the partition table without
             changing the disk itself.

/*
 * Partition map (part of dk_label)
 */
struct dk_map {
    daddr_t dkl_cylno; /* starting cylinder */
    daddr_t dkl_nblk; /* number of blocks */
};
/*
 * Used for all partitions
 */
struct dk_allmap {
    struct dk_map    dka_map[NDKMAP];
};
DKIOCPARTINFO
             x86: The argument is a pointer to a part_info structure (described
             below). This ioctl() gets the driver's notion of the size and extent of the
             partition or slice indicated by the file descriptor argument.

/*
 * Used by applications to get partition or slice information
 */

struct part_info {
    daddr_t    p_start;
    int        p_length;
};
DKIOCGGEOM The argument is a pointer to a dk_geom structure (described below).
             This ioctl() gets the controller's notion of the current geometry of the
             disk drive.
DKIOCSGEOM The argument is a pointer to a dk_geom structure (described below).
             This ioctl() sets the controller's notion of the geometry without chang-
             ing the disk itself.

```

DKIOCG_PHYGEOM

x86: The argument is a pointer to a **dk_geom** structure (described below). This **ioctl()** gets the driver's notion of the physical geometry of the disk drive. It is functionally identical to the **DKIOCGGEOM ioctl()**.

DKIOCG_VIRTGEOM

x86: The argument is a pointer to a **dk_geom** structure (described below). This **ioctl()** gets the controller's (and hence the driver's) notion of the virtual geometry of the disk drive. Virtual geometry is a view of the disk geometry maintained by the firmware in a host bus adapter or disk controller.

```

/*
 * Definition of a disk's geometry
 */
struct dk_geom {
    unsigned short    dkg_ncyl;           /* # of data */
                                           /* cylinders */
    unsigned short    dkg_acyl;           /* # of alternate*/
                                           /* cylinders */
    unsigned short    dkg_bcyl;           /* cyl offset (for */
                                           /* fixed head area) */
    unsigned short    dkg_nhead;          /* # of heads */
    unsigned short    dkg_obs1;           /* obsolete */
    unsigned short    dkg_nsect;          /* # of sectors */
                                           /* per track */
    unsigned short    dkg_intrlv;         /* interleave factor */
    unsigned short    dkg_obs2;           /* obsolete */
    unsigned short    dkg_obs3;           /* obsolete */
    unsigned short    dkg_apc;            /* alternates per*/
                                           /* cyl (SCSI only) */
    unsigned short    dkg_rpm;            /* revolutions per min*/
    unsigned short    dkg_p cyl;          /* # of physical */
                                           /* cylinders */
    unsigned short    dkg_write_reinstruct; /* # sectors to */
                                           /* skip, writes */
    unsigned short    dkg_read_reinstruct; /* # sectors to */
                                           /* skip, reads */
    unsigned short    dkg_extra[7];       /* for compatible*/
                                           /* expansion */
};
#define dkg_gap1    dkg_extra[0] /* for application */
                                           /* compatibility */
#define dkg_gap2    dkg_extra[1] /* for application */
                                           /* compatibility */

```

DKIOCGVTOC The argument is a pointer to a **vtoc** structure (described below). This

ioctl() returns the device's current VTOC (volume table of contents).

DKIOCSVTOC The argument is a pointer to a **vtoc** structure (described below). This **ioctl()** changes the VTOC associated with the device.

```
struct partition {
    ushort    p_tag;    /* ID tag of partition */
    ushort    p_flag;   /* permission flags */
    daddr_t   p_start;  /* start sector of partition */
    long      p_size;   /* # of blocks in partition */
};
```

If **DKIOCSVTOC** is used with a floppy diskette, the **p_start** field must be the first sector of a cylinder. Multiply the number of heads by the number of sectors per track to compute the number of sectors per cylinder.

```
struct vtoc {
    unsigned long v_bootinfo[3];    /* info needed */
                                        /* by mboot */
                                        /* (unsupported) */
    unsigned long v_sanity;         /* to verify vtoc */
                                        /* sanity */
    unsigned long v_version;        /* layout version */
    char          v_volume[LEN_DKL_VVOL]; /* volume name */
    ushort        v_sectorsz;       /* sector size in */
                                        /* bytes */
    ushort        v_nparts;         /* number of */
                                        /* partitions */
    unsigned long v_reserved[10];   /* free space */
    struct partition v_part[V_NUMPAR]; /* partition */
                                        /* headers */
    time_t        timestamp[V_NUMPAR]; /* partition */
                                        /* timestamp */
                                        /* (unsupported) */
    char          v_asciilabel[LEN_DKL_ASCII]; /* compatibility */
};
/*
 * Partition permission flags
 */
#define V_UNMNT    0x01    /* Unmountable partition */
#define V_RDONLY  0x10    /* Read only */
/*
 * Partition identification tags
 */
#define V_UNASSIGNED 0x00    /* unassigned partition */
#define V_BOOT      0x01    /* Boot partition */
#define V_ROOT      0x02    /* Root filesystem */
```

```

#define V_SWAP          0x03 /* Swap filesystem */
#define V_USR          0x04 /* Usr filesystem */
#define V_BACKUP      0x05 /* full disk */
#define V_STAND       0x06 /* Stand partition */
#define V_VAR         0x07 /* Var partition */
#define V_HOME        0x08 /* Home partition */
#define V_ALTSECTR    0x09 /* Alternate sector partition */

```

DKIOCADDBAD

x86: This **ioctl()** forces the driver to re-examine the alternates slice and rebuild the internal bad block map accordingly. It should be used whenever the alternates slice is changed by any method other than the **addbadsec(1M)** utility.

DKIOEJECT This **ioctl()** requests the disk drive to eject its disk, if that drive supports removable media.

DKIOCLOCK SPARC: This **ioctl()** requests the disk drive to lock the door, for those devices with removable media.

DKIOCUNLOCK

SPARC: This **ioctl()** requests the disk drive to unlock the door, for those devices with removable media.

DKIOCSTATE SPARC: This **ioctl()** blocks until the state of the drive, inserted or ejected, is changed. The argument is a pointer to a **dkio_state**, enum, whose possible enumerations are listed below. The initial value should be either the last reported state of the drive, or **DKIO_NONE**. Upon return, the enum pointed to by the argument is updated with the current state of the drive.

```

enum dkio_state {
    DKIO_NONE,          /* Return disk's current state */
    DKIO_EJECTED,      /* Disk state is 'ejected' */
    DKIO_INSERTED     /* Disk state is 'inserted' */
};

```

SEE ALSO
SPARC Only
x86 Only

ioctl(2), **cdio(7I)**, **fdio(7I)**
hdio(7I), **ipi(7D)**, **sd(7D)**, **xd(7D)**, **xy(7D)**
cmdk(7D)

NAME	dlpi – Data Link Provider Interface
SYNOPSIS	#include <sys/dlpi.h>
DESCRIPTION	<p>SunOS STREAMS-based device drivers wishing to support the STREAMS TCP/IP and other STREAMS-based networking protocol suite implementations support Version 2 of the Data Link Provider Interface (DLPI). DLPI V2 enables a data link service user to access and use any of a variety of conforming data link service providers without special knowledge of the provider's protocol. Specifically, the interface is intended to support Ethernet, X.25 LAPB, SDLC, ISDN LAPD, CSMA/CD, FDDI, token ring, token bus, Bisync, and other datalink-level protocols.</p> <p>The interface specifies access to the data link service provider in the form of M_PROTO and M_PCPROTO type STREAMS messages and does not define a specific protocol implementation. The interface defines the syntax and semantics of primitives exchanged between the data link user and the data link provider to attach a physical device with physical-level address to a stream, bind a datalink-level address to the stream, get implementation-specific information from the data link provider, exchange data with a peer data link user in one of three communication modes (connection, connectionless, acknowledged connectionless), enable/disable multicast group and promiscuous mode reception of datalink frames, get and set the physical address associated with a stream, and several other operations.</p> <p>For details on this interface refer to the <sys/dlpi.h> header and to the STREAMS DLPI Specification, 800-6915-01.</p>
FILES	Files in or under /dev.
SEE ALSO	ie(7D), le(7D)

NAME	dnet – Ethernet driver for D-Link DE-530CT, SMC EtherPower 8432BT, Znyx312, Cogent EM960, Cogent EM100
SYNOPSIS	<code>/dev/dnet</code>
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	The dnet Ethernet driver is a multi-threaded, loadable, clonable, STREAMS GLD driver. Multiple controllers installed within the system are supported by the driver. The dnet driver functions include controller initialization, frame transmit and receive, functional addresses, promiscuous and multicast support, and error recovery and reporting.
APPLICATION PROGRAMMING INTERFACE	<p>The cloning character-special device, <code>/dev/dnet</code>, is used to access all DEC 21040/21140 devices installed in the system.</p> <p>The dnet driver uses the Solaris GLD module which handles all the STREAMS and DLPI specific functions of the driver. It is a <i>style 2</i> DLPI driver and therefore supports only the connectionless mode of data transfer. Thus, a DLPI user should issue a <code>DL_ATTACH_REQ</code> primitive to select the device to be used. Valid DLPI primitives are defined in <code><sys/dlpi.h></code>. Refer to <code>dlpi(7P)</code> for more information.</p> <p>The device is initialized on the first attach and de-initialized (stopped) on the last detach. The values returned by the driver in the <code>DL_INFO_ACK</code> primitive in response to a <code>DL_INFO_REQ</code> from the user are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The maximum SDU is 1500 (<code>ETHERMTU</code> - defined in <code><sys/ethernet.h></code>). • The minimum SDU is 0. • The DLSAP address length is 8. • The MAC type is <code>DL_ETHER</code>. • The sap length value is -2, meaning the physical address component is followed immediately by a 2-byte sap component within the DLSAP address. • The service mode is <code>DL_CLDLS</code>. • No optional quality of service (QOS) support is included at present, so the QOS fields are 0. • The provider style is <code>DL_STYLE2</code>. • The version is <code>DL_VERSION_2</code>. • The broadcast address value is the Ethernet/IEEE broadcast address (<code>FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF</code>). <p>Once in the <code>DL_ATTACHED</code> state, the user must send a <code>DL_BIND_REQ</code> to associate a particular Service Access Point (SAP) with the stream.</p>
CONFIGURATION	The <code>/platform/i86pc/kernel/drv/dnet.conf</code> file supports the following options:

bncaui For BNC/AUI connectivity use **bncaui=1**, for RJ-45 use **bncaui=0**. RJ-45 is the default.

fulldup For full duplex operation use **fulldup=1**, for half duplex use **fulldup=0**. Half-duplex operation gives better results on older 10mbit networks. **mode** For 10mbit operation use **mode=10**, for 100mbit operation use **mode=100**. Certain 21140 based cards will operate at either speed. Use the mode property to override the 100mbit default in this case.

FILES /dev/dnet character special device
/platform/i86pc/kernel/drv/dnet.conf configuration file

SEE ALSO **dlpi(7P)**, **streamio(7I)**
Writing Device Drivers
STREAMS Programming Guide
Network Interfaces Programmer's Guide

NAME	dpt – DPT 2011, 2012, 2021, 2022, 2122, 2024, 2124, 3021, 3222, and 3224 controllers	
SYNOPSIS	ISA, EISA: dpt@ioaddr,0 PCI: dpt@reg	
AVAILABILITY	x86	
DESCRIPTION	<p>The dpt module provides low-level interface routines between the common disk/tape I/O subsystem and the DPT ISA bus master 2011 and 2021 Small Computer System Interface (SCSI) controllers, the DPT EISA 2012, 2022, and 2122 SCSI controllers, the DPT PCI 2024 and 2124 SCSI controllers, and the DPT SCSI RAID controllers: 3021 (ISA) , 3222 (EISA), and 3224 (PCI) .</p> <p>The dpt module can be configured for disk and streaming tape support for one or more host adapter boards, each of which must be the sole initiator on a SCSI bus. Auto configuration code determines if the adapter is present at the configured address and what types of devices are attached to it. If a memory cache module is installed on the DPT board, this cache will be flushed to disk by the dpt driver module when the system is shut down by the system administrator.</p>	
FILES	/kernel/drv/dpt.conf	configuration file for the dpt driver. There are no user-configurable options in this file.
SEE ALSO	sysbus(4)	

NAME	dsa – low-level module for Dell SCSI Array Controller (DSA)
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The dsa module provides low-level interface routines between the common disk/tape I/O subsystem and the Dell EISA bus master controller. The dsa module can be configured for disk and raid disks on up to four host adapter boards. These disks are called composite disks in Dell configuration software. Auto configuration code determines if the adapter is present at the configured address and what devices are attached to it. Non composite drives attached to the bus of a DSA controller are accessed through Adaptec 1540 emulation. See the entry aha(7D).</p>
Board Configuration and Auto Configuration	<p>The Dell EISA configuration utility must be run to properly initialize access to the controller. One controller should have the adapter bios enabled. If the DSA controller is used to read the Solaris CD disk for installation, Adaptec 1540A emulation should be enabled.</p> <p>All hard drives accessible by the dsa driver must be configured by the Dell Array Manager software as composite drives. All raid levels supported by Dell are visible to the dsa driver. A controller can be in slots one through eight. If the DSA controller is used for Solaris x86 CD installation, the CD must be mapped at the proper target, which cannot be 0. The DSA controller is target 0 on the SCSI bus but should be set up to appear as target 7 in the emulation mappings.</p> <p>The driver attempts to initialize itself in accordance with the information found in the configuration file, /kernel/drv/dsa.conf. There are no user configurable items in this file. The default listing of the an item in the configuration file is as follows:</p> <pre>name="dsa" class="sysbus" interrupts=5,11,5,12,5,13,5,14,5,15 reg=0x1c80,0,0 ioaddr=0x1c80 flow_control="dmult" queue="qfifo" disk="dadk" ;</pre> <p>The driver determines the interrupt from the board at initialization time.</p> <p>To speed boot, parameters in the configuration file may be commented out with a "#" in the first column of all three lines for controllers that are not installed. The first number in the "reg" and "ioaddr" addresses indicates the EISA slot number. Hence, "2c80" indicates the I/O address of the DSA controller in EISA slot 2.</p>
FILES	/kernel/drv/dsa.conf configuration file for the dsa driver.
SEE ALSO	aha (7D)
NOTES	Note that although the DSA controller is physically connected to SCSI devices, the interface to composite drives is that of a direct access disk "dadk." There is no way to send SCSI commands to composite drives on a DSA controller. Non composite devices (such as tape and CD) can not be accessed via the dsa driver.

NAME	eeepro – Intel EtherExpress-Pro Ethernet device driver
SYNOPSIS	<code>/dev/eeepro</code>
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The eeepro Ethernet driver is a multi-threaded, loadable, clonable, STREAMS hardware driver supporting the connectionless Data Link Provider Interface, dlpi(7P), over Intel EtherExpress-Pro Ethernet controllers. The EtherExpress-Pro Ethernet adapter is based on the Intel 82595TX high integration controller. Multiple EtherExpress-Pro controllers installed within the system are supported by the driver.</p> <p>The eeepro driver provides basic support for the EtherExpress-Pro hardware. Functions including chip initialization, frame transmit and receive, multicast and “promiscuous” support, and error recovery and reporting. It also supports an <code>ioctl</code> to perform a time domain reflectometry test (i.e. detect open or short circuits on the link). Refer to IOCTLS below.</p>
APPLICATION PROGRAMMING INTERFACE eeepro and DLPI	<p>The cloning, character-special device <code>/dev/eeepro</code> is used to access all EtherExpress-Pro devices installed within the system.</p> <p>The eeepro driver is a “style 2” Data Link Service provider (see dlpi(7P)). Valid DLPI primitives are defined in <code><sys/dlpi.h></code>. All M_PROTO and M_PCPROTO type messages are interpreted as DLPI primitives. An explicit DL_ATTACH_REQ message by the user is required to associate the opened stream with a particular device (ppa). The ppa ID is interpreted as an unsigned long integer and indicates the corresponding device instance (unit) number. The unit numbers are assigned sequentially to each board found. The search order is determined by the order defined in the eeepro.conf configuration file. An error (DL_ERROR_ACK) is returned by the driver if the ppa field value does not correspond to a valid device instance number for this system. The device is initialized on first attach and de-initialized (stopped) on last detach.</p> <p>The values returned by the driver in the DL_INFO_ACK primitive in response to the DL_INFO_REQ from the user are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The maximum SDU is 1500 (ETHERMTU - defined in <code><sys/ethernet.h></code>). • The minimum SDU is 0. The driver will pad to the mandatory 60-byte minimum packet size. • The dlsap address length is 8. • The Media Access Control (MAC) type is DL_ETHER. • The sap length value is -2, meaning the physical address component is followed immediately by a 2-byte sap component within the DLSAP address. • The service mode is DL_CLDLS. • No optional quality of service (QOS) support is included at present, so the QOS fields are 0.

- The provider style is **DL_STYLE2**.
- The version is **DL_VERSION_2**.
- The broadcast address value is Ethernet/IEEE broadcast address (**FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF**).

Once in the **DL_ATTACHED** state, the user must send a **DL_BIND_REQ** to associate a particular Service Access Pointer (SAP) with the stream. The **eepr** driver interprets the **sap** field within the **DL_BIND_REQ** as an Ethernet “type.” Therefore valid values for the **sap** field are in the [**0-0xFFFF**] range. Only one Ethernet type can be bound to the stream at any time.

In addition to Ethernet V2 service, an “802.3 mode” is also provided by the driver. In this mode, **sap** values in the range [**0-1500**] are treated as equivalent and represent a desire by the user for “802.3 mode”. If the value of the **sap** field of the **DL_BIND_REQ** is within this range, then the driver expects that the destination **DLSAP** in a **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** will contain the *length* of the data rather than a **sap** value. All frames received from the media that have a “type” field in this range are assumed to be 802.3 frames. These frames are routed up all open streams which are bound to any **sap** value within this range. If more than one stream is in “802.3 mode,” then the frame will be duplicated and routed up multiple streams as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages.

The **eepr** driver **DLSAP** address format consists of the 6-byte physical (Ethernet) address component followed immediately by the 2-byte **sap** (type) component, producing an 8-byte **DLSAP** address. Applications should *not* hardcode to this particular implementation-specific **DLSAP** address format, but should instead use information returned in the **DL_INFO_ACK** primitive to compose and decompose **DLSAP** addresses. The **sap** length, full **DLSAP** length, and **sap**/physical ordering are included within the **DL_INFO_ACK**. The physical address length can be computed by subtracting the **sap** length from the full **DLSAP** address length or by issuing the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** request to obtain the current physical address associated with the stream.

Once in the **DL_BOUND** state, the user may transmit frames on the Ethernet by sending **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** messages to the **eepr** driver. The **eepr** driver will route received Ethernet frames up all open and bound streams that have a **sap** which matches the Ethernet type as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages. Received Ethernet frames are duplicated and routed up multiple open streams if necessary. The **DLSAP** address contained within the **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** and **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages consists of both the **sap** (type) and physical (Ethernet) components.

eepr Primitives

In addition to the mandatory connectionless **DLPI** message set, the driver also supports the following primitives.

The **DL_ENABMULTI_REQ** and **DL_DISABMULTI_REQ** primitives enable/disable reception of individual multicast group addresses. A set of multicast addresses may be iteratively created and modified on a per-stream basis using these primitives. These primitives are accepted by the driver in any state following **DL_ATTACHED**.

The `DL_PROMISCON_REQ` and `DL_PROMISCOFF_REQ` primitives with the `DL_PROMISC_PHYS` flag set in the `dl_level` field enables/disables reception of all “promiscuous mode” frames on the media including frames generated by the local host.

When used with the `DL_PROMISC_SAP` flag set, this enables/disables reception of all `sap` (Ethernet type) values. When used with the `DL_PROMISC_MULTI` flag set, this enables/disables reception of all multicast group addresses. The effect of each is always on a per-stream basis and independent of the other `sap` and physical level configurations on the stream or other streams.

The `DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ` primitive returns the 6-byte Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to the stream in the `DL_PHYS_ADDR_ACK` primitive. This primitive is valid only in states following a successful `DL_ATTACH_REQ`.

The `DL_SET_PHYS_ADDR_REQ` primitive changes the 6-byte Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to this stream. The credentials of the process which originally opened this stream must be superuser or an `EPERM` error is returned in the `DL_ERROR_ACK`. This primitive is destructive in that it affects all other current and future streams attached to this device. An `M_ERROR` message is sent up all other streams attached to this device when this primitive is successful on this stream. Once changed, all streams subsequently opened and attached to this device will obtain this new physical address. The new physical address will remain in effect until this primitive is used to change the physical address again or the system is rebooted, whichever comes first.

IOCTLS

The following ioctl request is supported:

<code>TDR_TEST</code>	Performs the time domain reflectometry test. This test checks for network faults. The argument should be <code>NULL</code> . The values returned are interpreted as follows:
0x8000	No network fault was detected. The transmission link that is connected to the network controller is functioning properly.
0x2000	The transmission line connected to the hardware controller is open (i.e. The line has not been properly terminated).
0x1000	A short exists on the transmission line.

This ioctl request is defined in `<sys/eepro.h>`.

CONFIGURATION

The `eepro.conf` file supports the following options:

intr Specifies the IRQ level for the board (see `sysbus(4)`).

Auto-detect of the media type is supported and the board need not be explicitly configured for which media connector it is using. It is important to ensure that there are no conflicts between the board’s I/O port or IRQ level and other hardware installed in the system.

FILES

/dev/eeopro **eeopro** character special device
/kernel/drv/eeopro.conf configuration file of **eeopro** driver

SEE ALSO

ioctl(2), **driver.conf(4)**, **sysbus(4)**, **dlpi(7P)**

NAME	eha – low-level module for Adaptec 174x EISA host bus adapter
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The eha module provides low-level interface routines between the common disk/tape io subsystem and the Adaptec EISA 174x SCSI (Small Computer System Interface) controllers. The eha module can be configured for disk and streaming tape support for one or more host adapter boards, each of which must be the sole initiator on a SCSI bus. Auto configuration code determines if the adapter is present at the configured address and what types of devices are attached to it.</p>
Board Configuration and Auto Configuration	<p>The driver attempts to initialize itself in accordance with the information found in the configuration file, <code>/kernel/drv/eha.conf</code>. The only relevant user configurable item in this file is:</p> <pre> io address "reg=0x1000,0,0" "ioaddr=0x1000" </pre> <p>The I/O address is 0x1000 times the EISA slot number. Hence, slot 1 is address 0x1000 and slot 8 is 0x8000.</p> <p>Prior to installation, the 174x controller must be put into enhanced mode with the EISA configuration utility run under MS-DOS.</p> <p>The default listing of the configuration file is as follows:</p> <pre> # # primary controller [Settings for CD-ROM installation] # name="eha" class="sysbus" reg=0x1000,0,0 ioaddr=0x1000; # another controller example # name="eha" class="sysbus" reg=0x2000,0,0 ioaddr=0x2000; # </pre> <p>To speed boot, parameters in the configuration file may be commented out with a "#" in the first column for controllers that are not installed.</p>

NAME	el – 3COM 3C503 Ethernet device driver
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/stropts.h> #include <sys/ethernet.h> #include <sys/dlpi.h></pre>
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The el Ethernet driver is a multi-threaded, loadable, clonable, STREAMS hardware driver supporting the connectionless Data Link Provider Interface, dlpi(7P), over 3COM 3C503 EtherLink II and EtherLink II/16 Ethernet controllers. Multiple EtherLink II controllers installed within the system are supported by the driver. The el driver provides basic support for the EtherLink II hardware. Functions include chip initialization, frame transmit and receive, multicast and “promiscuous” support, and error recovery and reporting.</p> <p>The cloning, character-special device /dev/el is used to access all EtherLink II devices installed within the system.</p> <p>The el driver is a “style 2” Data Link Service provider. All M_PROTO and M_PCPROTO type messages are interpreted as DLPI primitives. An explicit DL_ATTACH_REQ message by the user is required to associate the opened stream with a particular device (ppa). The ppa ID is interpreted as an unsigned long integer and indicates the corresponding device instance (unit) number. The unit numbers are assigned sequentially to each board found. The search order is determined by the order defined in the el.conf file. An error (DL_ERROR_ACK) is returned by the driver if the ppa field value does not correspond to a valid device instance number for this system. The device is initialized on first attach and de-initialized (stopped) on last detach.</p> <p>The values returned by the driver in the DL_INFO_ACK primitive in response to the DL_INFO_REQ from the user are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The maximum SDU is 1500 (ETHERMTU). The minimum SDU is 0. The driver will pad to the mandatory 60-octet minimum packet size. The dlsap address length is 8. The MAC type is DL_ETHER. The sap length value is -2, meaning the physical address component is followed immediately by a 2-byte sap component within the DLSAP address. The service mode is DL_CLDLS. No optional quality of service (QOS) support is included at present, so the QOS fields are 0. The provider style is DL_STYLE2. The version is DL_VERSION_2. The broadcast address value is Ethernet/IEEE broadcast address

(FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF).

Once in the **DL_ATTACHED** state, the user must send a **DL_BIND_REQ** to associate a particular Service Access Pointer (SAP) with the stream. The **el** driver interprets the **sap** field within the **DL_BIND_REQ** as an Ethernet “type;” therefore valid values for the **sap** field are in the [0-0xFFFF] range. Only one Ethernet type can be bound to the stream at any time.

In addition to Ethernet V2 service, an “802.3 mode” is also provided by the driver. In this mode, **sap** values in the range [0-1500] are treated as equivalent and represent a desire by the user for “802.3” mode. If the value of the **sap** field of the **DL_BIND_REQ** is within this range, then the driver expects that the destination DLSAP in a **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** will contain the *length* of the data rather than a **sap** value. All frames received from the media that have a “type” field in this range are assumed to be 802.3 frames, and they are routed up all open streams which are bound to any **sap** value within this range. If more than one stream is in “802.3 mode,” then the frame will be duplicated and routed up multiple streams as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages.

The **el** driver DLSAP address format consists of the 6-byte physical (Ethernet) address component followed immediately by the 2-byte **sap** (type) component, producing an 8-byte DLSAP address. Applications should *not* hardcode to this particular implementation-specific DLSAP address format, but should instead use information returned in the **DL_INFO_ACK** primitive to compose and decompose DLSAP addresses. The **sap** length, full DLSAP length, and **sap**/physical ordering are included within the **DL_INFO_ACK**. The physical address length can be computed by subtracting the **sap** length from the full DLSAP address length or by issuing the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** to obtain the current physical address associated with the stream.

Once in the **DL_BOUND** state, the user may transmit frames on the Ethernet by sending **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** messages to the **el** driver. The **el** driver will route received Ethernet frames up all open and bound streams that have a **sap** which matches the Ethernet type as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages. Received Ethernet frames are duplicated and routed up multiple open streams if necessary. The DLSAP address contained within the **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** and **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages consists of both the **sap** (type) and physical (Ethernet) components.

In addition to the mandatory connectionless DLPI message set, the driver also supports the following primitives:

The **DL_ENABMULTI_REQ** and **DL_DISABMULTI_REQ** primitives enable/disable reception of individual multicast group addresses. A set of multicast addresses may be iteratively created and modified on a per-stream basis using these primitives. These primitives are accepted by the driver in any state following **DL_ATTACHED**.

The **DL_PROMISCON_REQ** and **DL_PROMISCOFF_REQ** primitives with the **DL_PROMISC_PHYS** flag set in the **dl_level** field enables/disables reception of all “promiscuous mode” frames on the media including frames generated by the local host.

When used with the **DL_PROMISC_SAP** flag set, this enables/disables reception of all **sap** (Ethernet type) values. When used with the **DL_PROMISC_MULTI** flag set, this enables/disables reception of all multicast group addresses. The effect of each is always on a per-stream basis and independent of the other **sap** and physical level configurations on this stream or other streams.

The **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive returns the 6-octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to the stream in the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_ACK** primitive. This primitive is valid only in states following a successful **DL_ATTACH_REQ**.

The **DL_SET_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive changes the 6-octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to this stream. The credentials of the process which originally opened this stream must be superuser or an **EPERM** error is returned in the **DL_ERROR_ACK**. This primitive is destructive in that it affects all other current and future streams attached to this device. An **M_ERROR** is sent up all other streams attached to this device when this primitive on this stream is successful. Once changed, all streams subsequently opened and attached to this device will obtain this new physical address. The new physical address will remain in effect until this primitive is used to change the physical address again or the system is rebooted, whichever comes first.

CONFIGURATION

The **/kernel/drv/el.conf** file supports the following options:

- intr** Specifies the IRQ level for the board.
- media** Specifies the media type. Defined values are:
 - "thick"* Use standard AUI interface.
 - "thin"* Use the BNC connector interface.
 - "tp"* Use the "twisted pair" interface.
- reg** Specifies the shared RAM the board is jumpered for.

It is important to ensure that there are no conflicts for the board's I/O port, shared RAM, or IRQ level.

FILES

/dev/el

SEE ALSO

dlpi(7P)

NAME	elink – 3COM 3C507 Ethernet device driver
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/stropts.h> #include <sys/ethernet.h> #include <sys/dlpi.h></pre>
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The elink Ethernet driver is a multi-threaded, loadable, clonable, STREAMS hardware driver supporting the connectionless Data Link Provider Interface, dlpi(7P), over 3COM 3C507 EtherLink 16 Ethernet controllers. Multiple EtherLink 16 controllers installed within the system are supported by the driver. The elink driver provides basic support for the EtherLink 16 hardware. Functions include chip initialization, frame transmit and receive, multicast and “promiscuous” support, and error recovery and reporting.</p>
APPLICATION PROGRAMMING INTERFACE elink and DLPI	<p>The cloning, character-special device /dev/elink is used to access all EtherLink 16 devices installed within the system.</p> <p>The elink driver is a “style 2” Data Link Service provider. All M_PROTO and M_PCPROTO type messages are interpreted as DLPI primitives. An explicit DL_ATTACH_REQ message by the user is required to associate the opened stream with a particular device (ppa). The ppa ID is interpreted as an unsigned long integer and indicates the corresponding device instance (unit) number. The unit numbers are assigned sequentially to each board found. The search order is determined by the order defined in the /kernel/drv/elink.conf file. An error (DL_ERROR_ACK) is returned by the driver if the ppa field value does not correspond to a valid device instance number for this system. The device is initialized on first attach and de-initialized (stopped) on last detach.</p> <p>The values returned by the driver in the DL_INFO_ACK primitive in response to the DL_INFO_REQ from the user are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The maximum SDU is 1500 (ETHERMTU). • The minimum SDU is 0. The driver will pad to the mandatory 60-octet minimum packet size. • The dlsap address length is 8. • The MAC type is DL_ETHER. • The sap length value is -2, meaning the physical address component is followed immediately by a 2-byte sap component within the DLSAP address. • The service mode is DL_CLDLS. • No optional quality of service (QOS) support is included at present, so the QOS fields are 0. • The provider style is DL_STYLE2. • The version is DL_VERSION_2. • The broadcast address value is Ethernet/IEEE broadcast address

(FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF).

Once in the **DL_ATTACHED** state, the user must send a **DL_BIND_REQ** to associate a particular Service Access Pointer (SAP) with the stream. The **elink** driver interprets the **sap** field within the **DL_BIND_REQ** as an Ethernet “type;” therefore valid values for the **sap** field are in the **[0-0xFFFF]** range. Only one Ethernet type can be bound to the stream at any time.

In addition to Ethernet V2 service, an “802.3 mode” is also provided by the driver. In this mode, **sap** values in the range **[0-1500]** are treated as equivalent and represent a desire by the user for “802.3” mode. If the value of the **sap** field of the **DL_BIND_REQ** is within this range, then the driver expects that the destination **DLSAP** in a **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** will contain the *length* of the data rather than a **sap** value. All frames received from the media that have a “type” field in this range are assumed to be 802.3 frames, and they are routed up all open streams which are bound to any **sap** value within this range. If more than one stream is in “802.3 mode,” then the frame will be duplicated and routed up multiple streams as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages.

The **elink** driver **DLSAP** address format consists of the 6-byte physical (Ethernet) address component followed immediately by the 2-byte **sap** (type) component, producing an 8-byte **DLSAP** address. Applications should *not* hardcode to this particular implementation-specific **DLSAP** address format, but should instead use information returned in the **DL_INFO_ACK** primitive to compose and decompose **DLSAP** addresses. The **sap** length, full **DLSAP** length, and **sap**/physical ordering are included within the **DL_INFO_ACK**. The physical address length can be computed by subtracting the **sap** length from the full **DLSAP** address length or by issuing the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** to obtain the current physical address associated with the stream.

Once in the **DL_BOUND** state, the user may transmit frames on the Ethernet by sending **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** messages to the **elink** driver. The **elink** driver will route received Ethernet frames up all open and bound streams that have a **sap** which matches the Ethernet type as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages. Received Ethernet frames are duplicated and routed up multiple open streams if necessary. The **DLSAP** address contained within the **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** and **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages consists of both the **sap** (type) and physical (Ethernet) components.

elink Primitives

In addition to the mandatory connectionless **DLPI** message set, the driver also supports the following primitives:

The **DL_ENABMULTI_REQ** and **DL_DISABMULTI_REQ** primitives enable/disable reception of individual multicast group addresses. A set of multicast addresses may be iteratively created and modified on a per-stream basis using these primitives. These primitives are accepted by the driver in any state following **DL_ATTACHED**.

The **DL_PROMISCON_REQ** and **DL_PROMISCOFF_REQ** primitives with the **DL_PROMISC_PHYS** flag set in the **dl_level** field enables/disables reception of all “promiscuous mode” frames on the media including frames generated by the local host.

When used with the **DL_PROMISC_SAP** flag set, this enables/disables reception of all **sap** (Ethernet type) values. When used with the **DL_PROMISC_MULTI** flag set, this enables/disables reception of all multicast group addresses. The effect of each is always on a per-stream basis and independent of the other **sap** and physical level configurations on this stream or other streams.

The **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive returns the 6-octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to the stream in the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_ACK** primitive. This primitive is valid only in states following a successful **DL_ATTACH_REQ**.

The **DL_SET_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive changes the 6-octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to this stream. The credentials of the process which originally opened this stream must be superuser or an **EPERM** error is returned in the **DL_ERROR_ACK**. This primitive is destructive in that it affects all other current and future streams attached to this device. An **M_ERROR** is sent up all other streams attached to this device when this primitive on this stream is successful. Once changed, all streams subsequently opened and attached to this device will obtain this new physical address. The new physical address will remain in effect until this primitive is used to change the physical address again or the system is rebooted, whichever comes first.

CONFIGURATION

The **/kernel/drv/elink.conf** file is shipped pre-configured to handle all supported card configurations. It is not intended to be modified in the field.

When configuring the card, it is important to ensure that there are no conflicts between the board's I/O port, shared RAM, or IRQ level, and those of any other device in the system.

FILES

/dev/elink	character special device
/kernel/drv/elink.conf	configuration file of elink driver

SEE ALSO

dlpi(7P)

NAME	elx – 3COM EtherLink III Ethernet device driver
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/stropts.h> #include <sys/ethernet.h> #include <sys/dlpi.h></pre>
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The elx Ethernet driver is a multi-threaded, loadable, clonable, STREAMS hardware driver supporting the connectionless Data Link Provider Interface, dlpi(7P), over 3COM ETHERLINK III Ethernet controllers (3C509, 3C529 and 3C579). Multiple EtherLink III controllers installed within the system are supported by the driver. The elx driver provides basic support for the EtherLink III hardware. Functions include chip initialization, frame transmit and receive, multicast and “promiscuous” support, and error recovery and reporting.</p> <p>The cloning, character-special device /dev/elx is used to access all EtherLink III devices installed within the system.</p> <p>The elx driver is a “style 2” Data Link Service provider. All M_PROTO and M_PCPROTO type messages are interpreted as DLPI primitives. An explicit DL_ATTACH_REQ message by the user is required to associate the opened stream with a particular device (ppa). The ppa ID is interpreted as an unsigned long integer and indicates the corresponding device instance (unit) number. The unit numbers are assigned sequentially to each board found. The search order is determined by the order defined in the elx.conf file. An error (DL_ERROR_ACK) is returned by the driver if the ppa field value does not correspond to a valid device instance number for this system. The device is initialized on first attach and de-initialized (stopped) on last detach.</p> <p>The values returned by the driver in the DL_INFO_ACK primitive in response to the DL_INFO_REQ from the user are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The maximum SDU is 1500 (ETHERMTU). The minimum SDU is 0. The driver will pad to the mandatory 60-octet minimum packet size. The dlsap address length is 8. The MAC type is DL_ETHER. The sap length value is -2, meaning the physical address component is followed immediately by a 2-byte sap component within the DLSAP address. The service mode is DL_CLDLS. No optional quality of service (QOS) support is included at present, so the QOS fields are 0. The provider style is DL_STYLE2. The version is DL_VERSION_2. The broadcast address value is Ethernet/IEEE broadcast address

(FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF).

Once in the **DL_ATTACHED** state, the user must send a **DL_BIND_REQ** to associate a particular Service Access Pointer (SAP) with the stream. The **elx** driver interprets the **sap** field within the **DL_BIND_RE** as an Ethernet “type;” therefore valid values for the **sap** field are in the **[0-0xFFFF]** range. Only one Ethernet type can be bound to the stream at any time.

In addition to Ethernet V2 service, an “802.3 mode” is provided by the driver and works as follows. **sap** values in the range **[0-1500]** are treated as equivalent and represent a desire by the user for “802.3” mode. If the value of the **sap** field of the **DL_BIND_REQ** is within this range, then the driver computes the length of the message, not including the initial **M_PROTO** mblk (message block), of all subsequent **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** messages and transmit 802.3 frames that have this value in the MAC frame header length field. All frames received from the media that have a “type” field in this range are assumed to be 802.3 frames, and they are routed up all open streams which are bound to any **sap** value within this range. If more than one stream is in “802.3 mode,” then the frame will be duplicated and routed up multiple streams as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages.

The **elx** driver DLSAP address format consists of the 6-byte physical (Ethernet) address component followed immediately by the 2-byte **sap** (type) component, producing an 8-byte DLSAP address. Applications should *not* hardcode to this particular implementation-specific DLSAP address format, but should instead use information returned in the **DL_INFO_ACK** primitive to compose and decompose DLSAP addresses. The **sap** length, full DLSAP length, and **sap**/physical ordering are included within the **DL_INFO_ACK**. The physical address length can be computed by subtracting the **sap** length from the full DLSAP address length or by issuing the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** to obtain the current physical address associated with the stream.

Once in the **DL_BOUND** state, the user may transmit frames on the Ethernet by sending **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** messages to the **elx** driver. The **elx** driver will route received Ethernet frames up all open and bound streams that have a **sap** which matches the Ethernet type as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages. Received Ethernet frames are duplicated and routed up multiple open streams if necessary. The DLSAP address contained within the **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** and **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages consists of both the **sap** (type) and physical (Ethernet) components.

elx Primitives

In addition to the mandatory connectionless DLPI message set, the driver also supports the following primitives:

The **DL_ENABMULTI_REQ** and **DL_DISABMULTI_REQ** primitives enable/disable reception of individual multicast group addresses. A set of multicast addresses may be iteratively created and modified on a per-stream basis using these primitives. These primitives are accepted by the driver in any state following **DL_ATTACHED**.

The **DL_PROMISCON_REQ** and **DL_PROMISCOFF_REQ** primitives with the **DL_PROMISC_PHYS** flag set in the **dl_level** field enables/disables reception of all “promiscuous mode” frames on the media including frames generated by the local host.

When used with the **DL_PROMISC_SAP** flag set, this enables/disables reception of all **sap** (Ethernet type) values. When used with the **DL_PROMISC_MULTI** flag set, this enables/disables reception of all multicast group addresses. The effect of each is always on a per-stream basis and independent of the other **sap** and physical level configurations on this stream or other streams.

The **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive returns the 6-octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to the stream in the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_ACK** primitive. This primitive is valid only in states following a successful **DL_ATTACH_REQ**.

The **DL_SET_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive changes the 6-octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to this stream. The credentials of the process which originally opened this stream must be superuser or an **EPERM** error is returned in the **DL_ERROR_ACK**. This primitive is destructive in that it affects all other current and future streams attached to this device. An **M_ERROR** is sent up all other streams attached to this device when this primitive on this stream is successful. Once changed, all streams subsequently opened and attached to this device will obtain this new physical address. The new physical address will remain in effect until this primitive is used to change the physical address again or the system is rebooted, whichever comes first.

CONFIGURATION

The **/kernel/drv/elx.conf** file supports the following options:

intr Specifies the IRQ level for the board.

It is important to ensure that there are no conflicts for the board's I/O port or IRQ level.

FILES

/dev/elx special character device.
/kernel/drv/elx.conf configuration file for **elx** driver.

SEE ALSO

dlpi(7P)

NAME	esa – low-level module for Adaptec 7770 based SCSI controllers	
AVAILABILITY	x86	
DESCRIPTION	<p>The esa module provides low-level interface routines between the common disk/tape I/O system and SCSI (Small Computer System Interface) controllers based on the Adaptec AIC-7770 SCSI chip. These controllers include the Adaptec 2740 and 2840, as well as motherboards with an embedded AIC-7770 SCSI chip.</p> <p>The esa module can be configured for disk and streaming tape support for one or more host adapter boards, each of which must be the sole initiator on a SCSI bus. Auto configuration code determines if the adapter is present at the configured address and what types of devices are attached to the adapter. Each controller may support one or two SCSI busses, depending on the manufacturer's implementation.</p>	
FILES	/kernel/drv/esa.conf	configuration file for the esa driver. There are no user-configurable options in this file.

NAME	esp – ESP SCSI Host Bus Adapter Driver
SYNOPSIS	esp@sbus-slot,0x80000
AVAILABILITY	SBus-based systems with esp-based SCSI port and SSHA, SBE/S, FSBE/S and DSBE/S SBus SCSI Host Adapter options.
DESCRIPTION	<p>The esp Host Bus Adapter driver is a SCSI compliant nexus driver that supports the Emulex family of esp SCSI chips (esp100, esp100A, esp236, fas101, fas236).</p> <p>The esp driver supports the standard functions provided by the SCSI interface. The driver supports tagged and untagged queuing, fast SCSI (on FAS esp's only), almost unlimited transfer size (using a moving DVMA window approach), auto request sense but does not support linked commands.</p>
CONFIGURATION	<p>The esp driver can be configured by defining properties in esp.conf which override the global SCSI settings. Supported properties are scsi-options, target<n>-scsi-options, scsi-reset-delay, scsi-watchdog-tick, scsi-tag-age-limit, scsi-initiator-id.</p> <p>target<n>-scsi-options overrides the scsi-options property value for target<n>. <n> can vary from 0 to 7.</p> <p>Refer to scsi_hba_attach(9F) for details.</p>
EXAMPLES	<p>Create a file /kernel/drv/esp.conf and add this line:</p> <pre>scsi-options=0x78;</pre> <p>This will disable tagged queuing, fast SCSI, and Wide mode for all esp instances. To disable an option for one specific esp (refer to driver.conf(4)):</p> <pre>name="esp" parent="/iommu@f,e000000/sbus@f,e0001000/espdma@f,400000" reg=0xf,0x800000,40 target1-scsi-options=0x58 scsi-options=0x178 scsi-initiator-id = 6</pre> <p>Note that the default initiator ID in OBP is 7 and that the change to ID 6 will occur at attach time. It may be preferable to change the initiator ID in OBP.</p> <p>The above would set scsi-options for target 1 to 0x58 and for all other targets on this SCSI bus to 0x178. The physical pathname of the parent can be determined using the /devices tree or following the link of the logical device name:</p> <pre>example# ls -l /dev/rdisk/c0t3d0s0 lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 88 Aug 22 13:29 /dev/rdisk/c0t3d0s0 -> ../../devices/iommu@f,e000000/sbus@f,e0001000/espdma@f,400000/esp@f,800000/sd@3,0:a,raw</pre> <p>The register property values can be determined from prtconf(1M) output (-v option):</p> <pre>esp, instance #0 Register Specifications: Bus Type=0xf, Address=0x800000, Size=40</pre>

FILES	<p>/kernel/drv/esp ELF Kernel Module</p> <p>/kernel/drv/esp.conf Configuration file</p>
SEE ALSO	<p>prtconf(1M), driver.conf(4), scsi_abort(9F), scsi_hba_attach(9F), scsi_ifgetcap(9F), scsi_reset(9F), scsi_sync_pkt(9F), scsi_transport(9F), scsi_device(9S), scsi_extended_sense(9S), scsi_inquiry(9S), scsi_pkt(9S),</p> <p><i>Writing Device Drivers</i></p> <p><i>ANSI Small Computer System Interface-2 (SCSI-2)</i></p> <p><i>ESP Technical Manuals, QLogic Corp.</i></p>
DIAGNOSTICS	<p>The messages described below are some that may appear on the system console, as well as being logged.</p> <p>This first four messages may be displayed while the esp driver is trying to attach. All of these messages mean that the esp driver was unable to attach. These messages are preceded by "esp%d", where "%d" is the instance number of the esp controller.</p> <p>Device in slave-only slot, unused The SBus device has been placed in a slave-only slot and will not be accessible; move to non-slave-only SBus slot.</p> <p>Device is using a hilevel intr, unused The device was configured with a interrupt level that cannot be used with this esp driver. Check the SBus device.</p> <p>Unable to map registers; Driver was unable to map device registers; check for bad hardware. Driver did not attach to device, SCSI devices will be inaccessible.</p> <p>Cannot find dma controller Driver was unable to locate a dma controller. This is an auto-configuration error.</p> <p>Disabled TQ since disconnects are disabled Tagged Queuing was disabled because disconnects were disabled in scsi-options.</p> <p>Bad clock frequency- setting 20mhz, asynchronous mode Check for bad hardware.</p> <p>Sync pkt failed. Syncing a scsi packet failed. Refer to scsi_sync_pkt(9F).</p> <p>All tags in use! The driver could not allocate another tag number. The target devices do not properly support Tagged Queuing.</p> <p>Cannot alloc tag queue The driver could not allocate space for tag queue.</p> <p>Gross error in esp status. The driver experienced severe SCSI bus problems. Check cables and terminator.</p> <p>Spurious interrupt</p>

The driver received an interrupt while the hardware was not interrupting.

Lost state in phasemanage

The driver is confused about the state of the SCSI bus.

Unrecoverable DMA error during selection

The DMA controller experienced host SBus problems. Check for bad hardware.

Bad sequence step (0x%x) in selection

The esp hardware reported a bad sequence step. Check for bad hardware.

Undetermined selection failure

The selection of a target failed unexpectedly. Check for bad hardware.

>2 reselection IDs on the bus

Two targets selected simultaneously which is illegal. Check for bad hardware.

Reconnect: unexpected bus free

A reconnect by a target failed. Check for bad hardware.

timeout on receiving tag msg.

Suspect target f/w failure in Tagged Queuing handling.

Parity error in tag msg

A parity error was detected in a tag message. Suspect SCSI bus problems.

Botched tag

The target supplied bad tag messages. Suspect target f/w failure in Tagged Queue handling.

Parity error in reconnect msg's

The reconnect failed because of parity errors.

Target <n> didn't disconnect after sending <message>

The target unexpectedly did not disconnect after sending <message>.

No support for multiple segs

The esp driver can only transfer contiguous data.

No dma window?

Moving the DVMA window failed unexpectedly.

No dma window on <type> operation

Moving the DVMA window failed unexpectedly.

Cannot set new dma window

Moving the DVMA window failed unexpectedly.

Unable to set new window at <address> for <type> operation

Moving the DVMA window failed unexpectedly.

Illegal dma boundary?

An attempt was made to cross a boundary that the driver could not handle.

Unwanted data out/in for Target <n>

The target went into an unexpected phase.

Spurious <name> phase from target <n>

The target went into an unexpected phase.

SCSI bus DATA IN phase parity error

The driver detected parity errors on the SCSI bus.

SCSI bus MESSAGE IN phase parity error

The driver detected parity errors on the SCSI bus.

SCSI bus STATUS phase parity error

The driver detected parity errors on the SCSI bus.

Premature end of extended message

An extended SCSI bus message did not complete. Suspect a target f/w problem.

Premature end of input message

A multibyte input message was truncated. Suspect a target f/w problem.

Input message botch

The driver is confused about messages coming from the target.

Extended message <n> is too long

The extended message send by the target is longer than expected.

<name> message <n> from Target <m> garbled

Target <m> send message <name> of value <n> which the driver did not understand.

Target <n> rejects our message <name>

Target <n> rejected a message send by the driver.

Rejecting message <name> from Target <n>

The driver rejected a message received from target <n>

Cmd dma error

The driver was unable to send out command bytes.

Target <n> refused message resend

The target did not accept a message resend.

Two byte message <name> <value> rejected

The driver does not accept this two byte message.

Unexpected Selection Attempt

An attempt was made to select this host adapter by another initiator.

Polled cmd failed (target busy)

A polled cmd failed because the target did not complete outstanding commands within a reasonable time.

Polled cmd failed

A polled command failed because of timeouts or bus errors.

Disconnected command timeout for Target <id>.<lun>

A timeout occurred while target/lun was disconnected. This is usually a target f/w problem. For tagged queuing targets, <n> commands were outstanding when the timeout was detected.

Disconnected tagged cmds (<n>) timeout for Target <id>.<lun>

A timeout occurred while target/lun was disconnected. This is usually a target

f/w problem. For tagged queuing targets, <n> commands were outstanding when the timeout was detected.

Connected command timeout for Target <id>.<lun>.

This is usually a SCSI bus problem. Check cables and termination.

Target <id>.<lun> reverting to async. mode

A data transfer hang was detected. The driver attempts to eliminate this problem by reducing the data transfer rate.

Target <id>.<lun> reducing sync. transfer rate

A data transfer hang was detected. The driver attempts to eliminate this problem by reducing the data transfer rate.

Reverting to slow SCSI cable mode

A data transfer hang was detected. The driver attempts to eliminate this problem by reducing the data transfer rate.

Reset scsi bus failed

An attempt to reset the SCSI bus failed.

External SCSI bus reset

Another initiator reset the SCSI bus.

WARNINGS

The **esp** hardware does not support Wide SCSI mode. Only FAS-type esp's support fast SCSI (10 MB/sec).

NOTES

The **esp** driver exports properties indicating per target the negotiated transfer speed (**target<n>-sync-speed**) and whether tagged queuing has been enabled (**target<n>-TQ**). The sync-speed property value is the data transfer rate in KB/sec. The target-TQ property has no value. The existence of the property indicates that tagged queuing has been enabled. Refer to **prtconf(1M)** (verbose option) for viewing the **esp** properties.

dma, instance #3

Register Specifications:

Bus Type=0x2, Address=0x81000, Size=10

esp, instance #3

Driver software properties:

name <target3-TQ> length <0> -- <no value>.

name <target3-sync-speed> length <4>

value <0x00002710>.

name <scsi-options> length <4>

value <0x000003f8>.

name <scsi-watchdog-tick> length <4>

value <0x0000000a>.

name <scsi-tag-age-limit> length <4>

value <0x00000008>.

name <scsi-reset-delay> length <4>

value <0x00000bb8>.

NAME	fbio – frame buffer control operations
DESCRIPTION	<p>The frame buffers provided with this release support the same general interface that is defined by <sys/fbio.h>. Each responds to an FBIOGTYPE ioctl(2) request which returns information in a fbtype structure.</p> <p>Each device has an FBTYPE which is used by higher-level software to determine how to perform graphics functions. Each device is used by opening it, doing an FBIOGTYPE ioctl() to see which frame buffer type is present, and thereby selecting the appropriate device-management routines.</p> <p>FBIOGINFO returns information specific to the GS accelerator.</p> <p>FBIOSVIDEO and FBIOGVIDEO are general-purpose ioctl() requests for controlling possible video features of frame buffers. These ioctl() requests either set or return the value of a flags integer. At this point, only the FBVIDEO_ON option is available, controlled by FBIOSVIDEO. FBIOGVIDEO returns the current video state.</p> <p>The FBIOSATTR and FBIOGATTR ioctl() requests allow access to special features of newer frame buffers. They use the fbsattr and fbgattr structures.</p> <p>Some color frame buffers support the FBIOPUTCMAP and FBIOGETCMAP ioctl() requests, which provide access to the colormap. They use the fbcmmap structure.</p> <p>Also, some framebuffer with multiple colormaps will either encode the colormap identifier in the high-order bits of the "index" field in the fbcmmap structure, or use the FBIOPUTCMAPI and FBIOGETCMAPI ioctl() requests.</p> <p>FBIOVERTICAL is used to wait for the start of the next vertical retrace period.</p> <p>FBIOVRTOFFSET Returns the offset to a read-only <i>vertical retrace page</i> for those framebuffers that support it. This vertical retrace page may be mapped into user space with mmap(2). The first word of the vertical retrace page (type unsigned int) is a counter that is incremented every time there is a vertical retrace. The user process can use this counter in a variety of ways.</p> <p>FBIOMONINFO returns a mon_info structure which contains information about the monitor attached to the framebuffer, if available.</p> <p>FBIOSCUSOR, FBIOGCUSOR, FBIOSCURPOS and FBIOGCURPOS are used to control the hardware cursor for those framebuffers that have this feature. FBIOGCURMAX returns the maximum sized cursor supported by the framebuffer. Attempts to create a cursor larger than this will fail.</p> <p>Finally FBIOSDEVINFO and FBIOGDEVINFO are used to transfer variable-length, device-specific information into and out of framebuffers.</p>

SEE ALSO **ioctl(2)**, **mmap(2)**, **bwtwo(7D)**, **cgeight(7D)**, **cgfour(7D)**, **cgsix(7D)**, **cgthree(7D)**, **cgtwo(7D)**

BUGS The **FBIOSATTR** and **FBIOGATTR** **ioctl()** requests are only supported by frame buffers which emulate older frame buffer types. For example, **cgfour(7D)** frame buffers emulate **bwtwo(7D)** frame buffers. If a frame buffer is emulating another frame buffer, **FBIOGTYPE** returns the emulated type. To get the real type, use **FBIOGATTR**.

The **FBIOGCURPOS** **ioctl** was incorrectly defined in previous operating systems, and older code running in binary compatibility mode may get incorrect results.

NAME	fd, fdc – drivers for floppy disks and floppy disk controllers	
SYNOPSIS		
SPARC	/dev/diskette0 /dev/rdiskette0	
x86	/dev/diskette[0-1] /dev/rdiskette[0-1]	
DESCRIPTION	<p>The fd driver provides the interfaces to the floppy disks using the Intel 82072 on sun4c systems and the Intel 82077 on sun4m and sun4u systems.</p> <p>The fd and fdc drivers provide the interfaces to floppy disks using the Intel 8272, Intel 82077, NEC 765, or compatible disk controllers on x86 systems.</p> <p>The default partitions for the floppy driver are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a All cylinders except the last b Only the last cylinder c Entire diskette <p>The fd driver autosenses the density of the diskette.</p> <p>When the floppy is first opened the driver looks for a SunOS label in logical block 0 of the diskette. If attempts to read the SunOS label fail, the open will fail. If block 0 is read successfully but a SunOS label is not found, auto-sensed geometry and default partitioning are assumed.</p> <p>The fd driver supports both block and raw interfaces. The block files access the diskette using the system's normal buffering mechanism and may be read and written without regard to physical diskette records. There is also a "raw" interface that provides for direct transmission between the diskette and the user's read or write buffer. A single read(2) or write(2) call usually results in one I/O operation; therefore raw I/O is considerably more efficient when many words are transmitted.</p>	
3.5" Diskettes	For 3.5" double-sided diskettes, the following densities are supported:	
SPARC	1.7 Mbyte density high density double density medium density	80 cylinders, 21 sectors per track, 1.7 Mbyte capacity 80 cylinders, 18 sectors per track, 1.44 Mbyte capacity 80 cylinders, 9 sectors per track, 720 Kbyte capacity 77 cylinders, 8 sectors per track, 1.2 Mbyte capacity (sun4m and sun4u only)
x86	extended density 1.7 Mbyte density high density double density medium density	80 cylinders, 36 sectors per track, 2.88 Mbyte capacity 80 cylinders, 21 sectors per track, 1.7 Mbyte capacity 80 cylinders, 18 sectors per track, 1.44 Mbyte capacity 80 cylinders, 9 sectors per track, 760 Kbyte capacity 77 cylinders, 8 sectors per track, 1.2 Mbyte capacity (requires appropriate hardware; see NOTES)

5.25" Diskettes

For 5.25" double-sided diskettes, the following densities are supported:

SPARC

5.25" diskettes are not supported.

x86

high density 80 cylinders, 15 sectors per track, 1.2 Mbyte capacity
double density 40 cylinders, 9 sectors per track, 360 Kbyte capacity
double density 40 cylinders, 8 sectors per track, 320 Kbyte capacity
quad density 80 cylinders, 9 sectors per track, 720 Kbyte capacity
double density 40 cylinders, 16 sectors per track (256 bytes per sector), 320 Kbyte capacity
double density 40 cylinders, 4 sectors per track (1024 bytes per sector), 320 Kbyte capacity

ERRORS

EBUSY During opening, the partition has been opened for exclusive access and another process wants to open the partition. Once open, this error is returned if the floppy disk driver attempted to pass a command to the floppy disk controller when the controller was busy handling another command. In this case, the application should try the operation again.

EFAULT An invalid address was specified in an ioctl command (see **fdio(7I)**).

EINVAL The number of bytes read or written is not a multiple of the diskette's sector size. This error is also returned when an unsupported command is specified using the **FDIOCMD** ioctl command (see **fdio(7I)**).

EIO During opening, the diskette does not have a label or there is no diskette in the drive. Once open, this error is returned if the requested I/O transfer could not be completed.

ENOSPC An attempt was made to write past the end of the diskette.

ENOTTY The floppy disk driver does not support the requested ioctl functions (see **fdio(7I)**).

ENXIO The floppy disk device does not exist or the device is not ready.

EROFS The floppy disk device is opened for write access and the diskette in the drive is write protected.

x86 Only

ENOSYS The floppy disk device does not support the requested ioctl function (**FDEJECT**).

CONFIGURATION**x86**

The driver attempts to initialize itself using CMOS configuration memory for floppy drive size and capacity. This information in the file **/platform/i86pc/kernel/drv/fd.conf** needs to be edited only if more than two floppy drives are installed, or if a 3D mode (760 KB, 1.2 MB and 1.44 MB) 3.5" floppy drive exists.

name="fd" parent="fdc" unit=0 mode_3D=0;

name="fd" parent="fdc" unit=1 mode_3D=0;

FILES	<p>/platform/platform-name/kernel/drv/fd</p> <p>/usr/include/sys/fdio.h</p>	<p>driver module. <i>platform-name</i> can be found using the -i option of uname(1).</p> <p>structs and definitions for floppy disk I/O</p>
SPARC	<p>/usr/include/sys/fdreg.h</p> <p>/usr/include/sys/fdvar.h</p> <p>/dev/diskette0</p> <p>/dev/rdiskette0</p> <p>/vol/dev/diskette0</p> <p>/vol/dev/rdiskette0</p> <p>/vol/dev/aliases/floppy0</p> <p>/dev/fd0[a-c]</p> <p>/dev/rfd0[a-c]</p>	<p>structs and definitions for floppy disk controllers</p> <p>structs and definitions for floppy disk drivers</p> <p>device file (same as /dev/diskette)</p> <p>raw device file (same as /dev/rdiskette)</p> <p>directory with volume manager device file</p> <p>directory with volume manager raw device file</p> <p>symbolic link to the entry in /vol/dev/rdiskette0</p> <p>block file (for ucb compatibility)</p> <p>raw file (for ucb compatibility)</p>
x86	<p>/platform/i86pc/kernel/drv/fd.conf</p> <p>/platform/i86pc/kernel/drv/fdc</p> <p>/platform/i86pc/kernel/drv/fdc.conf</p> <p>/usr/include/sys/fdc.h</p> <p>/usr/include/sys/fdmedia.h</p> <p>/usr/include/sys/fd_debug.h</p> <p>First Drive:</p> <p>/dev/diskette0</p> <p>/dev/rdiskette0</p> <p>/vol/dev/diskette0</p> <p>/vol/dev/rdiskette0</p> <p>/vol/dev/aliases/floppy0</p> <p>/dev/fd0[a-c]</p> <p>/dev/rfd0[a-c]</p> <p>Second Drive:</p> <p>/dev/diskette1</p> <p>/dev/rdiskette1</p> <p>/vol/dev/diskette1</p> <p>/vol/dev/rdiskette1</p> <p>/vol/dev/aliases/floppy1</p> <p>/dev/fd1[a-c]</p> <p>/dev/rfd1[a-c]</p>	<p>configuration file for floppy driver</p> <p>floppy-controller driver module</p> <p>configuration file for the floppy-controller</p> <p>structs and definitions for x86 floppy devices</p> <p>structs and definitions for x86 floppy media</p> <p>definitions for debugging x86 floppy media</p> <p>device file (same as /dev/diskette)</p> <p>raw device file (same as /dev/rdiskette)</p> <p>directory with volume manager device file</p> <p>directory with volume manager raw device file</p> <p>symbolic link to the entry in /vol/dev/rdiskette0</p> <p>block file (for ucb compatibility)</p> <p>raw file (for ucb compatibility)</p> <p>device file</p> <p>raw device file</p> <p>directory with volume manager device file</p> <p>directory with volume manager raw device file</p> <p>symbolic link to the entry in /vol/dev/rdiskette1</p> <p>block file (for ucb compatibility)</p> <p>raw file (for ucb compatibility)</p>

SEE ALSO

fdformat(1), **uname(1)**, **dd(1M)**, **drvconfig(1M)**, **vold(1M)**, **read(2)**, **write(2)**, **driver.conf(4)**, **dkio(7I)**, **fdio(7I)**

Solaris 2.x x86 Hardware Compatibility List

DIAGNOSTICS

fd<n>: <command name> failed (<sr1> <sr2> <sr3>)

The <command name> failed after several retries on drive <n>. The three hex values in parenthesis are the contents of status register 0, status register 1, and status register 2 of the Intel 8272, the Intel 82072, and the Intel 82077 Floppy Disk Controller on completion of the command as documented in the data sheet for that part. This error message is usually followed by one of the following, interpreting the bits of the status register:

fd<n>: not writable

fd<n>: crc error blk <block number>

There was a data error on <block number>.

fd<n>: bad format

fd<n>: timeout

fd<n>: drive not ready

fd<n>: unformatted diskette or no diskette in drive

fd<n>: block <block number> is past the end! (nblk=<total block count>)

The operation tried to access a block number that is greater than the total number of blocks.

fd<n>: b_bcount 0x<op_size> not % 0x<sect_size>

The size of an operation is not a multiple of the sector size.

fd<n>: overrun/underrun

fd<n>: host bus error

There was a hardware error on a system bus.

SPARC

Overrun/underrun errors occur when accessing a diskette while the system is heavily loaded. These errors are caused by a hardware limitation and cannot be fixed in the software.

NOTES

3.5" high density diskettes have 18 sectors per track and 5.25" high density diskettes have 15 sectors per track. They can cross a track (though not a cylinder) boundary without losing data, so when using **dd(1M)** to or from a diskette, you should specify **bs=18k** or multiples thereof for 3.5" diskettes, and **bs=15k** or multiples thereof for 5.25" diskettes.

The SPARC **fd** driver is *not* an unloadable module.

Under Solaris x86, the configuration of the floppy drives is specified in CMOS configuration memory. Use the BIOS setup program or an EISA or Micro Channel configuration program for the system to define the diskette size and density/capacity for each installed drive. Note that MS-DOS may operate the floppy drives correctly, even though the CMOS configuration may be in error. Solaris x86 relies on the CMOS

configuration to be accurate.

Solaris x86 also supports "medium" density, the 1.2-Mbyte, 77-cylinder, 1024-byte sector format on 3.5" high-density diskettes, used by NEC-DOS. This feature has two hardware requirements. First, the floppy drive must be one of the supported, dual-speed, high-density drives. Second, the floppy controller must be one of the supported enhanced controllers that provide a programmable DENSEL output. For specific manufacturers and model/part numbers of supported drives and controllers, refer to the *Solaris 2.x x86 Hardware Compatibility List*. This feature is enabled by editing the `fd.conf` file and assigning a non-zero value to the `mode_3D` property for the appropriate drive entry.

NAME fdio – floppy disk control operations

SYNOPSIS `#include <sys/fdio.h>`

DESCRIPTION The Solaris floppy driver supports a set of **ioctl(2)** requests for getting and setting the floppy drive characteristics. Basic to these **ioctl()** requests are the definitions in `<sys/fdio.h>`.

IOCTLS The following **ioctl()** requests are available only on the Solaris floppy driver.

FDDEFGEOCHAR
x86: This **ioctl()** forces the floppy driver to restore the diskette and drive characteristics and geometry, and partition information to default values based on the device configuration.

FDGETCHANGE
The argument is a pointer to an **int**. This **ioctl()** returns the status of the diskette-changed signal from the floppy interface. The following defines are provided for cohesion.

Note that for x86 systems, **FDGC_DETECTED** (which is available only on x86) should be used instead of **FDGC_HISTORY**.

```

/*
 * Used by FDGETCHANGE, returned state of the sense disk change bit.
 */
#define FDGC_HISTORY      0x01 /* disk has changed since last call */
#define FDGC_CURRENT     0x02 /* current state of disk change */
#define FDGC_CURWPROT    0x10 /* current state of write protect */
#define FDGC_DETECTED    0x20 /* previous state of DISK CHANGE */

```

FDIOGCHAR The argument is a pointer to an **fd_char** structure (described below). This **ioctl()** gets the characteristics of the floppy diskette from the floppy controller.

FDIOSCHAR The argument is a pointer to an **fd_char** structure (described below). This **ioctl()** sets the characteristics of the floppy diskette for the floppy controller. Typical values in the **fd_char** structure for a high density diskette:

field	value	
fdc_medium	0	
fdc_transfer_rate	500	
fdc_ncyl	80	
fdc_nhead	2	
fdc_sec_size	512	
fdc_secptrack	18	
fdc_steps	-1	{ This field doesn't apply. }

```

/*
 * Floppy characteristics
 */
struct fd_char {
    u_char   fdc_medium;      /* equals 1 if medium type */
    int      fdc_transfer_rate; /* transfer rate */
    int      fdc_ncyl;        /* number of cylinders */
    int      fdc_nhead;       /* number of heads */
    int      fdc_sec_size;    /* sector size */
    int      fdc_secptrack;   /* sectors per track */
    int      fdc_steps;       /* no. of steps per data track */
};

```

FDGETDRIVECHAR

The argument to this **ioctl()** is a pointer to an **fd_drive** structure (described below). This **ioctl()** gets the characteristics of the floppy drive from the floppy controller.

FDSETDRIVECHAR

x86: The argument to this **ioctl()** is a pointer to an **fd_drive** structure (described below). This **ioctl()** sets the characteristics of the floppy drive for the floppy controller. Only **fdd_steprate**, **fdd_headsettle**, **fdd_motoron**, and **fdd_motoroff** are actually used by the floppy disk driver.

```

/*
 * Floppy Drive characteristics
 */
struct fd_drive {
    int   fdd_ejectable;      /* does the drive support eject? */
    int   fdd_maxsearch;     /* size of per-unit search table */
    int   fdd_writeprecomp;  /* cyl to start write precompensation */
    int   fdd_writereduce;   /* cyl to start recucing write current */
    int   fdd_stepwidth;     /* width of step pulse in 1 us units */
    int   fdd_steprate;      /* step rate in 100 us units */
    int   fdd_headsettle;    /* delay, in 100 us units */
    int   fdd_headload;     /* delay, in 100 us units */
    int   fdd_headunload;   /* delay, in 100 us units */
    int   fdd_motoron;      /* delay, in 100 ms units */
    int   fdd_motoroff;     /* delay, in 100 ms units */
    int   fdd_precomplevel;  /* bit shift, in nano-secs */
    int   fdd_pins;         /* defines meaning of pin 1, 2, 4 and 34 */
    int   fdd_flags;        /* TRUE READY, Starting Sector #, & Motor On */
};

```

FDGETSEARCH Not available.

FDSETSEARCH Not available.

FDEJECT

SPARC: This `ioctl()` requests the floppy drive to eject the diskette.

FDIOCMD

The argument is a pointer to an `fd_cmd` structure (described below). This `ioctl()` allows access to the floppy diskette using the floppy device driver. Only the `FDCMD_WRITE`, `FDCMD_READ`, and `FDCMD_FORMAT_TR` commands are currently available.

```
struct fd_cmd {
    u_short  fdc_cmd;      /* command to be executed */
    int      fdc_flags;    /* execution flags (x86 only) */
    daddr_t  fdc_blkno;    /* disk address for command */
    int      fdc_secnt;    /* sector count for command */
    caddr_t  fdc_bufaddr;  /* user's buffer address */
    u_int    fdc_buflen;   /* size of user's buffer */
};

/*
 * Floppy commands
 */
#define FDCMD_WRITE          1
#define FDCMD_READ          2
#define FDCMD_SEEK          3
#define FDCMD_REZERO        4
#define FDCMD_FORMAT_UNIT   5
#define FDCMD_FORMAT_TRACK  6
```

FDRAW

The argument is a pointer to an `fd_raw` structure (described below). This `ioctl()` allows direct control of the floppy drive using the floppy controller. Refer to the appropriate floppy-controller data sheet for full details on required command bytes and returned result bytes. The following commands are supported.

```
/*
 * Floppy raw commands
 */
#define FDRAW_SPECIFY        0x03
#define FDRAW_READID        0x0a      (x86 only)
#define FDRAW_SENSE_DRV     0x04
#define FDRAW_REZERO        0x07
#define FDRAW_SEEK          0x0f
#define FDRAW_SENSE_INT     0x08      (x86 only)
#define FDRAW_FORMAT        0x0d
#define FDRAW_READTRACK     0x02
#define FDRAW_WRCMD         0x05
#define FDRAW_RDCMD         0x06
#define FDRAW_WRITEDEL      0x09
#define FDRAW_READDEL       0x0c
```

```
/*
 * Used by FDRAW
 */
struct fd_raw {
    char    fdr_cmd[10];    /* user-supplied command bytes */
    short   fdr_cnum;       /* number of command bytes */
    char    fdr_result[10]; /* controller-supplied result bytes */
    short   fdr_nbytes;     /* number to transfer if read/write command */
    char    *fdr_addr;     /* where to transfer if read/write command */
};
```

SEE ALSO [ioctl\(2\)](#), [dkio\(7I\)](#), [fd\(7D\)](#), [hdio\(7I\)](#)

NAME	gld – Generic LAN Driver
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/stropts.h> #include <sys/stream.h> #include <sys/dlpi.h> #include <sys/ethernet.h> #include <sys/gld.h></pre>
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>gld is a multi-threaded, clonable Generic LAN Driver support module which resides in a loadable kernel module, <code>/kernel/misc/gld</code>. It implements most of the STREAMS functions and DLPI functionality required of a LAN driver. Several Solaris network drivers are implemented using GLD.</p> <p>Any Solaris network driver implemented using GLD is divided into two distinct parts: a generic part that deals with STREAMS and DLPI interfaces, and a device-specific part that deals with the particular hardware device. The device-specific module indicates its dependency on the GLD module and registers itself with GLD from within the driver's attach(9E) function. After the driver has been successfully loaded, it is a fully DLPI-compliant driver. The device-specific part of the driver calls GLD functions when it receives data or needs some service from GLD. GLD makes indirect calls into the device-specific driver through pointers provided to GLD by the device-specific driver when it registered itself with GLD.</p> <p>DLPI is an implementation of a standard that defines the services provided by the data link layer. The data link interface is the boundary between the network and the data link layers of the OSI Reference Model. The network layer entity is the user of the services of the data link interface (DLS user). The data link layer entity is the provider of those services (DLS provider). The DLS user accesses the provider using open(9E) to establish a STREAM to the DLS provider. The STREAM acts as a communication channel between a DLS user and a DLS provider.</p>
gld and Ethernet V2 and 802.3	<p>Ethernet V2 service and 802.3 mode are provided by GLD. V2 enables a data link service user to access and use any of a variety of conforming data link service providers without special knowledge of the provider's protocol. A Service Access Point (SAP) is the point through which the user will communicate with the service provider. SAP values in the range [0-1500] are treated as equivalent and represent a desire by the user for 802.3 mode. If the value of the SAP field of the DL_BIND_REQ is within this range, GLD computes the length, not including initial M_PROTO message blocks, of all subsequent DL_UNITDATA_REQ messages and transmits 802.3 frames having this value in the MAC frame header type field. All frames received from the media having a type field in this range are assumed to be 802.3 frames and are routed up all open STREAMS that are bound to any SAP value within this range. If more than one STREAM is in 802.3 mode, the frame will be duplicated and routed up multiple STREAMS as DL_UNITDATA_IND messages.</p>

gld and Style 1 and 2 Providers

GLD implements both Style 1 and Style 2 providers. The Style 1 provider assigns a physical point of attachment (PPA) based on the major/minor device that has been opened and bound. A PPA is the point at which a system attaches itself to a physical communication medium. All communication on that physical medium funnels through the PPA. The Style 2 provider requires the DLS user to explicitly identify the desired PPA using **DL_ATTACH_REQ**. **open(9E)** creates a STREAM between GLD and the device and **DL_ATTACH_REQ**, then associates a particular PPA with that STREAM. Style 2 is denoted by a minor number of zero. If the minor number is not zero, it denotes the PPA number plus one. In both Style 1 and Style 2 opens, the device is cloned.

GLD implements a connectionless-mode service. Once the STREAM is initialized, connectionless data transfer can begin. Because there is no established connection, the DLS user must identify the destination of each data unit to be transferred.

Implemented DLPI Primitives

GLD implements the following DLPI primitives:

The **DL_INFO_REQ** primitive requests information about the DLPI STREAM. The message consists of one **M_PCPROTO** message block. GLD-based drivers return device-dependent values in the **DL_INFO_ACK** response to this request. However, all GLD-based drivers return the following values:

- The version is **DL_VERSION_2**.
- The service mode is **DL_CLDLS**.
- The provider style is **DL_STYLE1** or **DL_STYLE2**.
- No optional Quality Of Service (QOS) support is present, so the QOS fields are zero.

The **DL_ATTACH_REQ** primitive is called to associate a PPA with a STREAM. This request is needed for Style 2 DLS providers to identify the physical medium over which the communication will transpire. This request may not be issued when using the driver in Style 1 mode. Upon completion, the state changes from **DL_UNATTACHED** to **DL_UNBOUND**. The message consists of one **M_PROTO** message block.

The **DL_DETACH_REQ** primitive requests detach from the physical point of attachment from a STREAM.

The **DL_BIND** and **DL_UNBIND** primitives bind and unbind a DLSAP to the STREAM. The PPA associated with each STREAM will be initialized upon completion of the processing of the **DL_BIND_REQ**. Multiple STREAMS may be bound to the same SAP; each STREAM receives a copy of any packets received for that SAP.

The **DL_ENABMULTI_REQ** and **DL_DISABMULTI_REQ** primitives enable and disable reception of individual multicast group addresses. A set of multicast addresses may be iteratively created and modified on a per-STREAM basis using these primitives. These primitives are accepted by the driver in any state following **DL_ATTACHED**.

The **DL_PROMISCON_REQ** and **DL_PROMISCOFF_REQ** primitives enables and disables promiscuous mode on a per-STREAM basis, either at a physical level or at the SAP level. The DL Provider will route all received messages on the media to the DLS User until either a **DL_DETACH_REQ** or a **DL_PROMISCOFF_REQ** is received or the STREAM is

closed.

The **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** primitive is used to send data in a connectionless transfer. Because this is an unacknowledged service, there is no guarantee of delivery. The message consists of one **M_PROTO** message block followed by one or more **M_DATA** blocks containing at least one byte of data.

The **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive returns the 6-octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to the **STREAM** in the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_ACK** primitive. When using style 2, this primitive is only valid following a successful **DL_ATTACH_REQ**.

The **DL_SET_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive changes the 6-octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to this **STREAM**. The credentials of the process which originally opened the **STREAM** must be superuser or an **EPERM** error is returned in the **DL_ERROR_ACK**. This primitive is destructive in that it affects all other current and future **STREAMS** attached to this device. An **M_ERROR** is sent up all other **STREAMS** attached to this device when this primitive on this **STREAM** is successful. Once changed, all **STREAMS** subsequently opened and attached to this device will obtain this new physical address. The new physical address will remain in effect until this primitive is used to change the physical address again or the system is rebooted, whichever occurs first.

The **DL_UNITDATA_IND** type is used when a packet is received and is to be passed upstream. The packet is put into an **M_PROTO** message with the primitive set to **DL_UNITDATA_IND**.

The interface between **GLD** and **GLD**-based drivers is an internal interface not currently published for external use.

FILES /kernel/misc/gld loadable kernel module

SEE ALSO dlpi(7P), attach(9E), open(9E)

WARNINGS Contrary to the **DLPI** specification, **GLD** returns the device's correct address length and broadcast address in **DL_INFO_ACK** even before the device has been attached.

NAME	hdio – SMD and IPI disk control operations
SYNOPSIS	#include <sys/hdio.h>
DESCRIPTION	The SMD and IPI disk drivers supplied with this release support a set of ioctl(2) requests for diagnostics and bad sector information. Basic to these ioctl() requests are the definitions in <sys/hdio.h>.
IOCTLS	<p>HDKIOCGTYPE The argument is a pointer to a hdk_type structure (described below). This ioctl() gets specific information from the hard disk.</p> <p>HDKIOCSTYPE The argument is a pointer to a hdk_type structure (described below). This ioctl() sets specific information about the hard disk.</p> <pre> /* * Used for drive info */ struct hdk_type { u_short hdk_t_hsect; /* hard sector count (read only) */ u_short hdk_t_promrev; /* prom revision (read only) */ u_char hdk_t_drtype; /* drive type (ctlr specific) */ u_char hdk_t_drstat; /* drive status (ctlr specific, ro) */ }; </pre> <p>HDKIOCGBAD The argument is a pointer to a hdk_badmap structure (described below). This ioctl() is used to get the bad sector map from the disk.</p> <p>HDKIOC SBAD The argument is a pointer to a hdk_badmap structure (described below). This ioctl() is used to set the bad sector map on the disk.</p> <pre> /* * Used for bad sector map */ struct hdk_badmap { caddr_t hdk_b_bufaddr; /* address of user's map buffer */ }; </pre> <p>HDKIOCGDIAG</p> <p>The argument is a pointer to a hdk_diag structure (described below). This ioctl() gets the most recent command that failed along with the sector and error number from the hard disk.</p>

```
/*
 * Used for disk diagnostics
 */
struct hdk_diag {
    u_short    hdkd_errcmd;    /* most recent command in error */
    daddr_t    hdkd_errsect;   /* most recent sector in error */
    u_char     hdkd_errno;     /* most recent error number */
    u_char     hdkd_severe;    /* severity of most recent error */
};
```

SEE ALSO [ioctl\(2\)](#), [dkio\(7I\)](#), [ipi\(7D\)](#), [xd\(7D\)](#), [xy\(7D\)](#)

NAME	hsfs – High Sierra & ISO 9660 CD-ROM filesystem
DESCRIPTION	<p>HSFS is a filesystem type that allows users access to files on High Sierra or ISO 9660 format CD-ROM disks from within the SunOS operating system. Once mounted, a HSFS filesystem provides standard SunOS read-only file system operations and semantics. That is, users can read files and list files in a directory on a High Sierra or ISO 9660 CD-ROM, and applications can use standard UNIX system calls on these files and directories. This filesystem also contains support for the Rock Ridge Extensions. If the extensions are contained on the CD-ROM, then the filesystem will provide all of the filesystem semantics and file types of UFS, except for writability and hard links. HSFS filesystems are mounted either with the command:</p> <pre style="margin-left: 40px;">mount -F hsfs -o ro <i>device-special directory-name</i></pre> <p>or</p> <pre style="margin-left: 40px;">mount /hsfs</pre> <p>if a line similar to</p> <pre style="margin-left: 40px;">/dev/dsk/c0t6d0s0 - /hsfs hsfs - no ro</pre> <p>is in your <code>/etc/vfstab</code> file (and <code>/hsfs</code> exists).</p> <p>Normally, if Rock Ridge extensions exist on the CD-ROM, the filesystem will automatically use those extensions. If you do not want to use the Rock Ridge extensions, use the “nrr” (No Rock Ridge) mount option. The mount command would then be:</p> <pre style="margin-left: 40px;">mount -F hsfs -o ro,nrr <i>device-special directory-name</i></pre> <p>Files on a High Sierra or ISO 9660 CD-ROM disk have names of the form <i>filename.ext;version</i>, where <i>filename</i> and the optional <i>ext</i> consist of a sequence of uppercase alphanumeric characters (including “_”), while the <i>version</i> consists of a sequence of digits, representing the version number of the file. HSFS converts all the uppercase characters in a file name to lowercase, and truncates the “;” and version information. If more than one version of a file is present on the CD-ROM, only the file with the highest version number is accessible.</p> <p>Conversion of uppercase to lowercase characters may be disabled by using the <code>-o nomapcase</code> option to <code>mount(1M)</code>. (See <code>mount_hsfs(1M)</code>).</p> <p>If the CD-ROM contains Rock Ridge extensions, the file names and directory names may contain any character supported under UFS. The names may also be upper and/or lower case and will be case sensitive. File name lengths can be as long as those of UFS.</p> <p>Files accessed through HSFS have mode 555 (owner, group and world readable and executable), uid 0 and gid 3. If a directory on the CD-ROM has read permission, HSFS grants execute permission to the directory, allowing it to be searched.</p> <p>With Rock Ridge extensions, files and directories can have any permissions that are supported on a UFS filesystem; however, despite any write permissions, the file system is read-only, with EROFS returned to any write operations.</p>

High Sierra and ISO 9660 CD-ROMs only support regular files and directories, thus HSFS only supports these file types. A Rock Ridge CD-ROM can support regular files, directories and symbolic links, as well as device nodes, such as block, character and FIFO.

EXAMPLES

If there is a file

BIG.BAR

on a High Sierra or ISO 9660 format CD-ROM it will show up as

big.bar

when listed on a HSFS filesystem.

If there are three files

BAR.BAZ;1

BAR.BAZ;2

BAR.BAZ;3

on a High Sierra or ISO 9660 format CD-ROM, only the file **BAR.BAZ;3** will be accessible; it will be listed as

bar.baz

SEE ALSO

mount(1M), **mount_hfs(1M)**, **vfstab(4)**

N. V. Phillips and Sony Corporation, *System Description Compact Disc Digital Audio*, ("Red Book").

N. V. Phillips and Sony Corporation, *System Description of Compact Disc Read Only Memory*, ("Yellow Book").

IR "Volume and File Structure of CD-ROM for Information Interchange" , ISO 9660:1988(E).

DIAGNOSTICS

hsfs: Warning: the file system... does not conform to the ISO-9660 spec

The specific reason appears on the following line. You might be attempting to mount a CD-ROM containing a different filesystem, such as UFS.

hsfs: Warning: the file system... contains a file [with an] unsupported type

The **hsfs** file system does not support the format of some file or directory on the CD-ROM, for example a record structured file.

hsfs: hsnode table full, %d nodes allocated

There are not enough HSFS internal data structure elements to handle all the files currently open. This problem may be overcome by adding a line of the form

set hsfs:nhnode=*number*

to the **/etc/system** system configuration file and rebooting. See **system(4)**.

WARNINGS

Do not physically eject a CD-ROM while the device is still mounted as a HSFS filesystem.

Under MS-DOS (for which CD-ROMs are frequently targeted), files with no extension may be represented either as *filename.* or *filename* (that is, with or without a trailing period). These names are not equivalent under UNIX systems. For example, the names

BAR.

and

BAR

are not names for the same file under the UNIX system. This may cause confusion if you are consulting documentation for CD-ROMs originally intended for MS-DOS systems.

Use of the **-o notraildot** option to **mount(1M)** makes it optional to specify the trailing dot. (See **mount_hsfs(1M)**).

NOTES

No translation of any sort is done on the contents of High Sierra or ISO 9660 format CD-ROMs; only directory and file names are subject to interpretation by HSFS.

NAME	icmp, ICMP – Internet Control Message Protocol
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/socket.h> #include <netinet/in.h> #include <netinet/ip_icmp.h> s = socket(AF_INET, SOCK_RAW, proto); t = t_open("/dev/icmp", O_RDWR);</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>ICMP is the error and control message protocol used by the Internet protocol family. It is used by the kernel to handle and report errors in protocol processing. It may also be accessed by programs using the socket interface or the Transport Level Interface (TLI) for network monitoring and diagnostic functions. When used with the socket interface, a “raw socket” type is used. The protocol number for ICMP, used in the <i>proto</i> parameter to the socket call, can be obtained from getprotobyname(3N). ICMP file descriptors and sockets are connectionless, and are normally used with the t_sndudata / t_rcvudata and the sendto() / recvfrom() calls.</p> <p>Outgoing packets automatically have an Internet Protocol (IP) header prepended to them. Incoming packets are provided to the user with the IP header and options intact.</p> <p>ICMP is an datagram protocol layered above IP. It is used internally by the protocol code for various purposes including routing, fault isolation, and congestion control. Receipt of an ICMP “redirect” message will add a new entry in the routing table, or modify an existing one. ICMP messages are routinely sent by the protocol code. Received ICMP messages may be reflected back to users of higher-level protocols such as TCP or UDP as error returns from system calls. A copy of all ICMP message received by the system is provided to every holder of an open ICMP socket or TLI descriptor.</p>
SEE ALSO	<p>getprotobyname(3N), recv(3N), send(3N), t_rcvudata(3N), t_sndudata(3N), routing(4), inet(7P), ip(7P)</p> <p>Postel, Jon, <i>Internet Control Message Protocol — DARPA Internet Program Protocol Specification</i>, RFC 792, Network Information Center, SRI International, Menlo Park, Calif., September 1981.</p>
DIAGNOSTICS	<p>A socket operation may fail with one of the following errors returned:</p> <p>EISCONN An attempt was made to establish a connection on a socket which already has one, or when trying to send a datagram with the destination address specified and the socket is already connected.</p> <p>ENOTCONN An attempt was made to send a datagram, but no destination address is specified, and the socket has not been connected.</p>

ENOBUFS The system ran out of memory for an internal data structure.
EADDRNOTAVAIL An attempt was made to create a socket with a network address for which no network interface exists.

NOTES Replies to ICMP “echo” messages which are source routed are not sent back using inverted source routes, but rather go back through the normal routing mechanisms.

NAME	ie – Intel 82586 Ethernet device driver
SYNOPSIS	<code>/dev/ie</code>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The Intel 82586 ethernet driver is a multithreaded, loadable, clonable, STREAMS hardware driver supporting the connectionless Data Link Provider Interface, dlpi(7P), over Intel 82586 ethernet controller. Two device implementations are supported by this driver — the onboard 82586 for those systems which include this chip on the motherboard and the 3/E VME Ethernet/SCSI card. The older Multibus I Ethernet card in a Multibus-to-VME adaptor is not supported.</p> <p>The ie driver provides basic support for the 82586 hardware. Functions include chip initialization, frame transmit and receive, multicast and promiscuous support, and error recovery and reporting. Multiple 82586 controllers installed within the system are supported by the driver.</p>
APPLICATION PROGRAMMING INTERFACE ie and DLPI	<p>The cloning character-special device <code>/dev/ie</code> is used to access all 82586 controllers installed within the system.</p> <p>The ie driver is a “style 2” Data Link Service provider. All M_PROTO and M_PCPROTO type messages are interpreted as DLPI primitives. Valid DLPI primitives are defined in <code><sys/dlpi.h></code>. Refer to dlpi(7P) for more information. An explicit DL_ATTACH_REQ message by the user is required to associate the opened stream with a particular device (ppa). The ppa ID is interpreted as an unsigned long and indicates the corresponding device instance (unit) number. An error (DL_ERROR_ACK) is returned by the driver if the ppa field value does not correspond to a valid device instance number for this system. The device is initialized on first attach and de-initialized (stopped) on last detach.</p> <p>The values returned by the driver in the DL_INFO_ACK primitive in response to the DL_INFO_REQ from the user are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The maximum SDU is 1500 (ETHERMTU - defined in <code><sys/ethernet.h></code>). • The minimum SDU is 0. • The dlsap address length is 8. • The MAC type is DL_ETHER. • The sap length value is -2 meaning the physical address component is followed immediately by a 2 byte sap component within the DLSAP address. • The service mode is DL_CLDLS. • No optional quality of service (QOS) support is included at present so the QOS fields are 0. • The provider style is DL_STYLE2. • The version is DL_VERSION_2. • The broadcast address value is Ethernet/IEEE broadcast address (0xFFFFFFFF).

Once in the **DL_ATTACHED** state, the user must send a **DL_BIND_REQ** to associate a particular SAP (Service Access Pointer) with the stream. The **ie** driver interprets the **sap** field within the **DL_BIND_REQ** as an Ethernet “type”. Therefore, valid values for the **sap** field are in the **[0-0xFFFF]** range. Only one Ethernet type can be bound to the stream at any time.

In addition to Ethernet V2 service, an “802.3 mode” is provided by the driver and works as follows. **sap** values in the range **[0-1500]** are treated as equivalent and represent a desire by the user for “802.3 mode”. If the value of the **sap** field of the **DL_BIND_REQ** is within this range, then the driver computes the length of the message, not including the initial **M_PROTO** message block, of all subsequent **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** messages and transmits 802.3 frames having this value in the MAC frame header length field. All frames received from the media having a “type” field in this range are assumed to be 802.3 frames and are routed up all open streams which are bound to any **sap** value within this range. If more than one stream is in “802.3 mode” then the frame will be duplicated and routed up multiple streams as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages.

The **ie** driver DLSAP address format consists of the 6 byte physical (Ethernet) address component followed immediately by the 2 byte **sap** (type) component producing an 8 byte DLSAP address. Applications should *not* hardcode to this particular implementation-specific DLSAP address format but use information returned in the **DL_INFO_ACK** primitive to compose and decompose DLSAP addresses. The **sap** length, full DLSAP length, and **sap**/physical ordering are included within the **DL_INFO_ACK**. The physical address length can be computed by subtracting the **sap** length from the full DLSAP address length or by issuing the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** to obtain the current physical address associated with the stream.

Once in the **DL_BOUND** state, the user may transmit frames on the Ethernet by sending **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** messages to the **ie** driver. The **ie** driver will route received Ethernet frames up all those open and bound streams having a **sap** which matches the Ethernet type as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages. Received Ethernet frames are duplicated and routed up multiple open streams if necessary. The DLSAP address contained within the **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** and **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages consists of both the **sap** (type) and physical (Ethernet) components.

ie Primitives

In addition to the mandatory connectionless DLPI message set the driver additionally supports the following primitives.

The **DL_ENABMULTI_REQ** and **DL_DISABMULTI_REQ** primitives enable/disable reception of individual multicast group addresses. A set of multicast addresses may be iteratively created and modified on a per-stream basis using these primitives. These primitives are accepted by the driver in any state following **DL_ATTACHED**.

The **DL_PROMISCON_REQ** and **DL_PROMISCOFF_REQ** primitives with the **DL_PROMISC_PHYS** flag set in the **dl_level** field enables/disables reception of all (“promiscuous mode”) frames on the media including frames generated by the local host. When used with the **DL_PROMISC_SAP** flag set this enables/disables reception of all **sap** (Ethernet type) values. When used with the **DL_PROMISC_MULTI** flag set this enables/disables reception of all multicast group addresses. The effect of each is always

on a per-stream basis and independent of the other **sap** and physical level configurations on this stream or other streams.

The **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive return the 6 octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to the stream in the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_ACK** primitive. This primitive is valid only in states following a successful **DL_ATTACH_REQ**.

The **DL_SET_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive changes the 6 octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to this stream. The credentials of the process which originally opened this stream must be superuser. Otherwise **EPERM** is returned in the **DL_ERROR_ACK**. This primitive is destructive in that it affects all other current and future streams attached to this device. An **M_ERROR** is sent up all other streams attached to this device when this primitive is successful on this stream. Once changed, all streams subsequently opened and attached to this device will obtain this new physical address. The physical address will remain until this primitive is used to change the physical address again or the system is rebooted, whichever comes first.

FILES /dev/ie

SEE ALSO netstat(1M), dlpi(7P), ie(7D)

DIAGNOSTICS There are too many driver messages to list them all individually here. Some of the more common messages and their meanings follow.

ie%d: Ethernet jammed

Network activity has become so intense that successive transmission attempts failed, and the 82586 gave up on the current packet. Another possible cause of this message is a noise source somewhere in the network, such as a loose transceiver connection.

ie%d: no carrier

The 82586 has lost input to its carrier detect pin while trying to transmit a packet, causing the packet to be dropped. Possible causes include an open circuit somewhere in the network and noise on the carrier detect line from the transceiver.

NOTES **netstat -i** command (see **netstat(1M)**) will display the number of collisions of a packet transmission before a packet is successfully transmitted.

NAME	iee – Intel EtherExpress 16 Ethernet device driver
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/stropts.h> #include <sys/ethernet.h> #include <sys/dlpi.h></pre>
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The iee Ethernet driver is a multi-threaded, loadable, clonable, STREAMS hardware driver supporting the connectionless Data Link Provider Interface, dlpi(7P), over Intel EtherExpress 16 Ethernet controllers. Multiple EtherLink 16 controllers installed within the system are supported by the driver. The iee driver provides basic support for the EtherLink 16 hardware. Functions include chip initialization, frame transmit and receive, multicast and “promiscuous” support, and error recovery and reporting.</p> <p>The cloning, character-special device /dev/iee is used to access all EtherLink 16 devices installed within the system.</p>
iee and DLPI	<p>The iee driver is a “style 2” Data Link Service provider. All M_PROTO and M_PCPROTO type messages are interpreted as DLPI primitives. An explicit DL_ATTACH_REQ message by the user is required to associate the opened stream with a particular device (ppa). The ppa ID is interpreted as an unsigned long integer and indicates the corresponding device instance (unit) number. The unit numbers are assigned sequentially to each board found. The search order is determined by the order defined in the /kernel/drv/iee.conf file. An error (DL_ERROR_ACK) is returned by the driver if the ppa field value does not correspond to a valid device instance number for this system. The device is initialized on first attach and de-initialized (stopped) on last detach.</p> <p>The values returned by the driver in the DL_INFO_ACK primitive in response to the DL_INFO_REQ from the user are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The maximum SDU is 1500 (ETHERMTU). • The minimum SDU is 0. The driver will pad to the mandatory 60-octet minimum packet size. • The dlsap address length is 8. • The MAC type is DL_ETHER. • The sap length value is -2, meaning the physical address component is followed immediately by a 2-byte sap component within the DLSAP address. • The service mode is DL_CLDLS. • No optional quality of service (QOS) support is included at present, so the QOS fields are 0. • The provider style is DL_STYLE2. • The version is DL_VERSION_2. • The broadcast address value is Ethernet/IEEE broadcast address

(FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF).

Once in the **DL_ATTACHED** state, the user must send a **DL_BIND_REQ** to associate a particular Service Access Pointer (SAP) with the stream. The **iee** driver interprets the **sap** field within the **DL_BIND_REQ** as an Ethernet “type;” therefore valid values for the **sap** field are in the **[0-0xFFFF]** range. Only one Ethernet type can be bound to the stream at any time.

In addition to Ethernet V2 service, an “802.3 mode” is also provided by the driver. In this mode, **sap** values in the range **[0-1500]** are treated as equivalent and represent a desire by the user for “802.3” mode. If the value of the **sap** field of the **DL_BIND_REQ** is within this range, then the driver expects that the destination **DLSAP** in a **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** will contain the *length* of the data rather than a **sap** value. All frames received from the media that have a “type” field in this range are assumed to be 802.3 frames, and they are routed up all open streams which are bound to any **sap** value within this range. If more than one stream is in “802.3 mode,” then the frame will be duplicated and routed up multiple streams as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages.

The **iee** driver **DLSAP** address format consists of the 6-byte physical (Ethernet) address component followed immediately by the 2-byte **sap** (type) component, producing an 8-byte **DLSAP** address. Applications should *not* hardcode to this particular implementation-specific **DLSAP** address format, but should instead use information returned in the **DL_INFO_ACK** primitive to compose and decompose **DLSAP** addresses. The **sap** length, full **DLSAP** length, and **sap**/physical ordering are included within the **DL_INFO_ACK**. The physical address length can be computed by subtracting the **sap** length from the full **DLSAP** address length or by issuing the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** to obtain the current physical address associated with the stream.

Once in the **DL_BOUND** state, the user may transmit frames on the Ethernet by sending **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** messages to the **iee** driver. The **iee** driver will route received Ethernet frames up all open and bound streams that have a **sap** which matches the Ethernet type as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages. Received Ethernet frames are duplicated and routed up multiple open streams if necessary. The **DLSAP** address contained within the **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** and **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages consists of both the **sap** (type) and physical (Ethernet) components.

iee Primitives

In addition to the mandatory connectionless **DLPI** message set, the driver also supports the following primitives:

The **DL_ENABMULTI_REQ** and **DL_DISABMULTI_REQ** primitives enable/disable reception of individual multicast group addresses. A set of multicast addresses may be iteratively created and modified on a per-stream basis using these primitives. These primitives are accepted by the driver in any state following **DL_ATTACHED**.

The **DL_PROMISCON_REQ** and **DL_PROMISCOFF_REQ** primitives with the **DL_PROMISC_PHYS** flag set in the **dl_level** field enables/disables reception of all “promiscuous mode” frames on the media including frames generated by the local host.

When used with the **DL_PROMISC_SAP** flag set, this enables/disables reception of all **sap** (Ethernet type) values. When used with the **DL_PROMISC_MULTI** flag set, this enables/disables reception of all multicast group addresses. The effect of each is always on a per-stream basis and independent of the other **sap** and physical level configurations on this stream or other streams.

The **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive returns the 6-octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to the stream in the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_ACK** primitive. This primitive is valid only in states following a successful **DL_ATTACH_REQ**.

The **DL_SET_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive changes the 6-octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to this stream. The credentials of the process which originally opened this stream must be superuser or an **EPERM** error is returned in the **DL_ERROR_ACK**. This primitive is destructive in that it affects all other current and future streams attached to this device. An **M_ERROR** is sent up all other streams attached to this device when this primitive on this stream is successful. Once changed, all streams subsequently opened and attached to this device will obtain this new physical address. The new physical address will remain in effect until this primitive is used to change the physical address again or the system is rebooted, whichever comes first.

CONFIGURATION

The **/kernel/drv/iee.conf** file supports the following options:

intr Specifies the IRQ level for the board.

The **iee** driver does not support the use of shared RAM on the board. Auto-detect of the media type is also not supported and the board has to be explicitly configured for which media connector it is using. It is important to ensure that there are no conflicts for the board's I/O port, shared RAM, or IRQ level.

FILES

/dev/iee **iee** character special device
/kernel/drv/iee.conf configuration file of **iee** driver

SEE ALSO

dlpi(7P)

NAME	ieef – Intel EtherExpress Flash32/82596 Ethernet device driver
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/stropts.h> #include <sys/ethernet.h> #include <sys/dlpi.h></pre>
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The ieef Ethernet driver is a multi-threaded, loadable, clonable, STREAMS hardware driver supporting the connectionless Data Link Provider Interface, dlpi(7P), over Intel EtherExpress Flash32 Ethernet controllers, or the Unisys family of on-motherboard and add-on ethernet implementations using the Intel 82596 network controller. Multiple controllers installed within the system are supported by the driver. The ieef driver provides basic support for the above mentioned hardware. Functions include hardware initialization, frame transmit and receive, multicast and “promiscuous” support, and error recovery and reporting.</p> <p>The cloning, character-special device /dev/ieef is used to access all EtherExpress Flash32/82596 devices installed within the system.</p>
ieef and DLPI	<p>The ieef driver is a “style 2” Data Link Service provider. All M_PROTO and M_PCPROTO type messages are interpreted as DLPI primitives. An explicit DL_ATTACH_REQ message by the user is required to associate the opened stream with a particular device (ppa). The ppa ID is interpreted as an unsigned long integer and indicates the corresponding device instance (unit) number. The unit numbers are assigned sequentially to each board found. The search order is determined by the order defined in the /kernel/drv/ieef.conf file. An error (DL_ERROR_ACK) is returned by the driver if the ppa field value does not correspond to a valid device instance number for this system. The device is initialized on first attach and de-initialized (stopped) on last detach.</p> <p>The values returned by the driver in the DL_INFO_ACK primitive in response to the DL_INFO_REQ from the user are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The maximum SDU is 1500 (ETHERMTU). • The minimum SDU is 0. The driver will pad to the mandatory 60-octet minimum packet size. • The dlsap address length is 8. • The MAC type is DL_ETHER. • The sap length value is -2, meaning the physical address component is followed immediately by a 2-byte sap component within the DLSAP address. • The service mode is DL_CLDLS. • No optional quality of service (QOS) support is included at present, so the QOS fields are 0. • The provider style is DL_STYLE2. • The version is DL_VERSION_2.

- The broadcast address value is Ethernet/IEEE broadcast address (**FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF**).

Once in the **DL_ATTACHED** state, the user must send a **DL_BIND_REQ** to associate a particular Service Access Pointer (SAP) with the stream. The **ieef** driver interprets the **sap** field within the **DL_BIND_REQ** as an Ethernet “type;” therefore valid values for the **sap** field are in the **[0-0xF]** range. Only one Ethernet type can be bound to the stream at any time.

In addition to Ethernet V2 service, an “802.3 mode” is also provided by the driver. In this mode, **sap** values in the range **[0-1500]** are treated as equivalent and represent a desire by the user for “802.3” mode. If the value of the **sap** field of the **DL_BIND_REQ** is within this range, then the driver expects that the destination **DLSAP** in a **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** will contain the *length* of the data rather than a **sap** value. All frames received from the media that have a “type” field in this range are assumed to be 802.3 frames, and they are routed up all open streams which are bound to any **sap** value within this range. If more than one stream is in “802.3 mode,” then the frame will be duplicated and routed up multiple streams as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages.

The **ieef** driver **DLSAP** address format consists of the 6-byte physical (Ethernet) address component followed immediately by the 2-byte **sap** (type) component, producing an 8-byte **DLSAP** address. Applications should *not* hardcode to this particular implementation-specific **DLSAP** address format, but should instead use information returned in the **DL_INFO_ACK** primitive to compose and decompose **DLSAP** addresses. The **sap** length, full **DLSAP** length, and **sap**/physical ordering are included within the **DL_INFO_ACK**. The physical address length can be computed by subtracting the **sap** length from the full **DLSAP** address length or by issuing the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** to obtain the current physical address associated with the stream.

Once in the **DL_BOUND** state, the user may transmit frames on the Ethernet by sending **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** messages to the **ieef** driver. The **ieef** driver will route received Ethernet frames up all open and bound streams that have a **sap** which matches the Ethernet type as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages. Received Ethernet frames are duplicated and routed up multiple open streams if necessary. The **DLSAP** address contained within the **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** and **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages consists of both the **sap** (type) and physical (Ethernet) components.

ieef Primitives

In addition to the mandatory connectionless **DLPI** message set, the driver also supports the following primitives:

The **DL_ENABMULTI_REQ** and **DL_DISABMULTI_REQ** primitives enable/disable reception of individual multicast group addresses. A set of multicast addresses may be iteratively created and modified on a per-stream basis using these primitives. These primitives are accepted by the driver in any state following **DL_ATTACHED**.

The **DL_PROMISCON_REQ** and **DL_PROMISCOFF_REQ** primitives with the **DL_PROMISC_PHYS** flag set in the **dl_level** field enables/disables reception of all “promiscuous mode” frames on the media including frames generated by the local host.

When used with the **DL_PROMISC_SAP** flag set, this enables/disables reception of all **sap** (Ethernet type) values. When used with the **DL_PROMISC_MULTI** flag set, this enables/disables reception of all multicast group addresses. The effect of each is always on a per-stream basis and independent of the other **sap** and physical level configurations on this stream or other streams.

The **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive returns the 6-octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to the stream in the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_ACK** primitive. This primitive is valid only in states following a successful **DL_ATTACH_REQ**.

The **DL_SET_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive changes the 6-octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to this stream. The credentials of the process which originally opened this stream must be superuser or an **EPERM** error is returned in the **DL_ERROR_ACK**. This primitive is destructive in that it affects all other current and future streams attached to this device. An **M_ERROR** is sent up all other streams attached to this device when this primitive on this stream is successful. Once changed, all streams subsequently opened and attached to this device will obtain this new physical address. The new physical address will remain in effect until this primitive is used to change the physical address again or the system is rebooted, whichever comes first.

CONFIGURATION

The **/kernel/drv/ieef.conf** file supports the following options:

intr	Specifies the IRQ level for the board.
nframes	Specifies the number of ETHERMTU size buffers to use for receive buffers.
xbufsize	Specifies the size of each transmit buffer. We recommend that you do not change its default value.
xmits	Specifies the number of transmit buffers to use.
reg	A 3-tuple where the first integer is an instance number used to uniquely identify each board.

The **ieef** driver does not support the use of auto-detection of the media type and the board has to be explicitly configured for which media connector it is using. When booting up, the network cable has to be attached to the ethernet controller for proper operation. It is important to ensure that there are no conflicts for the board's I/O port, shared RAM, or IRQ level.

FILES

/dev/ieef	ieef character special device
/kernel/drv/ieef.conf	configuration file of ieef driver

SEE ALSO

dlpi(7P)

NAME if_tcp, if – general properties of Internet Protocol network interfaces

DESCRIPTION A network interface is a device for sending and receiving packets on a network. A network interface is usually a hardware device, although one may be implemented in software. Network interfaces used by the Internet Protocol (IP) must be STREAMS devices conforming to the Datalink Provider Interface (DLPI). See **dlpi(7P)**.

APPLICATION PROGRAMMING INTERFACE

An interface becomes available to IP when it is opened and the IP module is pushed onto the stream with the **L_PUSH ioctl(2)** command (see **streamio(7I)**). This may be initiated by the kernel at boot time or by a user program some time after the system is running. Each interface must be assigned an IP address with the **SIOCSIFADDR ioctl()** before it can be used. On interfaces where the network-to-link layer address mapping is static, only the network number is taken from the **ioctl()** request; the remainder is found in a hardware specific manner. On interfaces which provide dynamic network-to-link layer address mapping facilities (for example, 10Mb/s Ethernets using **arp(7P)**), the entire address specified in the **ioctl()** is used. A routing table entry for destinations on the network of the interface is installed automatically when an interface's address is set.

IOCTLS The following **ioctl()** calls may be used to manipulate IP network interfaces. Unless specified otherwise, the request takes an **ifreq** structure as its parameter. This structure has the form:

```

/* Interface request structure used for socket ioctls. All */
/* interface ioctls must have parameter definitions which */
/* begin with ifr_name. The remainder may be interface specific. */
struct ifreq {
#define IFNAMSIZ    16

    char    ifr_name[IFNAMSIZ];           /* if name, for example */
                                           /* "emdl" */

    union {
        struct sockaddr    ifru_addr;
        struct sockaddr    ifru_dstaddr;
        char                ifru_onsame[IFNAMSIZ]; /* other if name */
        struct sockaddr    ifru_broadaddr;
        short               ifru_flags;
        int                 ifru_metric;
        char                ifru_data[1];          /* interface dependent data */
        char                ifru_enaddr[6];
        int                 ifr_muxid[2];        /* mux id's for arp and ip */
    } ifr_ifru;

#define ifr_addr    ifr_ifru.ifru_addr          /* address */
#define ifr_dstaddr    ifr_ifru.ifru_dstaddr    /* other end of p-to-p
link */

```

```

#define ifr_ename    ifr_ifru.ifru_ename    /* other if name */
#define ifr_broadaddr ifr_ifru.ifru_broadaddr /* broadcast address */
#define ifr_flags    ifr_ifru.ifru_flags    /* flags */
#define ifr_metric   ifr_ifru.ifru_metric   /* metric */
#define ifr_data     ifr_ifru.ifru_data    /* for use by interface */
#define ifr_enaddr   ifr_ifru.ifru_enaddr   /* ethernet address */
};
SIOCSIFADDR        Set interface address. Following the address assignment, the "initialization" routine for the interface is called.
SIOCGIFADDR        Get interface address.
SIOCSIFDSTADDR    Set point to point address for interface.
SIOCGIFDSTADDR    Get point to point address for interface.
SIOCSIFFLAGS      Set interface flags field. If the interface is marked down, any processes currently routing packets through the interface are notified.
SIOCGIFFLAGS      Get interface flags.
SIOCGIFCONF        Get interface configuration list. This request takes an ifconf structure (see below) as a value-result parameter. The ifc_len field should be initially set to the size of the buffer pointed to by ifc_buf. On return it will contain the length, in bytes, of the configuration list.
SIOGIFNUM          Get number of interfaces. This request returns an integer which is the number of interface descriptions (struct ifreq) that will be returned by the SIOCGIFCONF ioctl; that is, it gives an indication of how large ifc_len has to be.
SIOCSIFMTU         Set the maximum transmission unit (MTU) size for interface. Place the result of this request in ifru_metric field. The MTU has to be smaller than physical MTU limitation (which is reported in the DLPI DL_INFO_ACK message).
SIOCGIFMTU         Get the maximum transmission unit size for interface. Place the result of this request in ifru_metric field.
SIOCSIFMETRIC      Set the metric associated with the interface. The metric is used by routine daemons such as in.routed(1M).
SIOCGIFMETRIC      Get the metric associated with the interface.
SIOCGIFMUXID       Get the ip and arp muxid associated with the interface.
SIOCSIFMUXID       Set the ip and arp muxid associated with the interface.

```

The **ifconf** structure has the form:

```

/*
 * Structure used in SIOCGIFCONF request.
 * Used to retrieve interface configuration
 * for machine (useful for programs which
 * must know all networks accessible).
 */
struct ifconf {
    int ifc_len;                /* size of associated buffer */

    union {
        caddr_t    ifcu_buf;
        struct ifreq *ifcu_req;
    } ifc_ifcu;

#define ifc_buf    ifc_ifcu.ifcu_buf    /* buffer address */
#define ifc_req    ifc_ifcu.ifcu_req    /* array of structures returned */
};

```

ERRORS

EPERM	The effective user id of the calling process is not superuser.
ENXIO	The ifr_name member of the ifreq structure contains an invalid value.
EBADADDR	Wrong address family or malformed address.
EBUSY	For SIOCSIFFLAGS , this error is returned when the order of bringing the primary/physical interface (e.g. le0) and a secondary/logical interface associated with the same physical interface (e.g. le0:1) up or down is violated. The physical interface must be configured up first and cannot be configured down until all the corresponding logical interfaces have been configured down.
EINVAL	For SIOCGIFCONF , this error is returned when the size of the buffer pointed to by the ifc_buf member of the ifconf structure is too small. For SIOCSIFMTU , this error is returned when the requested MTU size is invalid. This error indicates the MTU size is greater than the MTU size supported by the DLPI provider or less than 68 .

SEE ALSO

ifconfig(1M), **in.routed(1M)**, **ioctl(2)**, **arp(7P)**, **dlpi(7P)**, **ip(7P)**, **streamio(7I)**

NAME	inet – Internet protocol family
SYNOPSIS	#include <sys/types.h> #include <netinet/in.h>
DESCRIPTION	The Internet protocol family implements a collection of protocols which are centered around the <i>Internet Protocol</i> (IP) and which share a common address format. The Internet family protocols can be accessed using the socket interface, where they support the SOCK_STREAM , SOCK_DGRAM , and SOCK_RAW socket types, or the Transport Level Interface (TLI), where they support the connectionless (T_CLTS) and connection oriented (T_COTS_ORD) service types.
PROTOCOLS	<p>The Internet protocol family comprises the Internet Protocol (IP), the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP), the Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP), the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP), and the User Datagram Protocol (UDP).</p> <p>TCP supports the socket interface's SOCK_STREAM abstraction and TLI's T_COTS_ORD service type. UDP supports the SOCK_DGRAM socket abstraction and the TLI T_CLTS service type. See tcp(7P) and udp(7P). A direct interface to IP is available using both TLI and the socket interface; See ip(7P). ICMP is used by the kernel to handle and report errors in protocol processing. It is also accessible to user programs; see icmp(7P). ARP is used to translate 32-bit IP addresses into 48-bit Ethernet addresses; see arp(7P).</p> <p>The 32-bit IP address is divided into network number and host number parts. It is frequency-encoded; The most-significant bit is zero in Class A addresses, in which the high-order 8 bits represent the network number. Class B addresses have their high order two bits set to 10 and use the high-order 16 bits as the network number field. Class C addresses have a 24-bit network number part of which the high order three bits are 110. Sites with a cluster of IP networks may chose to use a single network number for the cluster; This is done by using subnet addressing. The host number portion of the address is further subdivided into subnet number and host number parts. Within a subnet, each subnet appears to be an individual network; Externally, the entire cluster appears to be a single, uniform network requiring only a single routing entry. Subnet addressing is enabled and examined by the following ioctl(2) commands; They have the same form as the SIOCSIFADDR command</p> <p>SIOCSIFNETMASK Set interface network mask. The network mask defines the network part of the address; If it contains more of the address than the address type would indicate, then subnets are in use.</p> <p>SIOCGIFNETMASK Get interface network mask.</p>

ADDRESSING

IP addresses are four byte quantities, stored in network byte order. IP addresses should be manipulated using the byte order conversion routines (see **byteorder(3N)**).

Addresses in the Internet protocol family use the **sockaddr_in** structure, which has the following members:

```

short      sin_family;
u_short    sin_port;
struct     in_addr    sin_addr;
char       sin_zero[8];

```

Library routines are provided to manipulate structures of this form; See **inet(3N)**.

The **sin_addr** field of the **sockaddr_in** structure specifies a local or remote IP address. Each network interface has its own unique IP address. The special value **INADDR_ANY** may be used in this field to effect “wildcard” matching. Given in a **bind(3N)** call, this value leaves the local IP address of the socket unspecified, so that the socket will receive connections or messages directed at any of the valid IP addresses of the system. This can prove useful when a process neither knows nor cares what the local IP address is or when a process wishes to receive requests using all of its network interfaces. The **sockaddr_in** structure given in the **bind(3N)** call must specify an **in_addr** value of either **IPADDR_ANY** or one of the system’s valid IP addresses. Requests to bind any other address will elicit the error **EADDRNOTAVAIL**. When a **connect(3N)** call is made for a socket that has a wildcard local address, the system sets the **sin_addr** field of the socket to the IP address of the network interface that the packets for that connection are routed via.

The **sin_port** field of the **sockaddr_in** structure specifies a port number used by TCP or UDP. The local port address specified in a **bind(3N)** call is restricted to be greater than **IPPORT_RESERVED** (defined in **<netinet/in.h>**) unless the creating process is running as the super-user, providing a space of protected port numbers. In addition, the local port address must not be in use by any socket of same address family and type. Requests to bind sockets to port numbers being used by other sockets return the error **EADDRINUSE**. If the local port address is specified as 0, then the system picks a unique port address greater than **IPPORT_RESERVED**. A unique local port address is also picked when a socket which is not bound is used in a **connect(3N)** or **sendto** (see **send(3N)**) call. This allows programs which do not care which local port number is used to set up TCP connections by simply calling **socket(3N)** and then **connect(3N)**, and to send UDP datagrams with a **socket(3N)** call followed by a **sendto()** call.

Although this implementation restricts sockets to unique local port numbers, TCP allows multiple simultaneous connections involving the same local port number so long as the remote IP addresses or port numbers are different for each connection. Programs may explicitly override the socket restriction by setting the **SO_REUSEADDR** socket option with **setsockopt** (see **getsockopt(3N)**).

TLI applies somewhat different semantics to the binding of local port numbers. These semantics apply when Internet family protocols are used using the TLI.

SEE ALSO

ioctl(2), **bind(3N)**, **byteorder(3N)**, **connect(3N)**, **gethostbyname(3N)**, **getnetbyname(3N)**, **getprotobyname(3N)**, **getservbyname(3N)**, **getsockopt(3N)**, **send(3N)**, **socket(3N)**, **arp(7P)**, **icmp(7P)**, **ip(7P)**, **tcp(7P)**, **udp(7P)**

Network Information Center, *DDN Protocol Handbook* (3 vols.), Network Information Center, SRI International, Menlo Park, Calif., 1985.

NOTES

The Internet protocol support is subject to change as the Internet protocols develop. Users should not depend on details of the current implementation, but rather the services exported.

NAME	ip, IP – Internet Protocol
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/socket.h> #include <netinet/in.h> s = socket(AF_INET, SOCK_RAW, proto); t = t_open ("/dev/rawip", O_RDWR);</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>IP is the internetwork datagram delivery protocol that is central to the Internet protocol family. Programs may use IP through higher-level protocols such as the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) or the User Datagram Protocol (UDP), or may interface directly to IP. See tcp(7P) and udp(7P). Direct access may be via the socket interface (using a “raw socket”) or the Transport Level Interface (TLI). The protocol options defined in the IP specification may be set in outgoing datagrams.</p> <p>The STREAMS driver /dev/rawip is the TLI transport provider that provides raw access to IP.</p> <p>Raw IP sockets are connectionless and are normally used with the sendto() and recvfrom() calls, ((see send(3N) and recv(3N)) although the connect(3N) call may also be used to fix the destination for future datagrams (in which case the read(2) or recv(3N) and write(2) or send(3N) calls may be used). If proto is IPPROTO_RAW, or IPPROTO_IGMP the application is expected to include a complete IP header when sending. Otherwise, that protocol number will be set in outgoing datagrams and used to filter incoming datagrams and an IP header will be generated and prepended to each outgoing datagram. In either case received datagrams are returned with the IP header and options intact.</p> <p>The socket options supported at the IP level are:</p> <p>IP_OPTIONS IP options for outgoing datagrams. This socket option may be used to set IP options to be included in each outgoing datagram. IP options to be sent are set with setsockopt() (see getsockopt(3N)). The getsockopt(3N) call returns the IP options set in the last setsockopt() call. IP options on received datagrams are visible to user programs only using raw IP sockets. The format of IP options given in setsockopt() matches those defined in the IP specification with one exception: the list of addresses for the source routing options must include the first-hop gateway at the beginning of the list of gateways. The first-hop gateway address will be extracted from the option list and the size adjusted accordingly before use. IP options may be used with any socket type in the Internet family.</p> <p>IP_ADD_MEMBERSHIP Join a multicast group.</p> <p>IP_DROP_MEMBERSHIP Leave a multicast group.</p>

These options take a **struct ip_mreq** as the parameter. The structure contains a multicast address which has to be set to the **CLASS-D** IP multicast address, and an interface address. Normally the interface address is set to **INADDR_ANY** which causes the kernel to choose the interface to join on.

- IP_MULTICAST_IF** The outgoing interface for multicast packets. This option takes a **struct in_addr** as an argument and it selects that interface for outgoing IP multicast packets. If the address specified is **INADDR_ANY** it will use the unicast routing table to select the outgoing interface (which is the default behavior.)
- IP_MULTICAST_TTL** Time to live for multicast datagrams. This option takes an unsigned character as an argument. Its value is the TTL that IP will use on outgoing multicast datagrams. The default is 1.
- IP_MULTICAST_LOOP** Loopback for multicast datagrams. Normally multicast datagrams are delivered to members on the sending host. Setting the unsigned character argument to 0 will cause the opposite behavior.

The multicast socket options can be used with any datagram socket type in the Internet family.

At the socket level, the socket option **SO_DONTROUTE** may be applied. This option forces datagrams being sent to bypass routing and forwarding by forcing the IP Time To Live field to 1 (meaning that the packet will not be forwarded by routers).

Raw IP datagrams can also be sent and received using the TLI connectionless primitives.

Datagrams flow through the IP layer in two directions: from the network *up* to user processes and from user processes *down* to the network. Using this orientation, IP is layered *above* the network interface drivers and *below* the transport protocols such as UDP and TCP. The Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) is logically a part of IP. See **icmp(7P)**.

IP provides for a checksum of the header part, but not the data part of the datagram. The checksum value is computed and set in the process of sending datagrams and checked when receiving datagrams.

IP options in received datagrams are processed in the IP layer according to the protocol specification. Currently recognized IP options include: security, loose source and record route (LSRR), strict source and record route (SSRR), record route, and internet timestamp.

The IP layer will normally act as a router (forwarding datagrams that are not addressed to it etc) when the machine has two or more interfaces that are up. This behavior can be overridden by using **ndd(1M)** to set the **/dev/ip** variable **ip_forwarding**. The value 0 means do not forward, 1 means forward and 2 gives you the default behavior of forwarding when there are two or more "up" interfaces.

The IP layer will send an ICMP message back to the source host in many cases when it receives a datagram that can not be handled. A “time exceeded” ICMP message will be sent if the “time to live” field in the IP header drops to zero in the process of forwarding a datagram. A “destination unreachable” message will be sent if a datagram can not be forwarded because there is no route to the final destination, or if it can not be fragmented. If the datagram is addressed to the local host but is destined for a protocol that is not supported or a port that is not in use, a destination unreachable message will also be sent. The IP layer may send an ICMP “source quench” message if it is receiving datagrams too quickly. ICMP messages are only sent for the first fragment of a fragmented datagram and are never returned in response to errors in other ICMP messages.

The IP layer supports fragmentation and reassembly. Datagrams are fragmented on output if the datagram is larger than the maximum transmission unit (MTU) of the network interface. Fragments of received datagrams are dropped from the reassembly queues if the complete datagram is not reconstructed within a short time period.

Errors in sending discovered at the network interface driver layer are passed by IP back up to the user process.

SEE ALSO

ndd(1M), read(2), write(2), connect(3N), getsockopt(3N), recv(3N), send(3N), routing(4), icmp(7P), if_tcp(7P), inet(7P) tcp(7P), udp(7P)

Postel, Jon, *Internet Protocol - DARPA Internet Program Protocol Specification*, RFC 791, Network Information Center, SRI International, Menlo Park, Calif., September 1981.

DIAGNOSTICS

A socket operation may fail with one of the following errors returned:

EACCES	A IP broadcast destination address was specified and the caller was not the privileged user.
EISCONN	An attempt was made to establish a connection on a socket which already had one, or to send a datagram with the destination address specified and the socket was already connected.
EMSGSIZE	An attempt was made to send a datagram that was too large for an interface, but was not allowed to be fragmented (such as broadcasts).
ENETUNREACH	An attempt was made to establish a connection or send a datagram, where there was no matching entry in the routing table, or if an ICMP “destination unreachable” message was received.
ENOTCONN	A datagram was sent, but no destination address was specified, and the socket had not been connected.
ENOBUFS	The system ran out of memory for fragmentation buffers or other internal data structure.
EADDRNOTAVAIL	An attempt was made to create a socket with a local address that did not match any network interface, or an IP broadcast destination address was specified and the network interface does not support broadcast.

ERRORS

The following errors may occur when setting or getting IP options:

EINVAL An unknown socket option name was given.

EINVAL The IP option field was improperly formed; an option field was shorter than the minimum value or longer than the option buffer provided.

NOTES

Raw sockets should receive ICMP error packets relating to the protocol; currently such packets are simply discarded.

Users of higher-level protocols such as TCP and UDP should be able to see received IP options.

NAME	ipi, id, is, pn, ipi3sc – IPI driver
SYNOPSIS	pn@4d,0x1080000/ipi3sc@board-num,0/id@facility,0:partition
AVAILABILITY	SPARC Only available on Sun-4/370, Sun-4/400, and SPARCsystem 600MP series systems.
DESCRIPTION	<p>The driver for IPI disk devices consists of several components: an IPI controller driver (pn and ipi3sc), and a facility driver (id). Each of these driver modules may have an associated configuration file, which lives in the same directory as the driver module. See driver.conf(4) and vme(4) for the interpretation of the contents of these files.</p> <p>The block files access the disk using the system's normal buffering mechanism and may be read and written without regard to physical disk records. There is also a <i>raw</i> interface that provides for direct transmission between the disk and the user's read or write buffer. A single read or write call usually results in one I/O operation; therefore raw I/O is considerably more efficient when many words are transmitted. The physical names for the raw files conventionally have '<i>raw</i>' appended to them. The logical names for the raw files live in the /dev/rdisk directory, as usual.</p> <p>In raw I/O, counts should be a multiple of 512 bytes (a disk sector). Likewise directory(3C) calls should specify a multiple of 512 bytes. Depending on the channel adaptor, the buffer for raw reads or writes may be required to be on a 2-byte or 4-byte boundary.</p> <p>Partition 0 is normally used for the root file system on a disk, partition 1 as a paging area (for example, swap), and partition 2 for backing up the entire disk. Partition 2 normally maps the entire disk and may also be used as the mount point for secondary disks in the system. The rest of the disk is normally partition 6. For the primary disk, the user file system is located here.</p> <p>The ioctl() interfaces described in dkio(7I) and hdio(7I) are supported by this driver. The HDKIOCSCMD ioctl can be used to issue certain IPI commands to the drive. The argument structure is:</p> <pre> struct hdk_cmd { u_short hdkc_cmd; /* command to be executed */ int hdkc_flags; /* execution flags */ daddr_t hdkc_blkno; /* disk address for command */ int hdkc_secnt; /* sector count for command */ caddr_t hdkc_bufaddr; /* user's buffer address */ u_int hdkc_buflen; /* size of user's buffer */ }; </pre> <p>The lower 8-bits of the hdkc_cmd field indicate one of the supported commands listed below. The upper 8-bits indicate the IPI Opcode modifier. These commands are defined in <sys/ipi3sc.h>. Block numbers are not remapped by the partition map when these commands are used.</p>

The supported commands are:

IP_READ

IP_WRITE Read or write data. The addressing is always by logical block (ignoring [a-h] logical partition information); the Opcode modifier is ignored.

IP_READ_DEFLIST

IP_WRITE_DEFLIST Read or write one of the defect lists. The defect list is selected by the Opcode modifier in bits <15:8> of the **hdkc_cmd**.

IP_FORMAT

Format a range of cylinders. For this command, the block number and sector count fields must both be a multiple of the number of blocks per cylinder. The **hdk_buflen** field must be zero for this command.

IP_REALLOC

Reallocate a block. The controller attempts to recover the data from the old block being reallocated. If the old data cannot be recovered, a conditional success status is presented and a message may be printed. The **hdk_buflen** field must be zero for this command.

DISK SUPPORT

This driver handles all supported IPI drives by reading controller attributes and a label from sector 0 of the drive which describes the disk geometry and partitioning.

FILES

/kernel/drv/pn kernel module
/kernel/drv/ipi3sc kernel module
/kernel/drv/id kernel module
/kernel/drv/pn.conf driver configuration file
/kernel/drv/ipi3sc.conf driver configuration file
/kernel/drv/id.conf driver configuration file
/dev/dsk/cXtYd0sZ block files, controller X, facility Y, slice Z
/dev/rdisk/cXtYd0sZ raw files, controller X, facility Y, slice Z

SEE ALSO

format(1M), **mount(1M)**, **directory(3C)**, **driver.conf(4)**, **vfstab(4)**, **vme(4)**, **dkio(7I)**, **hdio(7I)**

NOTES

The **pn.conf** and **ipi3sc.conf** files are only required on Sun-4/370 and Sun-4/490 systems.

NAME	isdnio – ISDN interfaces
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sun/audioio.h> #include <sun/isdnio.h> int ioctl (int fd, int command, /* arg */ ...);</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>ISDN ioctl commands are a subset of ioctl(2) commands that perform a variety of control functions on Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN) STREAMS devices. The arguments <i>command</i> and <i>arg</i> are passed to the file designated by <i>fd</i> and are interpreted by the ISDN device driver.</p> <p><i>fd</i> is an open file descriptor that refers to a stream. <i>command</i> determines the control function to be performed as described in the IOCTLS section of this document. <i>arg</i> represents additional information that is needed by <i>command</i>. The type of <i>arg</i> depends upon the command, but generally it is an integer or a pointer to a <i>command</i>-specific data structure. Since these ISDN commands are a subset of <i>ioctl</i> and streamio(7I), they are subject to errors as described in those interface descriptions.</p> <p>This set of generic ISDN ioctl commands is meant to control various types of ISDN STREAMS device drivers. The following paragraphs give some background on various types of ISDN hardware interfaces and data formats, and other device characteristics.</p>
Controllers, Interfaces, and Channels	<p>This manual page discusses operations on, and facilities provided by ISDN controllers, interfaces and channels. A controller is usually a hardware peripheral device that provides one or more ISDN interfaces and zero or more auxiliary interfaces. In this context, the term interface is synonymous with the term “port”. Each interface can provide one or more channels.</p>
Time Division Multiplexed Serial Interfaces	<p>ISDN BRI-TE, BRI-NT, and PRI interfaces are all examples of Time Division Multiplexed Serial Interfaces. As an example, a Basic Rate ISDN (BRI) Terminal Equipment (TE) interface provides one D-channel and two B-channels on the same set of signal wires. The BRI interface, at the S reference point, operates at a bit rate of 192,000 bits per second. The bits are encoded using a pseudoternary coding system that encodes a logic one as zero volts, and a logic zero as a positive or negative voltage. Encoding rules state that adjacent logic zeros must be encoded with opposite voltages. Violations of this rule are used to indicate framing information such that there are 4000 frames per second, each containing 48 bits. These 48 bits are divided into channels. Not including framing and synchronization bits, the frame is divided into 8 bits for the B1-channel, 1 bit for the D-channel, 8 bits for B2, 1 bit for D, 8 bits for B1, 1 bit for D, and 8 bits for B2. This results in a 64,000 bps B1-channel, a 64,000 bps B2-channel, and a 16,000 bps D-channel, all on the same serial interface.</p>
Basic Rate ISDN	<p>A Basic Rate ISDN (BRI) interface consists of a 16000 bit per second Delta Channel (D-channel) for signaling and X.25 packet transmission, and two 64000 bit per second Bearer Channels (B-channels) for transmission of voice or data.</p>

The CCITT recommendations on ISDN Basic Rate interfaces, I.430, identify several “reference points” for standardization. From (Stallings89);

“Reference point T (terminal) corresponds to a minimal ISDN network termination at the customer’s premises. It separates the network provider’s equipment from the user’s equipment. Reference point S (system) corresponds to the interface of individual ISDN terminals. It separates user terminal equipment from network-related communications functions. Reference point R (rate) provides a non-ISDN interface between user equipment that is not ISDN-compatible and adaptor equipment. . . . The final reference point . . . is reference point U (user). This interface describes the full-duplex data signal on the subscriber line.”

Some older technology components of some ISDN networks occasionally steal the low order bit of an ISDN B-channel octet in order to transmit in-band signaling information between switches or other components of the network. Even when out-of-band signaling has been implemented in these networks, and the in-band signaling is no longer needed, the bit-robbing mechanism may still be present. This bit robbing behavior does not appreciably affect a voice call, but it will limit the usable bandwidth of a data call to 56000 bits per second instead of 64000 bits per second. These older network components only seem to exist in the United States of America, Canada and Japan. ISDN B-channel data calls that have one end point in the United States, Canada or Japan may be limited to 56000 bps usable bandwidth instead of the normal 64000 bps. Sometimes the ISDN service provider may be able to supply 56kbps for some calls and 64kbps for other calls. On an international call, the local ISDN service provider may advertise the call as 64kbps even though only 56kbps are reliably delivered because of bit-robbing in the foreign ISDN that is not reported to the local switch.

A Basic Rate Interface implements either a Terminal Equipment (TE) interface or a Network Termination (NT) interface. TE’s can be ISDN telephones, a Group 4 fax, or other ISDN terminal equipment. A TE connects to an NT in order to gain access to a public or private ISDN network. A private ISDN network, such as provided by a Private Branch Exchange (PBX), usually provides access to the public network.

If multi-point configurations are allowed by an NT, it may be possible to connect up to eight TE’s to a single NT interface. All of the TE’s in a multipoint configuration share the same D and B-channels. Contention for B-Channels by multiple TEs is resolved by the ISDN switch (NT) through signaling protocols on the D-channel.

Contention for access to the D-channel is managed by a collision detection and priority mechanism. D-channel call control messages have higher priority than other packets. This media access function is managed at the physical layer.

A BRI-TE interface may implement a “Q-channel”, the Q-channel is a slow speed, 800 bps, data path from a TE to an NT. Although the structure of the Q-channel is defined in the I.430 specification, the use of the Q-channel is for further study.

A BRI-NT interface may implement an “S-channel”, the S-channel is a slow speed, 4000 bps, data path from a NT to an TE. The use of the S-channel is for further study.

Primary Rate ISDN

Primary Rate ISDN (PRI) interfaces are either 1.544Mbps (T1 rate) or 2.048Mbps (E1 rate) and are typically organized as 23 B-channels and one D-Channel (23B+D) for T1 rates, and 30 B-Channels and one D-Channel (30B+D) for E1 rates. The D-channels on a PRI interface operate at 64000 bits per second. T1 rate PRI interface is the standard in the United States, Canada and Japan while E1 rate PRI interface is the standard in European countries. Some E1 rate PRI interface implementations allow access to channel zero which is used for framing.

Channel Types

ISDN channels fall into several categories; D-channels, bearer channels, and management pseudo channels. Each channel has a corresponding device name somewhere under the directory `/dev/isdn/` as documented in the appropriate hardware specific manual page.

D-channels There is at most one D-channel per ISDN interface. The D-channel carries signaling information for the management of ISDN calls and can also carry X.25 packet data. In the case of a PRI interface, there may actually be no D-channel if Non-Facility Associated Signaling is used. D-channels carry data packets that are framed and checked for transmission errors according to the LAP-D protocol. LAP-D uses framing and error checking identical to the High Speed Data Link (HDLC) protocol.

B-channels BRI interfaces have two B-channels, B1 and B2. On a BRI interface, the only other type of channel is an H-channel which is a concatenation of the B1 and B2 channels. An H-channel is accessed by opening the “base” channel, B1 in this case, and using the `ISDN_SET_FORMAT` ioctl to change the configuration of the B-channel from 8-bit, 8 kHz to 16-bit, 8kHz.

On a primary rate interface, B channels are numbered from 0 to 31 in Europe and 1 to 23 in the United States, Canada and Japan.

H-Channels A BRI or PRI interface can offer multiple B-channels concatenated into a single, higher bandwidth channel. These concatenated B-channels are referred to as an “H-channels” on a BRI interface. The PRI interface version of an H-channel is referred to as an H n -channels where n is a number indicating how the B-channels have been aggregated into a single channel.

- A PRI interface H0 channel is 384 kbps allowing 3H0+D on a T1 rate PRI interface and 4H0+D channels on an E1 rate PRI interface.
- A T1 PRI interface H11 channel is 1536 kbps (24×64000bps). This will consume the channel normally reserved for the D-channel, so signaling must be done with Non-Facility Associated Signaling (NFAS) from another PRI interface.
- An E1 PRI interface H12 channel is 1920 kbps (30×64000bps). An H12-channel leaves room for the framing-channel as well as the D-channel.

Auxiliary channels

Auxiliary channels are non-ISDN hardware interfaces that are closely tied to the ISDN interfaces. An example would be a video or audio coder/decoder (codec). The existence of an auxiliary channel usually implies that one or more B-channels can be “connected” to an auxiliary interface in hardware.

Management pseudo-channels

A management pseudo-channel is used for the management of a controller, interface, or hardware channel. Management channels allow for out-of-band control of hardware interfaces and for out-of-band notification of status changes. There is at least one management device per hardware interface.

There are three different types of management channels implemented by ISDN hardware drivers:

- A controller management device handles all ioctls that simultaneously affect hardware channels on different interfaces. Examples include resetting a controller, μ -code downloading of a controller, or the connection of an ISDN B-channel to an auxiliary channel that represents an audio coder/decoder (codec). The latter case would be accomplished using the `ISDN_SET_CHANNEL` ioctl.
- An interface management device handles all ioctls that affect multiple channels on the same interface. Messages associated with the activation and deactivation of an interface arrive on the management device associated with the D channel of an ISDN interface.
- Auxiliary interfaces may also have management devices. See the hardware specific man pages for operations on auxiliary devices.

Trace pseudo-channels

A device driver may choose to implement a trace device for a data or management channel. Trace channels receive a special `M_PROTO` header with the original channel's original `M_PROTO` or `M_DATA` message appended to the special header. The header is described by:

```
typedef struct {
    uint_t  seq;           /* Sequence number */
    int     type;         /* device dependent */
    struct timeval timestamp;
    char    _f[8];       /* filler */
} audtrace_hdr_t;
```

ISDN Channel types

The `isdn_chan_t` type enumerates the channels available on ISDN interfaces. If a particular controller implements any auxiliary channels then those auxiliary channels will be described in a controller specific manual page. The defined channels are described by the `isdn_chan_t` type as shown below:

```
/* ISDN channels */
typedef enum {
    ISDN_CHAN_NONE = 0x0, /* No channel given */
    ISDN_CHAN_SELF,     /* The channel performing the ioctl */
};
```

```

ISDN_CHAN_HOST,          /* Unix STREAM */

ISDN_CHAN_CTRL_MGT,     /* Controller management */

/* TE channel defines */
ISDN_CHAN_TE_MGT,       /* Receives activation/deactivation */
ISDN_CHAN_TE_D_TRACE,  /* Trace device for protocol analysis apps */
ISDN_CHAN_TE_D,
ISDN_CHAN_TE_B1,
ISDN_CHAN_TE_B2,

/* NT channel defines */
ISDN_CHAN_NT_MGT,       /* Receives activation/deactivation */
ISDN_CHAN_NT_D_TRACE,  /* Trace device for protocol analysis apps */
ISDN_CHAN_NT_D,
ISDN_CHAN_NT_B1,
ISDN_CHAN_NT_B2,

/* Primary rate ISDN */
ISDN_CHAN_PRI_MGT,
ISDN_CHAN_PRI_D,
ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B0, ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B1,
ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B2, ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B3,
ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B4, ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B5,
ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B6, ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B7,
ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B8, ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B9,
ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B10, ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B11,
ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B12, ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B13,
ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B14, ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B15,
ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B16, ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B17,
ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B18, ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B19,
ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B20, ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B21,
ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B22, ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B23,
ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B24, ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B25,
ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B26, ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B27,
ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B28, ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B29,
ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B30, ISDN_CHAN_PRI_B31,

/* Auxiliary channel defines */
ISDN_CHAN_AUX0, ISDN_CHAN_AUX1, ISDN_CHAN_AUX2, ISDN_CHAN_AUX3,
ISDN_CHAN_AUX4, ISDN_CHAN_AUX5, ISDN_CHAN_AUX6, ISDN_CHAN_AUX7
} isdn_chan_t;

```

ISDN Interface types

The `isdn_interface_t` type enumerates the interfaces available on ISDN controllers. The defined interfaces are described by the `isdn_interface_t` type as shown below:

```

/* ISDN interfaces */
typedef enum {
    ISDN_TYPE_UNKNOWN = -1, /* Not known or applicable */
    ISDN_TYPE_SELF = 0,     /*
                             * For queries, application may
                             * put this value into "type" to
                             * query the state of the file
                             * descriptor used in an ioctl.

```

```

        */
        ISDN_TYPE_OTHER,      /* Not an ISDN interface */
        ISDN_TYPE_TE,
        ISDN_TYPE_NT,
        ISDN_TYPE_PRI,
    } isdn_interface_t;

```

Activation and Deactivation of ISDN Interfaces

The management device associated with an ISDN D-channel is used to request activation, deactivation and receive information about the activation state of the interface. See the descriptions of the `ISDN_PH_ACTIVATE_REQ` and `ISDN_MPH_DEACTIVATE_REQ` ioctls. Changes in the activation state of an interface are communicated to the D-channel application through `M_PROTO` messages sent up-stream on the management device associated with the D-channel. If the D-channel protocol stack is implemented as a user process, the user process can retrieve the `M_PROTO` messages using the `getmsg(2)` system call.

These `M_PROTO` messages have the following format:

```

typedef struct isdn_message {
    unsigned int    magic;      /* set to ISDN_PROTO_MAGIC */
    isdn_interface_t type;      /* Interface type */
    isdn_message_type_t message; /* CCITT or vendor Primitive */
    unsigned int    vendor[5]; /* Vendor specific content */
} isdn_message_t;

typedef enum isdn_message_type {
    ISDN_VPH_VENDOR = 0,      /* Vendor specific messages */

    ISDN_PH_AI,              /* Physical: Activation Ind */
    ISDN_PH_DI,              /* Physical: Deactivation Ind */

    ISDN_MPH_AI,             /* Management: Activation Ind */
    ISDN_MPH_DI,             /* Management: Deactivation Ind */
    ISDN_MPH_EI1,            /* Management: Error 1 Indication */
    ISDN_MPH_EI2,            /* Management: Error 2 Indication */
    ISDN_MPH_II_C,           /* Management: Info Ind, connection */
    ISDN_MPH_II_D,           /* Management: Info Ind, disconn. */
} isdn_message_type_t;

```

IOCTLS STREAMS IOCTLS

All of the `streamio(7I)` `ioctl` commands may be issued for a device conforming to the the `isdnio` interface.

ISDN interfaces that allow access to audio data should implement a reasonable subset of the `audio(7I)` interface.

ISDN ioctls

ISDN_PH_ACTIVATE_REQ

Request ISDN physical layer activation. This *command* is valid for both TE and NT interfaces. *fd* must be a D-channel file descriptor. *arg* is ignored.

TE activation will occur without use of the `ISDN_PH_ACTIVATE_REQ` ioctl if the device corresponding to the TE D-channel is open, "on", and the ISDN switch is requesting activation.

ISDN_MPH_DEACTIVATE_REQ

fd must be a NT D-channel file descriptor. *arg* is ignored.

This *command* requests ISDN physical layer de-activation. This is not valid for TE interfaces. A TE interface may be turned off by use of the **ISDN_PARAM_POWER** command or by **close(2)** on the associated *fd*.

ISDN_ACTIVATION_STATUS

fd is the file descriptor for a D-channel, the management device associated with an ISDN interface, or the management device associated with the controller. *arg* is a pointer to an **isdn_activation_status_t** structure. Although it is possible for applications to determine the current activation state with this ioctl, a D-channel protocol stack should instead process messages from the management pseudo channel associated with the D-channel.

```
typedef struct isdn_activation_status {
    isdn_interface_t      type;
    enum isdn_activation_state  activation;
} isdn_activation_status_t;

typedef enum isdn_activation_state {
    ISDN_OFF = 0,           /* Interface is powered down */
    ISDN_UNPLUGGED,       /* Power but no-physical connection */
    ISDN_DEACTIVATED_REQ /* Pending Deactivation, NT Only */
    ISDN_DEACTIVATED,     /* Activation is permitted */
    ISDN_ACTIVATE_REQ,    /* Attempting to activate */
    ISDN_ACTIVATED,       /* Interface is activated */
} isdn_activation_state_t;
```

The **type** field should be set to **ISDN_TYPE_SELF**. The device specific interface type will be returned in the type field.

The **isdn_activation_status_t** structure contains the interface type and the current activation state. **type** is the interface type and should be set by the caller to **ISDN_TYPE_SELF**.

ISDN_INTERFACE_STATUS

The **ISDN_INTERFACE_STATUS** ioctl retrieves the status and statistics of an ISDN interface. The requesting channel must own the interface whose status is being requested or the ioctl will fail. *fd* is the file descriptor for an ISDN interface management device. *arg* is a pointer to a **struct isdn_interface_info**. If the **interface** field is set to **ISDN_TYPE_SELF**, it will be changed in the returned structure to reflect the proper device-specific interface of the requesting *fd*.

```
typedef struct isdn_interface_info {
    isdn_interface_t      interface;

    enum isdn_activation_state  activation;

    unsigned int          ph_ai;      /* Physical: Activation Ind */
    unsigned int          ph_di;      /* Physical: Deactivation Ind */
    unsigned int          mph_ai;     /* Management: Activation Ind */
    unsigned int          mph_di;     /* Management: Deactivation Ind */
    unsigned int          mph_ei1;    /* Management: Error 1 Indication */
}
```

```

        unsigned int    mph_ei2;    /* Management: Error 2 Indication */
        unsigned int    mph_ii_c;   /* Management: Info Ind, connection */
        unsigned int    mph_ii_d;   /* Management: Info Ind, disconn. */
    } isdn_interface_info_t;

```

ISDN_CHANNEL_STATUS

The **ISDN_CHANNEL_STATUS** ioctl retrieves the status and statistics of an ISDN channel. The requesting channel must own the channel whose status is being requested or the ioctl will fail. *fd* is any file descriptor. *arg* is a pointer to a **struct isdn_channel_info**. If the **interface** field is set to **ISDN_CHAN_SELF**, it will be changed in the returned structure to reflect the proper device-specific channel of the requesting *fd*.

```

typedef struct isdn_channel_info {
    isdn_chan_t    channel;

    enum isdn_iostate    iostate;

    struct isdn_io_stats {
        unsigned long    packets;    /* packets transmitted or received */
        unsigned long    octets;     /* octets transmitted or received */
        unsigned long    errors;     /* errors packets transmitted or received */
    } transmit, receive;
} isdn_channel_info_t;

```

ISDN_SET_PARAM

fd is the file descriptor for a management device. *arg* is a pointer to a **struct isdn_param**. This *command* allows the setting of various ISDN physical layer parameters such as timers. This *command* uses the same arguments as the **ISDN_GET_PARAM** *command*.

ISDN_GET_PARAM

fd is the file descriptor for a management device. *arg* is a pointer to a **struct isdn_param**. This *command* provides for querying the value of a particular ISDN physical layer parameter.

```

typedef enum {
    ISDN_PARAM_NONE = 0,
    ISDN_PARAM_NT_T101,    /* NT Timer, 5-30 s, in milliseconds */
    ISDN_PARAM_NT_T102,    /* NT Timer, 25-100 ms, in milliseconds */
    ISDN_PARAM_TE_T103,    /* TE Timer, 5-30 s, in milliseconds */
    ISDN_PARAM_TE_T104,    /* TE Timer, 500-1000 ms, in milliseconds */
    ISDN_PARAM_MAINT,      /* Manage the TE Maintenance Channel */
    ISDN_PARAM_ASMB,       /* Modify Activation State Machine */
    ISDN_PARAM_POWER,      /* Behavior */
    ISDN_PARAM_PAUSE,      /* Take the interface online or offline */
} isdn_param_tag_t;

enum isdn_param_asmb {
    ISDN_PARAM_TE_ASMB_CCITT88,    /* 1988 bluebook */
    ISDN_PARAM_TE_ASMB_CTS2,       /* Conformance Test Suite 2 */
};

```

```

typedef struct isdn_param {
    isdn_param_tag_t    tag;
    union {
        unsigned int    us;           /* micro seconds */
        unsigned int    ms;           /* Timer value in ms */
        unsigned int    flag;         /* Boolean */
        enum isdn_param_asmb    asmb;
        enum isdn_param_maint    maint;
        struct {
            isdn_chan_t    channel;    /* Channel to Pause */
            int            paused;      /* TRUE or FALSE */
        } pause;
        unsigned int    reserved[2];    /* reserved, set to zero */
    } value;
} isdn_param_t;

```

ISDN_PARAM_POWER

If an implementation provides power on and off functions, then power should be on by default. If **flag** is **ISDN_PARAM_POWER_OFF** then a TE interface is forced into state F0, NT interfaces are forced into state G0. If **flag** is **ISDN_PARAM_POWER_ON** then a TE interface will immediately transition to state F3 when the TE D-channel is opened. If **flag** is one, an NT interface will transition to state G1 when the NT D-channel is opened.

Implementations that do not provide **ISDN_POWER** return failure with errno set to **ENXIO**.

ISDN_POWER is different from **ISDN_PH_ACTIVATE_REQ** since CCITT specification requires that if a BRI-TE interface device has power, then it permits activation.

ISDN_PARAM_NT_T101

This parameter accesses the NT timer value T1. The CCITT recommendations specify that timer T1 has a value from 5 to 30 seconds. Other standards may differ.

ISDN_PARAM_NT_T102

This parameter accesses the NT timer value T2. The CCITT recommendations specify that timer T2 has a value from 25 to 100 milliseconds. Other standards may differ.

ISDN_PARAM_TE_T103

This parameter accesses the TE timer value T3. The CCITT recommendations specify that timer T3 has a value from 5 to 30 seconds. Other standards may differ.

ISDN_PARAM_TE_T104

This parameter accesses the TE timer value T4. The CTS2 specifies that timer T4 is either not used or has a value from 500 to 1000 milliseconds. Other standards may differ. CTS2 requires that timer T309 be implemented if T4 is not available.

ISDN_PARAM_MAINT

This parameter sets the multi-framing mode of a BRI-TE interface. For normal

operation this parameter should be set to `ISDN_PARAM_MAINT_ECHO`. Other uses of this parameter are dependent on the definition and use of the BRI interface S and Q channels.

ISDN_PARAM_ASMB

There are a few differences in the BRI-TE interface activation state machine standards. This parameter allows the selection of the appropriate standard. At this time, only `ISDN_PARAM_TE_ASMB_CCITT88` and `ISDN_PARAM_TE_ASMB_CTS2` are available.

ISDN_PARAM_PAUSE

This parameter allows a management device to pause the IO on a B-channel. `pause.channel` is set to indicate which channel is to be paused or un-paused. `pause.paused` is set to zero to un-pause and one to pause. `fd` is associated with an ISDN interface management device. `arg` is a pointer to a `struct isdn_param`.

ISDN_SET_LOOPBACK

`fd` is the file descriptor for an ISDN interface's management device. `arg` is a pointer to an `isdn_loopback_request_t` structure.

```
typedef enum {
    ISDN_LOOPBACK_LOCAL,
    ISDN_LOOPBACK_REMOTE,
} isdn_loopback_type_t;

typedef enum {
    ISDN_LOOPBACK_B1 =      0x1,
    ISDN_LOOPBACK_B2 =      0x2,
    ISDN_LOOPBACK_D =       0x4,
    ISDN_LOOPBACK_E_ZERO =  0x8,
    ISDN_LOOPBACK_S =       0x10,
    ISDN_LOOPBACK_Q =       0x20,
} isdn_loopback_chan_t;

typedef struct isdn_loopback_request {
    isdn_loopback_type_t    type;
    int                     channels;
} isdn_loopback_request_t;
```

An application can receive D-channel data during D-Channel loopback but cannot transmit data. The field type is the bitwise OR of at least one of the following values:

<code>ISDN_LOOPBACK_B1</code>	<code>(0x1)</code>	<code>/* loopback on B1-channel */</code>
<code>ISDN_LOOPBACK_B2</code>	<code>(0x2)</code>	<code>/* loopback on B2-channel */</code>
<code>ISDN_LOOPBACK_D</code>	<code>(0x4)</code>	<code>/* loopback on D-channel */</code>
<code>ISDN_LOOPBACK_E_ZERO</code>	<code>(0x8)</code>	<code>/* force E-channel to Zero if */</code>
	<code>/* fd is for NT interface */</code>	
<code>ISDN_LOOPBACK_S</code>	<code>(0x10)</code>	<code>/* loopback on S-channel */</code>
<code>ISDN_LOOPBACK_Q</code>	<code>(0x20)</code>	<code>/* loopback on Q-channel */</code>

ISDN_RESET_LOOPBACK

`arg` is a pointer to an `isdn_loopback_request_t` structure.

`ISDN_RESET_LOOPBACK` turns off the selected loopback modes.

ISDN data format

The **isdn_format_t** type is meant to be a complete description of the various data modes and rates available on an ISDN interface. Several macros are available for setting the format fields. The **isdn_format_t** structure is shown below:

```

/* ISDN channel data format */

typedef enum {
    ISDN_MODE_NOTSPEC,           /* Not specified */
    ISDN_MODE_HDLC,             /* HDLC framing and error */
                                /* checking */
    ISDN_MODE_TRANSPARENT      /* Transparent mode */
} isdn_mode_t;

/* Audio encoding types (from audioio.h) */
#define AUDIO_ENCODING_NONE    (0) /* no encoding*/
#define AUDIO_ENCODING_ULAW    (1) /* mu-law */
#define AUDIO_ENCODING_ALAW    (2) /* A-law */
#define AUDIO_ENCODING_LINEAR  (3) /* Linear PCM */

typedef struct isdn_format {
    isdn_mode_t    mode;
    unsigned int   sample_rate;    /* sample frames/sec*/
    unsigned int   channels;       /* # interleaved chans */
    unsigned int   precision;      /* bits per sample */
    unsigned int   encoding;       /* data encoding */
} isdn_format_t;

/*
 * These macros set the fields pointed
 * to by the macro argument (isdn_format_t*)fp in preparation
 * for the ISDN_SET_FORMAT ioctl.
 */
ISDN_SET_FORMAT_BRI_D(fp)       /* BRI D-channel */
ISDN_SET_FORMAT_PRI_D(fp)       /* PRI D-channel */
ISDN_SET_FORMAT_HDLC_B64(fp)    /* BRI B-ch @ 56kbps */
ISDN_SET_FORMAT_HDLC_B56(fp)    /* BRI B-ch @ 64kbps */
ISDN_SET_FORMAT_VOICE_ULAW(fp)  /* BRI B-ch voice */
ISDN_SET_FORMAT_VOICE_ALAW(fp)  /* BRI B-ch voice */
ISDN_SET_FORMAT_BRI_H(fp)       /* BRI H-channel */

```

**ISDN Datapath
Types**

Every STREAMS stream that carries data to or from the ISDN serial interfaces is classified as a channel-stream datapath. A possible ISDN channel-stream datapath device name for a TE could be **/dev/isdn/0/te/b1**.

On some hardware implementations, it is possible to route the data from hardware channel to hardware channel completely within the chip or controller. This is classified as a channel-channel datapath. There does not need to be any open file descriptor for either channel in this configuration. Only when data enters the host and utilizes a STREAMS stream is this classified as an ISDN channel-stream datapath.

**ISDN Management
Stream**

A management stream is a STREAMS stream that exists solely for control purposes and is not intended to carry data to or from the ISDN serial interfaces. A possible management device name for a TE could be **/dev/isdn/0/te/mgt**.

Channel Management IOCTLS

The following ioctls describe operations on individual channels and the connection of multiple channels.

ISDN_SET_FORMAT

fd is a data channel, the management pseudo-channel associated with the data channel, or the management channel associated with the data channel's interface or controller. *arg* is a pointer to a **struct isdn_format_req**. The **ISDN_SET_FORMAT** ioctl sets the format of an ISDN channel-stream datapath. It may be issued on both an open ISDN channel-stream datapath Stream or an ISDN Management Stream. Note that an **open(2)** call for a channel-stream datapath will fail if an **ISDN_SET_FORMAT** has never been issued after a reset, as the mode for all channel-stream datapaths is initially biased to **ISDN_MODE_NOTSPEC**. *arg* is a pointer to an ISDN format type (**isdn_format_req_t**).

```
typedef struct isdn_format_req {
    isdn_chan_t    channel;
    isdn_format_t  format;      /* data format */
    int            reserved[4]; /* future use - must be 0 */
} isdn_format_req_t;
```

If there is not an open channel-stream datapath for a requested channel, the default format of that channel will be set for a subsequent **open(2)**.

To modify the format of an open STREAM, the driver will disconnect the hardware channel, flush the internal hardware queues, set the new default configuration, and finally reconnect the data path using the newly specified format. Upon taking effect, all state information will be reset to initial conditions, as if a channel was just opened. It is suggested that the user flush the interface as well as consult the hardware specific documentation to insure data integrity.

If a user desires to connect more than one B channel, such as an H-channel, the B-channel with the smallest offset should be specified, then the precision should be specified multiples of 8.

For an H-channel the precision value would be 16. The user should subsequently open the base B-channel. If any of the sequential B-channels are busy the open will fail, otherwise all of the B-channels that are to be used in conjunction will be marked as busy.

The returned failure codes and their descriptions are listed below:

```
EPERM      /* No permission for intended operation */
EINVAL     /* Invalid format request */
EIO        /* Set format attempt failed. */
```

ISDN_SET_CHANNEL

The **ISDN_SET_CHANNEL** ioctl sets up a data connection within an ISDN controller. The **ISDN_SET_CHANNEL** ioctl can only be issued from an ISDN management stream to establish or modify channel-channel datapaths. The ioctl

parameter *arg* is a pointer to an ISDN connection request (**isdn_conn_req_t***). Once a data path is established, data flow is started as soon as the path endpoints become active. Upon taking effect, all state information is reset to initial conditions, as if a channel was just opened.

The **isdn_conn_req_t** structure is shown below. The five fields include the receive and transmit ISDN channels, the number of directions of the data path, as well as the data format. The reserved field must always be set to zero.

```

/* Number of directions for data flow */
typedef enum {
    ISDN_PATH_NOCHANGE = 0, /* Invalid value */
    ISDN_PATH_DISCONNECT, /* Disconnect data path */
    ISDN_PATH_ONEWAY,     /* One way data path */
    ISDN_PATH_TWOWAY,     /* Bi-directional data path */
} isdn_path_t;

typedef struct isdn_conn_req {
    isdn_chan_t  from;
    isdn_chan_t  to;
    isdn_path_t  dir;          /* uni/bi-directional or disconnect */
    isdn_format_t format;     /* data format */
    int          reserved[4]; /* future use - must be 0 */
} isdn_conn_req_t;

```

To specify a read-only, write-only, or read-write path, or to disconnect a path, the **dir** field should be set to **ISDN_PATH_ONEWAY**, **ISDN_PATH_TWOWAY**, and **ISDN_PATH_DISCONNECT** respectively. To modify the format of a channel-channel datapath, a user must disconnect the channel and then reconnect with the desired format.

The returned failure codes and their descriptions are listed below:

```

EPERM          /* No permission for intended operation */
EBUSY         /* Connection in use */
EINVAL        /* Invalid connection request */
EIO           /* Connection attempt failed. */

```

ISDN_GET_FORMAT

The **ISDN_GET_FORMAT** ioctl gets the ISDN data format of the channel-stream datapath described by *fd*. *arg* is a pointer to an ISDN data format request type (**isdn_format_req_t***). **ISDN_GET_FORMAT** can be issued on any channel to retrieve the format of any channel it owns. For example, if issued on the TE management channel, the format of any other te channel can be retrieved.

ISDN_GETCONFIG

The **ISDN_GETCONFIG** ioctl is used to get the current connection status of all ISDN channels associated with a particular management STREAM. **ISDN_GETCONFIG** also retrieves a hardware identifier and the generic interface type. *arg* is an ISDN connection table pointer (**isdn_conn_tab_t***). The **isdn_conn_tab_t** structure is shown below:

```

typedef struct isdn_conn_tab {
    char          name[ISDN_ID_SIZE]; /* identification string */
    isdn_interface_t type;
    int           maxpaths;          /* size in entries of app's
                                     array */
    int           npaths;           /*
                                     * number of valid entries
                                     * returned by driver
                                     */
    isdn_conn_req_t *paths;        /* connection table in app's
                                     memory */
} isdn_conn_tab_t;

```

The table contains a string which is the interface's unique identification string. The second element of this table contains the ISDN transmit and receive connections and configuration for all possible data paths for each type of ISDN controller hardware. Entries that are not connected will have a value of **ISDN_NO_CHAN** in the **from** and **to** fields. The number of entries will always be **ISDN_MAX_CHANS**, and can be referenced in the hardware specific implementation documentation. An **isdn_conn_tab_t** structure is allocated on a per controller basis.

SEE ALSO

ioctl(2), **poll(2)**, **read(2)**, **write(2)**, **audio(7I)**, **dbri(7D)**, **streamio(7I)**

"ISDN, An Introduction", by William Stallings, Macmillian Publishing Company, ISBN 0-02-415471-7

NAME	isp – ISP SCSI Host Bus Adapter Driver
SYNOPSIS	isp@sbus-slot,0x10000
DESCRIPTION	<p>The isp Host Bus Adapter is a SCSI compliant nexus driver that supports the Qlogic ISP1000 SCSI chip. The ISP1000 SCSI is an intelligent SCSI Host Bus Adapter chip that reduces the amount of CPU overhead used in a SCSI transfer.</p> <p>The isp driver supports the standard functions provided by the SCSI interface. The driver supports tagged and untagged queuing, fast and wide SCSI, auto request sense but does not support linked commands.</p>
CONFIGURATION	<p>The isp driver can be configured by defining properties in isp.conf which override the global SCSI settings. Supported properties are scsi-options, target<n>-scsi-options, scsi-reset-delay, scsi-watchdog-tick, scsi-tag-age-limit, scsi-initiator-id.</p> <p>target<n>-scsi-options overrides the scsi-options property value for target<n>. <n> can vary from 0 to 15.</p> <p>Refer to scsi_hba_attach(9F) for details.</p>
EXAMPLES	<p>Create a file /kernel/drv/isp.conf and add this line:</p> <pre>scsi-options=0x78;</pre> <p>This will disable tagged queuing, fast SCSI, and Wide mode for all isp instances. To disable an option for one specific isp (refer to driver.conf(4)):</p> <pre>name="isp" parent="/iommu@f,e000000/sbus@f,e0001000" reg=1,0x1000,450 target1-scsi-options=0x58 scsi-options = 0x178 scsi-initiator-id = 15;</pre> <p>Note that the default initiator ID in OBP is 7 and that the change to ID 15 will occur at attach time. It may be preferable to change the initiator ID in OBP.</p> <p>The above would set scsi-options for target 1 to 0x58 and for all other targets on this SCSI bus to 0x178.</p> <p>The physical pathname of the parent can be determined using the /devices tree or following the link of the logical device name:</p> <pre>example# ls -l /dev/rdisk/c2t0d0s0 lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 76 Aug 22 13:29 /dev/rdisk/c2t0d0s0 -> ../../devices/iommu@f,e000000/sbus@f,e0001000/QLGC,isp@1,1000/sd@0,0:a,raw</pre> <p>The register property values can be determined from prtconf(1M) output (-v option):</p> <pre>QLGC,isp, instance #0 ... Register Specifications: Bus Type=0x1, Address=0x10000, Size=450</pre>

FILES	<p>/kernel/drv/isp ELF Kernel Module</p> <p>/kernel/drv/isp.conf Configuration file</p>
SEE ALSO	<p>prtconf(1M), driver.conf(4), scsi_abort(9F), scsi_hba_attach(9F), scsi_ifgetcap(9F), scsi_reset(9F), scsi_transport(9F), scsi_device(9S), scsi_extended_sense(9S), scsi_inquiry(9S), scsi_pkt(9S)</p> <p><i>Writing Device Drivers</i></p> <p><i>ANSI Small Computer System Interface-2 (SCSI-2)</i></p> <p><i>ISP1000 Firmware Interface Specification, QLogic Corp.</i></p> <p><i>ISP1000 Technical Manual, QLogic Corp.</i></p>
DIAGNOSTICS	<p>The messages described below are some that may appear on the system console, as well as being logged.</p> <p>This first set of messages may be displayed while the isp driver is first trying to attach. All of these messages mean that the isp driver was unable to attach. These messages are preceded by "isp%d", where "%d" is the instance number of the isp controller.</p> <p>Device in slave-only slot, unused The SBus device has been placed in a slave-only slot and will not be accessible; move to non-slave-only SBus slot.</p> <p>Device is using a hilevel intr, unused The device was configured with an interrupt level that cannot be used with this isp driver, check the SBus device.</p> <p>Failed to alloc soft state Driver was unable to allocate space for the internal state structure. Driver did not attach to device, SCSI devices will be inaccessible.</p> <p>Bad soft state Driver requested an invalid internal state structure. Driver did not attach to device, SCSI devices will be inaccessible.</p> <p>Unable to map registers; Driver was unable to map device registers; check for bad hardware. Driver did not attach to device, SCSI devices will be inaccessible.</p> <p>Cannot add intr Driver was not able to add the interrupt routine to the kernel. Driver did not attach to device, SCSI devices will be inaccessible.</p> <p>Unable to attach Driver was unable to attach to the hardware for some reason that may be printed. Driver did not attach to device, SCSI devices will be inaccessible.</p> <p>This next set of messages can be displayed at any time, they will be printed with the full device pathname followed by the shorter form described above.</p> <p>Firmware should be < 0x%x bytes Firmware size exceeded allocated space; will not download firmware. This could</p>

mean that the firmware was corrupted somehow; check the **isp** driver.

Firmware checksum incorrect

Firmware has an invalid checksum and will not be downloaded.

Chip reset timeout

ISP1000 failed to reset in the time allocated, may be bad hardware.

Stop firmware failed

Stopping the firmware failed, may be bad hardware.

Load ram failed

Unable to download new firmware into the ISP1000 chip

DMA setup failed

The DMA setup failed in the host adapter driver on a **scsi_pkt**; this will return **TRAN_BADPKT** to a SCSI target driver.

Bad request pkt

The ISP Firmware rejected the packet as being setup incorrectly. This will cause the **isp** driver to call the target completion routine with the reason of **CMD_TRAN_ERR** set in the **scsi_pkt**. Check the target driver for correctly setting up the packet.

Bad request pkt header

The ISP Firmware rejected the packet as being setup incorrectly. This will cause the **isp** driver to call the target completion routine with the reason of **CMD_TRAN_ERR** set in the **scsi_pkt**. Check the target driver for correctly setting up the packet.

Polled command timeout on %d.%d

A polled command experienced a timeout; the target device, as noted by the target lun (%d.%d) info, may not be responding correctly to the command, or the ISP1000 chip may be hung. This will cause an error recovery to be initiated in the **isp** driver. This could mean a bad device or cabling.

Firmware error

The ISP1000 Chip encountered a firmware error of some kind. This error will cause the **isp** driver to do error recovery by resetting the chip.

Received unexpected SCSI Reset

The ISP1000 chip received an unexpected SCSI Reset and has initiated its own internal error recovery, which will return all the **scsi_pkt** with reason set to **CMD_RESET**.

Fatal timeout on target %d.%d

The **isp** driver found a command that had not completed in the correct amount of time; this will cause error recovery by the **isp** driver. The device that experienced the timeout was at target lun (%d.%d).

Fatal error, resetting interface

This is an indication that the **isp** driver is doing error recovery. This will cause all outstanding commands that have been transported to the **isp** driver to be completed via the **scsi_pkt** completion routine in the target driver with reason of **CMD_RESET** and status of **STAT_BUS_RESET** set in the **scsi_pkt**.

NOTES

The **isp** driver exports properties indicating per target the negotiated transfer speed (**target<n>-sync-speed**), whether tagged queuing has been enabled (**target<n>-TQ**), and whether the wide data transfer has been negotiated (**target<n>-wide**). The sync-speed property value is the data transfer rate in KB/sec. The target-TQ and target-wide properties have no value. The existence of these properties indicate that tagged queuing or wide transfer has been enabled. Refer to **prtconf(1M)** (verbose option) for viewing the **isp** properties.

QLGC,isp, instance #2**Driver software properties:**

```

name <target0-TQ> length <0> -- <no value>.
name <target0-wide> length <0> -- <no value>.
name <target0-sync-speed> length <4>
  value <0x000028f5>.
name <scsi-options> length <4>
  value <0x000003f8>.
name <scsi-watchdog-tick> length <4>
  value <0x0000000a>.
name <scsi-tag-age-limit> length <4>
  value <0x00000008>.
name <scsi-reset-delay> length <4>
  value <0x00000bb8>.

```

NAME	iss – low-level module for Tricord System's SCSI host bus adapter
SYNOPSIS	iss@slotc8bus,0
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The iss module provides low-level interface routines between the common disk/tape (see cmdk(7D) and st(7D)) I/O subsystem and Tricord System's Intelligent SCSI Subsystem (ISS) controllers. The iss module can be configured for hard disk, CD-ROM and streaming tape support for one or more ISS boards. Auto configuration code determines which ISS boards are present and what types of devices are attached to them.</p> <p>The ISS family of controllers are proprietary multi-channel SCSI controllers. Data transfers to/from the ISS occur at system bus speeds as the controller resides directly on the system bus. The ISS comes in a 2 and 4 bus models and supports either single ended or differential devices. Caching and non-caching models of these controllers are available. Some models of the controller support 7 devices per bus while newer versions support wide SCSI and 15 devices per SCSI bus. Each ISS reserves SCSI id 0 on each bus leaving ids 1-(7 or 15 if wide) available for devices. A 4 channel ISS supports up to 28 (or 60 if wide) devices across the 4 busses. Multiple controllers can exist in the same machine. Up to 4 ISSs can be configured into the ES3000, and up to 6 ISS's can be configured in the ES4000, ES5000 models. A six ISS configuration machine supports up to 360 SCSI devices. This driver supports up to 6 ISS boards.</p> <p>The controller firmware is driven either by an Intel 386 or 486 DX2 processor. The ISS can support standard physical disk drives, RAID 0, RAID 1, RAID 4, RAID 5 and RAID 1/0 (mirrored stripes) logical disk devices. These logical devices are configured by the DOS utility PowerRaid and are supported by this driver. Their logical nature is transparent to Solaris x86. SCSI tape and CDROM devices are also supported.</p>
Implementation	<p>This driver is implemented as a standard SCSI HBA driver. It is multiprocessor safe and is designed to operate most efficiently in a multiprocessor environment.</p> <p>Multi-bus support is achieved by making each bus appear as a separate physical host bus adapter as far as Solaris x86 is concerned. Each possible bus of each possible ISS is configured via the iss.conf file. Groups of busses forming a physical ISS are controlled internally by the driver.</p> <p>There are two primary code paths thru the driver: one for physical devices (disk, tape, cdrom) and another for logical disk devices raid 0,1,4,5,1/0. Tables are built at initialization time by the driver that allow easy determination (based on the SCSI address) as to whether a device is physical or logical.</p>
Device Naming Convention	<p>This sub-section describes how the special device files in the directories /dev/dsk and /dev/rdsk are used on an ISS system. Since these are multichannel controllers, each bus of each controller has a different controller number. So for a system containing 2 4-channel ISS SCSI controllers, ISS 0 busses 0-3 may have controller 0-3 devices, respectively, and ISS 1 busses 0-3 may have controllers 4-7 devices, respectively.</p>

A system can be installed using another vendor's SCSI controller as the boot controller, Adaptec for example. In this case the Adaptec controller devices assume the controller 0 names, and ISS busses have controllers from 1 onward.

If no devices reside on a given bus of an ISS then the controller number associated with that bus will be assigned to the next bus.

Logical devices are known to the operating system by the name of the physical devices that resides at the lowest bus and lowest id of all the physical devices that make up that logical device. For example: If a 2 drive mirror consisted of the two physical drives at bus0 id2 and bus3 id7 the device would be known by the OS as **c0t2d0s2**; **c3t7** would not exist. No device file would be built.

Logical Device Implementation

Inquiry and capacity commands are simulated by the driver for logical devices based on logical device information provided by the ISS that resides in ISS dual port memory. The fact that a device is logical or physical is kept hidden from any levels of software above this HBA driver.

Logical boot devices (mirrors, stripes, etc.) are allowed. If Solaris x86 is installed on a logical boot device then that logical boot device must include the physical disk device that resides on bus0 id 1 of the ISS in the lowest system bus slot. [9-F].

Interrupts

Each physical ISS generates a unique IRQ. The IRQ is directly tied to the system bus slot that the board resides in. This is informational only. The user need not do anything configuration wise to accomplish this. The slot, **irq** association is as follows:

System Bus Slot	IRQ
9	23
10	22
11	21
12	20
13	19
14	18
15	17

CONFIGURATION

The driver attempts to initialize itself in accordance with the information found in the configuration file, **/kernel/drv/iss.conf**. No relevant user configurable items are in this file. Do *not* modify **/kernel/drv/iss.conf**.

SEE ALSO

driver.conf(4), **scsi(4)**, **cmdk(7D)**, **st(7D)**

BUGS

Once a disk device has been installed with the Solaris x86 OS, the ISS cannot be moved to a different slot or the system will not boot. The bootable disk drive is ISS slot dependent.

NAME	kb – keyboard STREAMS module											
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/types.h> #include <sys/stream.h> #include <sys/stropts.h> #include <sys/vuid_event.h> #include <sys/kbio.h> #include <sys/kbd.h> ioctl(fd, I_PUSH, "kb");</pre>											
AVAILABILITY	SPARC											
DESCRIPTION	<p>The kb STREAMS module processes byte streams generated by keyboard attached to a CPU serial port. Definitions for altering keyboard translation, and reading events from the keyboard, are in <sys/kbio.h> and <sys/kbd.h>.</p> <p>kb recognizes which keys have been typed using a set of tables for each known type of keyboard. Each translation table is an array of 128 16-bit words (unsigned shorts). If an entry in the table is less than 0x100, it is treated as an ISO 8859/1 character. Higher values indicate special characters that invoke more complicated actions.</p>											
Keyboard Translation Mode	<p>The keyboard can be in one of the following translation modes:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">TR_NONE</td> <td>Keyboard translation is turned off and up/down key codes are reported.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TR_ASCII</td> <td>ISO 8859/1 codes are reported.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TR_EVENT</td> <td>firm_events are reported.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TR_UNTRANS_EVENT</td> <td>firm_events containing unencoded keystation codes are reported for all input events within the window system.</td> </tr> </table>		TR_NONE	Keyboard translation is turned off and up/down key codes are reported.	TR_ASCII	ISO 8859/1 codes are reported.	TR_EVENT	firm_events are reported.	TR_UNTRANS_EVENT	firm_events containing unencoded keystation codes are reported for all input events within the window system.		
TR_NONE	Keyboard translation is turned off and up/down key codes are reported.											
TR_ASCII	ISO 8859/1 codes are reported.											
TR_EVENT	firm_events are reported.											
TR_UNTRANS_EVENT	firm_events containing unencoded keystation codes are reported for all input events within the window system.											
Keyboard Translation-Table Entries	<p>All instances of the kb module share seven translation tables used to convert raw keystation codes to event values. The tables are:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">Unshifted</td> <td>Used when a key is depressed and no shifts are in effect.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Shifted</td> <td>Used when a key is depressed and a Shift key is being held down.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Caps Lock</td> <td>Used when a key is depressed and Caps Lock is in effect.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Alt Graph</td> <td>Used when a key is depressed and the Alt Graph key is being held down.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Num Lock</td> <td>Used when a key is depressed and Num Lock is in effect.</td> </tr> </table>		Unshifted	Used when a key is depressed and no shifts are in effect.	Shifted	Used when a key is depressed and a Shift key is being held down.	Caps Lock	Used when a key is depressed and Caps Lock is in effect.	Alt Graph	Used when a key is depressed and the Alt Graph key is being held down.	Num Lock	Used when a key is depressed and Num Lock is in effect.
Unshifted	Used when a key is depressed and no shifts are in effect.											
Shifted	Used when a key is depressed and a Shift key is being held down.											
Caps Lock	Used when a key is depressed and Caps Lock is in effect.											
Alt Graph	Used when a key is depressed and the Alt Graph key is being held down.											
Num Lock	Used when a key is depressed and Num Lock is in effect.											

Controlled	Used when a key is depressed and the Control key is being held down (regardless of whether a Shift key or the Alt Graph is being held down, or whether Caps Lock or Num Lock is in effect).
Key Up	Used when a key is released.

Each key on the keyboard has a “key station” code which is a number from 0 to 127. This number is used as an index into the translation table that is currently in effect. If the corresponding entry in that translation table is a value from 0 to 255, this value is treated as an ISO 8859/1 character, and that character is the result of the translation.

If the entry is a value above 255, it is a “special” entry. Special entry values are classified according to the value of the high-order bits. The high-order value for each class is defined as a constant, as shown in the list below. The value of the low-order bits, when added to this constant, distinguishes between keys within each class:

SHIFTKEYS 0x100	A shift key. The value of the particular shift key is added to determine which shift mask to apply:
CAPSLOCK 0	“Caps Lock” key.
SHIFTLOCK 1	“Shift Lock” key.
LEFTSHIFT 2	Left-hand “Shift” key.
RIGHTSHIFT 3	Right-hand “Shift” key.
LEFTCTRL 4	Left-hand (or only) “Control” key.
RIGHTCTRL 5	Right-hand “Control” key.
ALTGRAPH 9	“Alt Graph” key.
ALT 10	“Alternate” or “Alt” key.
NUMLOCK 11	“Num Lock” key.
BUCKYBITS 0x200	Used to toggle mode-key-up/down status without altering the value of an accompanying ISO 8859/1 character. The actual bit-position value, minus 7, is added.
METABIT 0	The “Meta” key was pressed along with the key. This is the only user-accessible bucky bit. It is ORed in as the 0x80 bit; since this bit is a legitimate bit in a character, the only way to distinguish between, for example, 0xA0 as META+0x20 and 0xA0 as an 8-bit character is to watch for “META key up” and “META key down” events and keep track of whether the META key was down.
SYSTEMBIT 1	The “System” key was pressed. This is a place holder to indicate which key is the system-abort key.

FUNNY 0x300	Performs various functions depending on the value of the low 4 bits:
NOP 0x300	Does nothing.
OOPS 0x301	Exists, but is undefined.
HOLE 0x302	There is no key in this position on the keyboard, and the position-code should not be used.
RESET 0x306	Keyboard reset.
ERROR 0x307	The keyboard driver detected an internal error.
IDLE 0x308	The keyboard is idle (no keys down).
COMPOSE 0x309	This key is the COMPOSE key; the next two keys should comprise a two-character "COMPOSE key" sequence.
NONL 0x30A	Used only in the Num Lock table; indicates that this key is not affected by the Num Lock state, so that the translation table to use to translate this key should be the one that would have been used had Num Lock not been in effect.
0x30B — 0x30F	Reserved for nonparameterized functions.
FA_CLASS 0x400	This key is a "floating accent" or "dead" key. When this key is pressed, the next key generates an event for an accented character; for example, "floating accent grave" followed by the "a" key generates an event with the ISO 8859/1 code for the "a with grave accent" character. The low-order bits indicate which accent; the codes for the individual "floating accents" are as follows:
FA_UMLAUT 0x400	umlaut
FA_CFLEX 0x401	circumflex
FA_TILDE 0x402	tilde
FA_CEDILLA 0x403	cedilla
FA_ACUTE 0x404	acute accent
FA_GRAVE 0x405	grave accent
STRING 0x500	The low-order bits index a table of strings. When a key with a STRING entry is depressed, the characters in the null-terminated string for that key are sent, character by character. The maximum length is defined as:
	KTAB_STRLEN 10

Individual string numbers are defined as:

```

HOMEARROW  0x00
UPARROW    0x01
DOWNARROW  0x02
LEFTARROW  0x03
RIGHTARROW 0x04

```

String numbers 0x05 — 0x0F are available for custom entries.

FUNCKEYS 0x600

Function keys. The next-to-lowest 4 bits indicate the group of function keys:

```

LEFTFUNC 0x600
RIGHTFUNC 0x610
TOPFUNC 0x620
BOTTOMFUNC 0x630

```

The low 4 bits indicate the function key number within the group:

```

LF(n)      (LEFTFUNC+(n)-1)
RF(n)      (RIGHTFUNC+(n)-1)
TF(n)      (TOPFUNC+(n)-1)
BF(n)      (BOTTOMFUNC+(n)-1)

```

There are 64 keys reserved for function keys. The actual positions may not be on left/right/top/bottom of the keyboard, although they usually are.

PADKEYS 0x700

This key is a “numeric keypad key.” These entries should appear only in the Num Lock translation table; when Num Lock is in effect, these events will be generated by pressing keys on the right-hand keypad. The low-order bits indicate which key; the codes for the individual keys are as follows:

```

PADEQUAL 0x700  “=” key
PADSLASH 0x701  “/” key
PADSTAR 0x702   “*” key
PADMINUS 0x703  “-” key
PADSEP 0x704    “,” key
PAD7 0x705     “7” key
PAD8 0x706     “8” key
PAD9 0x707     “9” key
PADPLUS 0x708  “+” key
PAD4 0x709     “4” key
PAD5 0x70A     “5” key
PAD6 0x70B     “6” key
PAD1 0x70C     “1” key
PAD2 0x70D     “2” key

```

```

PAD3 0x70E      "3" key
PAD0 0x70F      "0" key
PADDOT 0x710    "." key
PADENTER 0x711  "Enter" key

```

In **TR_ASCII** mode, when a function key is pressed, the following escape sequence is sent:
 ESC[0...9z

where ESC is a single escape character and "0...9" indicates the decimal representation of the function-key value. For example, function key **R1** sends the sequence:

```
ESC[208z
```

because the decimal value of RF(1) is 208. In **TR_EVENT** mode, if there is a **VUID** event code for the function key in question, an event with that event code is generated; otherwise, individual events for the characters of the escape sequence are generated.

Keyboard Compatibility Mode

kb is in "compatibility mode" when it starts up. In this mode, when the keyboard is in the **TR_EVENT** translation mode, ISO 8859/1 characters from the "upper half" of the character set (that is, characters with the 8th bit set) are presented as events with codes in the **ISO_FIRST** range (as defined in `<sys/vuid_event.h>`). The event code is **ISO_FIRST** plus the character value. This is for backwards compatibility with older versions of the keyboard driver. If compatibility mode is turned off, ISO 8859/1 characters are presented as events with codes equal to the character code.

IOCTLS

The following **ioctl()** requests set and retrieve the current translation mode of a keyboard:

KIOCTRANS The argument is a pointer to an **int**. The translation mode is set to the value in the **int** pointed to by the argument.

KIOCGTRANS The argument is a pointer to an **int**. The current translation mode is stored in the **int** pointed to by the argument.

ioctl() requests for changing and retrieving entries from the keyboard translation table use the **kiockeymap** structure:

```

struct kiokeymap {
    int    kio_tablemask; /* Translation table (one of: 0, CAPSMASK,
                          * SHIFTMASK, CTRLMASK, UPMASK,
                          * ALTGRAPHMASK, NUMLOCKMASK)
                          */
    #define KIOABORT1-1 /* Special "mask": abort1 keystation */
    #define KIOABORT2-2 /* Special "mask": abort2 keystation */
    u_char kio_station; /* Physical keyboard key station (0-127) */
    u_short kio_entry; /* Translation table station's entry */
    char    kio_string[10]; /* Value for STRING entries (null terminated) */
};

```

KIOCSKEY The argument is a pointer to a **kiockeymap** structure. The translation table entry referred to by the values in that structure is changed.

kio_tablemask specifies which of the five translation tables contains the

entry to be modified:

UPMASK 0x0080 “Key Up” translation table.
 NUMLOCKMASK 0x0800 “Num Lock” translation table.
 CTRLMASK 0x0030 “Controlled” translation table.
 ALTGRAPHMASK 0x0200 “Alt Graph” translation table.
 SHIFTMASK 0x000E “Shifted” translation table.
 CAPSMASK 0x0001 “Caps Lock” translation table.
 (No shift keys pressed or locked)
 “Unshifted” translation table.

kio_station specifies the keystation code for the entry to be modified. The value of **kio_entry** is stored in the entry in question. If **kio_entry** is between **STRING** and **STRING+15**, the string contained in **kio_string** is copied to the appropriate string table entry. This call may return **EINVAL** if there are invalid arguments.

There are a couple special values of **kio_tablemask** that affect the two step “break to the PROM monitor” sequence. The usual sequence is **L1-a** or **Stop-a**. If **kio_tablemask** is **KIOABORT1** then the value of **kio_station** is set to be the first keystation in the sequence. If **kio_tablemask** is **KIOABORT2** then the value of **kio_station** is set to be the second keystation in the sequence.

KIOCGKEY The argument is a pointer to a **kiokeymap** structure. The current value of the keyboard translation table entry specified by **kio_tablemask** and **kio_station** is stored in the structure pointed to by the argument. This call may return **EINVAL** if there are invalid arguments.

KIOCTYPE The argument is a pointer to an **int**. A code indicating the type of the keyboard is stored in the **int** pointed to by the argument:

KB_SUN3 Sun Type 3 keyboard
KB_SUN4 Sun Type 4 keyboard
KB_ASCII ASCII terminal masquerading as keyboard

KB_DEFAULT is stored in the **int** pointed to by the argument, if the keyboard type is unknown. In case of error, -1 is stored in the **int** pointed to by the argument.

KIOCLAYOUT The argument is a pointer to an **int**. On a Sun Type 4 keyboard, the layout code specified by the keyboard’s DIP switches is stored in the **int** pointed to by the argument.

KIOCCMD The argument is a pointer to an **int**. The command specified by the value of the **int** pointed to by the argument is sent to the keyboard. The commands that can be sent are:

Commands to the Sun Type 3 and Sun Type 4 keyboards:

KBD_CMD_RESET Reset keyboard as if power-up.
KBD_CMD_BELL Turn on the bell.
KBD_CMD_NOBELL Turn off the bell.
KBD_CMD_CLICK Turn on the click annunciator.
KBD_CMD_NOCLICK Turn off the click annunciator.

Commands to the Sun Type 4 keyboard:

KBD_CMD_SETLED Set keyboard LEDs.
KBD_CMD_GETLAYOUT
 Request that keyboard indicate layout.

Inappropriate commands for particular keyboard types are ignored. Since there is no reliable way to get the state of the bell or click (because we cannot query the keyboard, and also because a process could do writes to the appropriate serial driver — thus going around this **ioctl()** request) we do not provide an equivalent **ioctl()** to query its state.

KIOCSLED The argument is a pointer to an **char**. On the Sun Type 4 keyboard, the LEDs are set to the value specified in that **char**. The values for the four LEDs are:

LED_CAPS_LOCK “Caps Lock” light.
LED_COMPOSE “Compose” light.
LED_SCROLL_LOCK “Scroll Lock” light.
LED_NUM_LOCK “Num Lock” light.

On some of the Japanese layouts, the value for the fifth LED is:

LED_KANA “Kana” light.

KIOCGLED The argument is a pointer to a **char**. The current state of the LEDs is stored in the **char** pointed to by the argument.

KIOCSCOMPAT The argument is a pointer to an **int**. “Compatibility mode” is turned on if the **int** has a value of 1, and is turned off if the **int** has a value of 0.

KIOCGCOMPAT

The argument is a pointer to an **int**. The current state of “compatibility mode” is stored in the **int** pointed to by the argument.

These **ioctl()** requests are supported for compatibility with the system keyboard device **/dev/kbd**.

KIOCSDIRECT Has no effect.

KIOCGDIRECT Always returns 1.

SEE ALSO **loadkeys(1)**, **keytables(4)**, **termio(7I)**

NOTES Many of the keyboards released after Sun Type 4 keyboard also report themselves as Sun Type 4 keyboard.

NAME	kdmouse – built-in mouse device interface
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The kdmouse driver supports Micro Channel architecture mice and compatibles (such as the IBM PS/2 mouse) on machines with built-in mouse interfaces such as the 20e and the model 80. It allows applications to obtain information about the mouse's movements and the status of its buttons.</p> <p>Programs are able to read directly from the device. The data returned corresponds to the byte sequences as defined in the <i>IBM PS/2 Technical Reference Manual</i>.</p>
FILES	/dev/kdmouse
NOTES	<p>After the mouse has been disconnected, when you plug it back in, you see the following message on the system console:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">WARNING: kdmouse: detected mouse connection</p> <p>and the system will continue to operate normally. If the message does not appear within 1 second of plugging the mouse back in, disconnect the mouse and plug it in again.</p>

NAME	keyboard – system console keyboard
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>keyboard is a component of the kd driver, which is comprised of the display and keyboard drivers.</p> <p>The Solaris for x86 keyboard may be either an 84- or a 101-key standard PC keyboard. When the system is booting, keyboard services are provided by the keyboard section of the kd driver.</p> <p>Developers are not encouraged to write programs that communicate directly with the keyboard; they should make use of the environment provided by the windows server.</p>
FILES	/dev/console
SEE ALSO	console(7D) , display(7D)

NAME	kstat – kernel statistics driver
DESCRIPTION	The kstat driver is the mechanism used by the kstat(3K) library to extract kernel statistics. This is NOT a public interface.
FILES	/dev/kstat kernel statistics driver
SEE ALSO	kstat(3K) , kstat(9S)

NAME	ksyms – kernel symbols
SYNOPSIS	<code>/dev/ksyms</code>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The file <code>/dev/ksyms</code> is a character special file that allows read-only access to an ELF format image containing two sections: a symbol table and a corresponding string table. The contents of the symbol table reflect the symbol state of the currently running kernel. You can determine the size of the image with the <code>fstat()</code> system call. The recommended method for accessing the <code>/dev/ksyms</code> file is by using the ELF access library. See <code>elf(3E)</code> for details. If you are unfamiliar with the ELF format, consult the <code>a.out(4)</code> manual page.</p> <p><code>/dev/ksyms</code> is an executable for the processor on which you are accessing it. It contains ELF program headers which describe the text and data segment(s) in kernel memory. Since <code>/dev/ksyms</code> has no text or data, the fields specific to file attributes are initialized to NULL. The remaining fields describe the text or data segment(s) in kernel memory.</p> <p>Symbol table The SYMTAB section contains the symbol table entries present in the currently running kernel. This section is ordered as defined by the ELF definition with locally-defined symbols first, followed by globally-defined symbols. Within symbol type, the symbols are ordered by kernel module load time. For example, the kernel file symbols are first, followed by the first module's symbols, and so on, ending with the symbols from the last module loaded.</p> <p> The section header index (<code>st_shndx</code>) field of each symbol entry in the symbol table is set to <code>SHN_ABS</code>, because any necessary symbol relocations are performed by the kernel link editor at module load time.</p> <p>String table The STRTAB section contains the symbol name strings that the symbol table entries reference.</p>
SEE ALSO	<code>kernel(1M)</code> , <code>mmap(2)</code> , <code>stat(2)</code> , <code>elf(3E)</code> , <code>kvm_open(3K)</code> , <code>a.out(4)</code> , <code>mem(7D)</code>
WARNINGS	<p>The kernel is dynamically configured. It loads kernel modules when necessary. Because of this aspect of the system, the symbol information present in the running system can vary from time to time, as kernel modules are loaded and unloaded.</p> <p>When you open the <code>/dev/ksyms</code> file, you have access to an ELF image which represents a snapshot of the state of the kernel symbol information at that instant in time. While the <code>/dev/ksyms</code> file remains open, kernel module autounloading is disabled, so that you are protected from the possibility of acquiring stale symbol data. Note that new modules can still be loaded, however. If kernel modules are loaded while you have the <code>/dev/ksyms</code> file open, the snapshot held by you will not be updated. In order to have access to the symbol information of the newly loaded modules, you must first close and then reopen the <code>/dev/ksyms</code> file. Be aware that the size of the <code>/dev/ksyms</code> file will have changed. You will need to use the <code>fstat()</code> function (see <code>stat(2)</code>) to determine the new size of the file.</p>

Avoid keeping the `/dev/ksyms` file open for extended periods of time, either by using `kvm_open(3K)` of the default namelist file or with a direct open. There are two reasons why you should not hold `/dev/ksyms` open. First, the system's ability to dynamic configure itself is partially disabled by the locking down of loaded modules. Second, the snapshot of symbol information held by you will not reflect the symbol information of modules loaded after your initial open of `/dev/ksyms`.

Note that the `ksyms` driver is a loadable module, and that the kernel driver modules are only loaded during an open system call. Thus it is possible to run `stat(2)` on the `/dev/ksyms` file without causing the `ksyms` driver to be loaded. In this case, the file size will appear to be zero. A workaround for this behavior is to first open the `/dev/ksyms` file, causing the `ksyms` driver to be loaded (if necessary). You can then use the file descriptor from this open in a `fstat()` system call to get the file's size.

NOTES

The kernel virtual memory access library (`libkvm`) routines use `/dev/ksyms` as the default namelist file. See `kvm_open(3K)` for more details.

The `/dev/ksyms` ELF image can be mapped into a process's address space. See `mmap(2)` for details.

NAME ldterm – standard STREAMS terminal line discipline module

SYNOPSIS **#include** <sys/stream.h>
#include <sys/termios.h>
int ioctl(*fd*, I_PUSH, "ldterm");

DESCRIPTION **ldterm** is a STREAMS module that provides most of the **termio**(7I) terminal interface. This module does not perform the low-level device control functions specified by flags in the **c_cflag** word of the **termio/termios** structure or by the **IGNBRK**, **IGNPAR**, **PARMRK**, or **INPCK** flags in the **c_iflag** word of the **termio/termios** structure; those functions must be performed by the driver or by modules pushed below the **ldterm** module. **ldterm** performs all other **termio/termios** functions; some of them, however, require the cooperation of the driver or modules pushed below **ldterm** and may not be performed in some cases. These include the **IXOFF** flag in the **c_iflag** word and the delays specified in the **c_oflag** word.

ldterm also handles Extended Unix Code (EUC) and multi-byte characters.

The remainder of this section describes the processing of various STREAMS messages on the read- and write-side.

Read-side Behavior Various types of STREAMS messages are processed as follows:

M_BREAK

When this message is received, depending on the state of the **BRKINT** flag, either an interrupt signal is generated or the message is treated as if it were an **M_DATA** message containing a single ASCII NUL character.

M_DATA

This message is normally processed using the standard **termio** input processing. If the **ICANON** flag is set, a single input record (“line”) is accumulated in an internal buffer and sent upstream when a line-terminating character is received. If the **ICANON** flag is not set, other input processing is performed and the processed data are passed upstream.

If output is to be stopped or started as a result of the arrival of characters (usually **CNTRL-Q** and **CNTRL-S**), **M_STOP** and **M_START** messages are sent downstream. If the **IXOFF** flag is set and input is to be stopped or started as a result of flow-control considerations, **M_STOPI** and **M_STARTI** messages are sent downstream.

M_DATA messages are sent downstream, as necessary, to perform echoing.

If a signal is to be generated, an **M_FLUSH** message with a flag byte of **FLUSHR** is placed on the read queue. If the signal is also to flush output, an **M_FLUSH** message with a flag byte of **FLUSHW** is sent downstream.

M_CTL

If the size of the data buffer associated with the message is the size of **struct iocblk**, **ldterm** will perform functional negotiation to determine where the

termio(7I) processing is to be done. If the command field of the **iocblk** structure (**ioc_cmd**) is set to **MC_NO_CANON**, the input canonical processing normally performed on **M_DATA** messages is disabled and those messages are passed upstream unmodified; this is for the use of modules or drivers that perform their own input processing, such as a pseudo-terminal in **TIOCREMOTE** mode connected to a program that performs this processing. If the command is **MC_DO_CANON**, all input processing is enabled. If the command is **MC_PART_CANON**, then an **M_DATA** message containing a **termios** structure is expected to be attached to the original **M_CTL** message. The **ldterm** module will examine the **iflag**, **oflag**, and **lflag** fields of the **termios** structure and from then on will process only those flags which have not been turned ON. If none of the above commands are found, the message is ignored; in any case, the message is passed upstream.

M_FLUSH

The read queue of the module is flushed of all its data messages and all data in the record being accumulated are also flushed. The message is passed upstream.

M_IOCACK

The data contained within the message, which is to be returned to the process, are augmented if necessary, and the message is passed upstream.

All other messages are passed upstream unchanged.

Write-side Behavior

Various types of STREAMS messages are processed as follows:

M_FLUSH

The write queue of the module is flushed of all its data messages and the message is passed downstream.

M_IOCTL

The function of this **ioctl** is performed and the message is passed downstream in most cases. The **TCFLSH** and **TCXONC** **ioctls** can be performed entirely in the **ldterm** module, so the reply is sent upstream and the message is not passed downstream.

M_DATA

If the **OPOST** flag is set, or both the **XCASE** and **ICANON** flags are set, output processing is performed and the processed message is passed downstream along with any **M_DELAY** messages generated. Otherwise, the message is passed downstream without change.

All other messages are passed downstream unchanged.

IOCTLS

ldterm processes the following **TRANSPARENT** **ioctls**. All others are passed downstream.

TCGETS/TCGETA

The message is passed downstream; if an acknowledgment is seen, the data provided by the driver and modules downstream are augmented and the acknowledgement is passed upstream.

TCSETS/TCSETSW/TCSETSF/TCSETA/TCSETAW/TCSETAF

The parameters that control the behavior of the **ldterm** module are changed. If a mode change requires options at the stream head to be changed, an **M_SETOPTS** message is sent upstream. If the **ICANON** flag is turned on or off, the read mode at the stream head is changed to message-nondiscard or byte-stream mode, respectively. If the **TOSTOP** flag is turned on or off, the **tostop** mode at the stream head is turned on or off, respectively. In any case, **ldterm** passes the **ioctl** on downstream for possible additional processing.

TCFLSH

If the argument is 0, an **M_FLUSH** message with a flag byte of **FLUSHR** is sent downstream and placed on the read queue. If the argument is 1, the write queue is flushed of all its data messages and an **M_FLUSH** message with a flag byte of **FLUSHW** is sent upstream and downstream. If the argument is 2, the write queue is flushed of all its data messages and an **M_FLUSH** message with a flag byte of **FLUSHRW** is sent downstream and placed on the read queue.

TCXONC

If the argument is 0 and output is not already stopped, an **M_STOP** message is sent downstream. If the argument is 1 and output is stopped, an **M_START** message is sent downstream. If the argument is 2 and input is not already stopped, an **M_STOPI** message is sent downstream. If the argument is 3 and input is stopped, an **M_STARTI** message is sent downstream.

TCSBRK

The message is passed downstream, so the driver has a chance to drain the data and then send an **M_IOCACK** message upstream.

EUC_WSET

This call takes a pointer to an **euclioc** structure, and uses it to set the EUC line discipline's local definition for the code set widths to be used for subsequent operations. Within the stream, the line discipline may optionally notify other modules of this setting using **M_CTL** messages.

EUC_WGET

This call takes a pointer to an **euclioc** structure, and returns in it the EUC code set widths currently in use by the EUC line discipline.

SEE ALSO

termios(3), **console(7D)**, **termio(7I)**

STREAMS Programming Guide

NAME	le, lebuffer, ledma – Am7990 (LANCE) Ethernet device driver
SYNOPSIS	/dev/le
DESCRIPTION	<p>The Am7990 (LANCE) Ethernet driver is a multi-threaded, loadable, clonable, STREAMS hardware driver supporting the connectionless Data Link Provider Interface, dlpi(7P), over a LANCE Ethernet controller. The motherboard and add-in SBus LANCE controllers of several varieties are supported. Multiple LANCE controllers installed within the system are supported by the driver. The le driver provides basic support for the LANCE hardware. Functions include chip initialization, frame transmit and receive, multicast and promiscuous support, and error recovery and reporting.</p>
APPLICATION PROGRAMMING INTERFACE	<p>The cloning character-special device /dev/le is used to access all LANCE controllers installed within the system.</p> <p>The lebuffer and ledma device drivers are bus nexus drivers which cooperate with the le leaf driver in supporting the LANCE hardware functions over several distinct slave-only and DVMA LANCE -based Ethernet controllers. The lebuffer and ledma bus nexi drivers are not directly accessible to the user.</p>
le and DLPI	<p>The le driver is a “style 2” Data Link Service provider. All M_PROTO and M_PCPROTO type messages are interpreted as DLPI primitives. Valid DLPI primitives are defined in <sys/dlpi.h>. Refer to dlpi(7P) for more information. An explicit DL_ATTACH_REQ message by the user is required to associate the opened stream with a particular device (ppa). The ppa ID is interpreted as an unsigned long data type and indicates the corresponding device instance (unit) number. An error (DL_ERROR_ACK) is returned by the driver if the ppa field value does not correspond to a valid device instance number for this system. The device is initialized on first attach and de-initialized (stopped) on last detach.</p> <p>The values returned by the driver in the DL_INFO_ACK primitive in response to the DL_INFO_REQ from the user are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The maximum SDU is 1500 (ETHERMTU - defined in <sys/ethernet.h>). • The minimum SDU is 0. • The dlsap address length is 8. • The MAC type is DL_ETHER. • The sap length value is -2 meaning the physical address component is followed immediately by a 2 byte sap component within the DLSAP address. • The service mode is DL_CLDLS. • No optional quality of service (QOS) support is included at present so the QOS fields are 0. • The provider style is DL_STYLE2. • The version is DL_VERSION_2. • The broadcast address value is Ethernet/IEEE broadcast address (0xFFFFFFFF).

Once in the **DL_ATTACHED** state, the user must send a **DL_BIND_REQ** to associate a particular SAP (Service Access Pointer) with the stream. The **le** driver interprets the **sap** field within the **DL_BIND_REQ** as an Ethernet “type” therefore valid values for the **sap** field are in the **[0-0xFFFF]** range. Only one Ethernet type can be bound to the stream at any time.

If the user selects a **sap** with a value of **0**, the receiver will be in “802.3 mode”. All frames received from the media having a “type” field in the range **[0-1500]** are assumed to be 802.3 frames and are routed up all open Streams which are bound to **sap** value **0**. If more than one Stream is in “802.3 mode” then the frame will be duplicated and routed up multiple Streams as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages.

In transmission, the driver checks the **sap** field of the **DL_BIND_REQ** if the **sap** value is **0**, and if the destination type field is in the range **[0-1500]**. If either is true, the driver computes the length of the message, not including initial **M_PROTO** mblk (message block), of all subsequent **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** messages and transmits 802.3 frames that have this value in the MAC frame header length field.

The **le** driver **DLSAP** address format consists of the 6 byte physical (Ethernet) address component followed immediately by the 2 byte **sap** (type) component producing an 8 byte **DLSAP** address. Applications should *not* hardcode to this particular implementation-specific **DLSAP** address format but use information returned in the **DL_INFO_ACK** primitive to compose and decompose **DLSAP** addresses. The **sap** length, full **DLSAP** length, and **sap**/physical ordering are included within the **DL_INFO_ACK**. The physical address length can be computed by subtracting the **sap** length from the full **DLSAP** address length or by issuing the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** to obtain the current physical address associated with the stream.

Once in the **DL_BOUND** state, the user may transmit frames on the Ethernet by sending **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** messages to the **le** driver. The **le** driver will route received Ethernet frames up all those open and bound streams having a **sap** which matches the Ethernet type as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages. Received Ethernet frames are duplicated and routed up multiple open streams if necessary. The **DLSAP** address contained within the **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** and **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages consists of both the **sap** (type) and physical (Ethernet) components.

In addition to the mandatory connectionless **DLPI** message set the driver additionally supports the following primitives.

le Primitives

The **DL_ENABMULTI_REQ** and **DL_DISABMULTI_REQ** primitives enable/disable reception of individual multicast group addresses. A set of multicast addresses may be iteratively created and modified on a per-stream basis using these primitives. These primitives are accepted by the driver in any state following **DL_ATTACHED**.

The **DL_PROMISCON_REQ** and **DL_PROMISCOFF_REQ** primitives with the **DL_PROMISC_PHYS** flag set in the **dl_level** field enables/disables reception of all (“promiscuous mode”) frames on the media including frames generated by the local host.

Under either of these two conditions the host translates the lack of link pulses into a link failure unless it is programmed to ignore link pulses. To program your system to ignore link pulses (also known as disabling the link test) do the following at the OpenBoot PROM prompt:

```
<#0> ok setenv tpe-link-test? false
tpe-link-test? = false
```

The above command will work for **SPARCstation-10**, **SPARCstation-20** and **SPARCclassic** systems that come with built in twisted pair Ethernet ports. For other systems and for add-on boards with twisted pair Ethernet refer to the documentation that came with the system or board for information on disabling the link test.

SPARCstation-10, **SPARCstation-20** and **SPARCclassic** systems come with a choice of built in AUI (using an adapter cable) and TPE ports. From Solaris 2.2 onward an auto-selection scheme was implemented in the **le** driver that will switch between AUI and TPE depending on which interface is active. Auto-selection uses the presence or absence of the link test on the TPE interface as one indication of whether that interface is active. In the special case where you wish to use TPE with the link-test disabled you should manually override auto-selection so that the system will use only the twisted pair port.

This override can be performed by defining the *cable-selection* property in the **options.conf** file to force the system to use TPE or AUI as appropriate. The example below sets the cable selection to TPE.

```
example# cd /kernel/drv
example# echo 'cable-selection="tpe";' >> options.conf
```

Note that the standard **options.conf** file contains important information; the only change to the file should be the addition of the *cable-selection* property. Be careful to type this line *exactly* as shown above, ensuring that you append to the existing file, and include the terminating semi-colon. Alternatively you can use a text editor to append the line

```
cable-selection="tpe";
```

to the end of the file.

Please refer to the *SPARCstation 10 Twisted-Pair Ethernet Link Test* (801-2481-10), *Twisted-Pair Ethernet Link Test* (801-6184-10) and the **driver.conf(4)** man page for details of the syntax of driver configuration files.

NAME	leo – double-buffered 24-bit SBus color frame buffer and graphics accelerator
DESCRIPTION	leo (ZX) is a 24-bit SBus-based color frame buffer and graphics accelerator. The frame buffer consists of 96 video memory planes of 1280×1024 pixels, including 24-bit double-buffering, 8 overlay planes, 24 z-buffer planes, 10 window ID planes, and 6 fast clear planes. Leo provides the standard frame buffer interface as defined in fbio(7I) . Application acceleration is achieved via the XGL native 3D graphics library.
FILES	/dev/fbs/leo0 device special file
SEE ALSO	leoconfig(1M) mmap(2) , fbio(7I) ,

NAME	llc1 – Logical Link Control Protocol Class 1 Driver
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/stropts.h> #include <sys/ethernet.h> #include <sys/dlpi.h> #include <sys/llc1.h></pre>
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The llc1 driver is a multi-threaded, loadable, clonable, STREAMS multiplexing driver supporting the connectionless Data Link Provider Interface, dlpi(7P), implementing IEEE 802.2 Logical Link Control Protocol Class 1 over a STREAM to a MAC level driver. Multiple MAC level interfaces installed within the system can be supported by the driver. The llc1 driver provides basic support for the LLC1 protocol. Functions provided include frame transmit and receive, XID, and TEST, multicast support, and error recovery and reporting.</p> <p>The cloning, character-special device, /dev/llc1, is used to access all LLC1 controllers configured under llc1.</p> <p>The llc1 driver is a “Style 2” Data Link Service provider. All messages of types M_PROTO and M_PCPROTO are interpreted as DLPI primitives. An explicit DL_ATTACH_REQ message by the user is required to associate the opened stream with a particular device (ppa). The ppa ID is interpreted as an unsigned long and indicates the corresponding device instance (unit) number. An error (DL_ERROR_ACK) is returned by the driver if the ppa field value does not correspond to a valid device instance number for this system.</p> <p>The values returned by the driver in the DL_INFO_ACK primitive in response to the DL_INFO_REQ from the user are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The maximum Service Data UNIT (SDU) is derived from the MAC layer linked below the driver. In the case of an Ethernet driver, the SDU will be 1497. The minimum SDU is 0. The dlsap address length is 7. The MAC type is DL_CSMACD or DL_TPR as determined by the driver linked under llc1. If the driver reports that it is DL_ETHER, it will be changed to DL_CSMACD; otherwise the type is the same as the MAC type. The sap length value is -1, meaning the physical address component is followed immediately by a 1-octet sap component within the DLSAP address. The service mode is DL_CLDLS. No optional quality of service (QOS) support is included at present, so the QOS fields should be initialized to 0. The provider style is DL_STYLE2. The DLPI version is DL_VERSION_2.

The broadcast address value is the broadcast address returned from the lower level driver.

Once in the **DL_ATTACHED** state, the user must send a **DL_BIND_REQ** to associate a particular Service Access Point (SAP) with the stream. The **llc1** driver interprets the **sap** field within the **DL_BIND_REQ** as an IEEE 802.2 "SAP," therefore valid values for the **sap** field are in the [0-0xFF] range with only even values being legal.

The **llc1** driver DLSAP address format consists of the 6-octet physical (e.g., Ethernet) address component followed immediately by the 1-octet **sap** (type) component producing a 7-octet DLSAP address. Applications should *not* hard-code to this particular implementation-specific DLSAP address format, but use information returned in the **DL_INFO_ACK** primitive to compose and decompose DLSAP addresses. The **sap** length, full DLSAP length, and **sap**/physical ordering are included within the **DL_INFO_ACK**. The physical address length can be computed by subtracting the absolute value of the **sap** length from the full DLSAP address length or by issuing the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** to obtain the current physical address associated with the stream.

Once in the **DL_BOUND** state, the user may transmit frames on the LAN by sending **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** messages to the **llc1** driver. The **llc1** driver will route received frames up all open and bound streams having a **sap** which matches the IEEE 802.2 DSAP as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages. Received frames are duplicated and routed up multiple open streams if necessary. The DLSAP address contained within the **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** and **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages consists of both the **sap** (type) and physical (Ethernet) components.

In addition to the mandatory, connectionless DLPI message set, the driver additionally supports the following primitives:

The **DL_ENABMULTI_REQ** and **DL_DISABMULTI_REQ** primitives enable/disable reception of specific multicast group addresses. A set of multicast addresses may be iteratively created and modified on a per-stream basis using these primitives. These primitives are accepted by the driver in any driver state that is valid while still being attached to the **ppa**.

The **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive returns the 6-octet physical address currently associated (attached) to the stream in the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_ACK** primitive. This primitive is valid only in states following a successful **DL_ATTACH_REQ**.

The **DL_SET_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive changes the 6-octet physical address currently associated (attached) to this stream. Once changed, all streams subsequently opened and attached to this device will obtain this new physical address. Once changed, the physical address will remain set until this primitive is used to change the physical address again or the system is rebooted, whichever occurs first.

The **DL_XID_REQ/DL_TEST_REQ** primitives provide the means for a user to issue an **LLC XID** or **TEST** request message. A response to one of these messages will be in the form of a **DL_XID_CON/DL_TEST_CON** message.

The **DL_XID_RES/DL_TEST_RES** primitives provide a way for the user to respond to the receipt of an **XID** or **TEST** message that was received as a **DL_XID_IND/DL_TEST_IND** message.

XID and **TEST** will be automatically processed by **llc1** if the **DL_AUTO_XID/DL_AUTO_TEST** bits are set in the **DL_BIND_REQ**.

FILES /dev/llc1

SEE ALSO dlpi(7P)

NAME	lofs – loopback virtual file system
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/param.h> #include <sys/mount.h> int mount(const char *dir, const char *virtual, int mflag, lofs , NULL , 0);</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The loopback file system device allows new, virtual file systems to be created, which provide access to existing files using alternate pathnames. Once the virtual file system is created, other file systems can be mounted within it, without affecting the original file system. However, file systems which are subsequently mounted onto the original file system <i>are</i> visible to the virtual file system, unless or until the corresponding mount point in the virtual file system is covered by a file system mounted there.</p> <p><i>virtual</i> is the mount point for the virtual file system. <i>dir</i> is the pathname of the existing file system. <i>mflag</i> specifies the mount options; the MS_DATA bit in <i>mflag</i> must be set. If the MS_RDONLY bit in <i>mflag</i> is not set, accesses to the loop back file system are the same as for the underlying file system. Otherwise, all accesses in the loop back file system will be read-only. All other mount(2) options are inherited from the underlying file systems.</p> <p>A loopback mount of '/' onto /tmp/newroot allows the entire file system hierarchy to appear as if it were duplicated under /tmp/newroot, including any file systems mounted from remote NFS servers. All files would then be accessible either from a pathname relative to '/' or from a pathname relative to /tmp/newroot until such time as a file system is mounted in /tmp/newroot, or any of its subdirectories.</p> <p>Loopback mounts of '/' can be performed in conjunction with the chroot(2) system call, to provide a complete virtual file system to a process or family of processes.</p> <p>Recursive traversal of loopback mount points is not allowed; after the loopback mount of /tmp/newroot, the file /tmp/newroot/tmp/newroot does not contain yet another file system hierarchy; rather, it appears just as /tmp/newroot did before the loopback mount was performed (for example, as an empty directory).</p>
SEE ALSO	mount(1M) , chroot(2) , mount(2) , sysfs(2) , vfstab(4)
WARNINGS	Loopback mounts must be used with care; the potential for confusing users and applications is enormous. A loopback mount entry in /etc/vfstab must be placed after the mount points of both directories it depends on. This is most easily accomplished by making the loopback mount entry the last in /etc/vfstab .
BUGS	Because only directories can be mounted or mounted on, the structure of a virtual file system can only be modified at directories.

NAME	log – interface to STREAMS error logging and event tracing
SYNOPSIS	#include <sys/strlog.h> #include <sys/log.h>
DESCRIPTION	log is a STREAMS software device driver that provides an interface for console logging and for the STREAMS error logging and event tracing processes (see strerr (1M), and strace (1M)). log presents two separate interfaces: a function call interface in the kernel through which STREAMS drivers and modules submit log messages; and a set of ioctl (2) requests and STREAMS messages for interaction with a user level console logger, an error logger, a trace logger, or processes that need to submit their own log messages.
Kernel Interface	log messages are generated within the kernel by calls to the function strlog (): <pre style="margin-left: 40px;">strlog(short mid, short sid, char level, ushort flags, char *fmt, unsigned arg1 ...);</pre> Required definitions are contained in <sys/strlog.h>, <sys/log.h>, and <sys/syslog.h>. <i>mid</i> is the STREAMS module id number for the module or driver submitting the log message. <i>sid</i> is an internal sub-id number usually used to identify a particular minor device of a driver. <i>level</i> is a tracing level that allows for selective screening out of low priority messages from the tracer. <i>flags</i> are any combination of SL_ERROR (the message is for the error logger), SL_TRACE (the message is for the tracer), SL_CONSOLE (the message is for the console logger), SL_FATAL (advisory notification of a fatal error), and SL_NOTIFY (request that a copy of the message be mailed to the system administrator). <i>fmt</i> is a printf (3S) style format string, except that %s, %e, %E, %g, and %G conversion specifications are not handled. Up to NLOGARGS (in this release, three) numeric or character arguments can be provided.
User Interface	log is opened through the /dev/log instance of the clone driver. Each open of /dev/log obtains a separate stream to log . In order to receive log messages, a process must first notify log whether it is an error logger, trace logger, or console logger using a STREAMS I_STR ioctl call (see below). For the console logger, the I_STR ioctl has an ic_cmd field of I_CONSLOG , with no accompanying data. For the error logger, the I_STR ioctl has an ic_cmd field of I_ERRLOG , with no accompanying data. For the trace logger, the ioctl has an ic_cmd field of I_TRCLOG , and must be accompanied by a data buffer containing an array of one or more struct trace_ids elements. <pre style="margin-left: 40px;">struct trace_ids { short ti_mid; short ti_sid; char ti_level; };</pre>

Each **trace_ids** structure specifies a *mid*, *sid*, and *level* from which messages will be accepted. **strlog()** will accept messages whose *mid* and *sid* exactly match those in the **trace_ids** structure, and whose level is less than or equal to the level given in the **trace_ids** structure. A value of **-1** in any of the fields of the **trace_ids** structure indicates that any value is accepted for that field.

Once the logger process has identified itself using the **ioctl** call, **log** will begin sending up messages subject to the restrictions noted above. These messages are obtained using the **getmsg(2)** function. The control part of this message contains a **log_ctl** structure, which specifies the *mid*, *sid*, *level*, *flags*, time in ticks since boot that the message was submitted, the corresponding time in seconds since Jan. 1, 1970, a sequence number, and a priority. The time in seconds since 1970 is provided so that the date and time of the message can be easily computed, and the time in ticks since boot is provided so that the relative timing of **log** messages can be determined.

```

struct log_ctl {
    short mid;
    short sid;
    char level;           /* level of message for tracing */
    short flags;         /* message disposition */
    clock_t ltime;       /* time in machine ticks since boot */
    time_t time;         /* time in seconds since 1970 */
    long seq_no;         /* sequence number */
    int pri;             /* priority = (facility | level) */
};

```

The priority consists of a priority code and a facility code, found in `<sys/syslog.h>`. If **SL_CONSOLE** is set in *flags*, the priority code is set as follows: If **SL_WARN** is set, the priority code is set to **LOG_WARNING**; If **SL_FATAL** is set, the priority code is set to **LOG_CRIT**; If **SL_ERROR** is set, the priority code is set to **LOG_ERR**; If **SL_NOTE** is set, the priority code is set to **LOG_NOTICE**; If **SL_TRACE** is set, the priority code is set to **LOG_DEBUG**; If only **SL_CONSOLE** is set, the priority code is set to **LOG_INFO**. Messages originating from the kernel have the facility code set to **LOG_KERN**. Most messages originating from user processes will have the facility code set to **LOG_USER**.

Different sequence numbers are maintained for the error and trace logging streams, and are provided so that gaps in the sequence of messages can be determined (during times of high message traffic some messages may not be delivered by the logger to avoid hogging system resources). The data part of the message contains the unexpanded text of the format string (null terminated), followed by **NLOGARGS** words for the arguments to the format string, aligned on the first word boundary following the format string.

A process may also send a message of the same structure to **log**, even if it is not an error or trace logger. The only fields of the **log_ctl** structure in the control part of the message that are accepted are the *level*, *flags*, and *pri* fields; all other fields are filled in by **log** before being forwarded to the appropriate logger. The data portion must contain a null terminated format string, and any arguments (up to **NLOGARGS**) must be packed, one word each, on the next word boundary following the end of the format string.

ENXIO is returned for **I_TRCLOG** ioctls without any **trace_ids** structures, or for any unrecognized **ioctl** calls. The driver silently ignores incorrectly formatted **log** messages sent to the driver by a user process (no error results).

Processes that wish to write a message to the console logger may direct their output to **/dev/conslog**, using either **write(2)** or **putmsg(2)**.

EXAMPLES

Example of **I_ERRLOG** registration:

```

struct strioctl ioc;

ioc.ic_cmd = I_ERRLOG;
ioc.ic_timeout = 0;          /* default timeout (15 secs.) */
ioc.ic_len = 0;
ioc.ic_dp = NULL;

ioctl(log, I_STR, &ioc);

```

Example of **I_TRCLOG** registration:

```

struct trace_ids tid[2];

tid[0].ti_mid = 2;
tid[0].ti_sid = 0;
tid[0].ti_level = 1;

tid[1].ti_mid = 1002;
tid[1].ti_sid = -1;          /* any sub-id will be allowed */
tid[1].ti_level = -1;      /* any level will be allowed */

ioc.ic_cmd = I_TRCLOG;
ioc.ic_timeout = 0;
ioc.ic_len = 2 * sizeof(struct trace_ids);
ioc.ic_dp = (char *)tid;

ioctl(log, I_STR, &ioc);

```

Example of submitting a **log** message (no arguments):

```

struct strbuf ctl, dat;
struct log_ctl lc;
char *message = "Don't forget to pick up some milk
                on the way home";

ctl.len = ctl.maxlen = sizeof(lc);
ctl.buf = (char *)&lc;

dat.len = dat.maxlen = strlen(message);

```

```
dat.buf = message;  
  
lc.level = 0;  
lc.flags = SL_ERROR | SL_NOTIFY;  
  
putmsg(log, &ctl, &dat, 0);
```

FILES /dev/log

/dev/conslog

SEE ALSO **strace(1M), strerr(1M), intro(2), getmsg(2), putmsg(2), write(2),**
STREAMS Programming Guide

NAME	logi – LOGITECH Bus Mouse device interface
SYNOPSIS	/dev/logi
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	The logi driver supports the LOGITECH Bus Mouse. It allows applications to obtain information about the mouse's movements and the status of its buttons. The data is read in the Five Byte Packed Binary Format, also called MSC format.
FILES	/dev/logi

NAME	lp – driver for parallel port
SYNOPSIS	<pre>include <sys/bpp_io.h> fd = open("/dev/lpn", flags); name=lp class=sysbus ioaddr=0x378 interrupts=3,7; name=lp class=sysbus ioaddr=0x278 interrupts=3,5;</pre>
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The lp driver provides the interface to the parallel ports used by printers for x86 systems. The lp driver is implemented as a STREAMS device. Up to three parallel ports can be accessed by the driver. The lp driver accesses the /kernel/drv/lp.conf file for specifications about these parallel ports. The specifications include:</p> <p>name class ioaddr The I/O port base address for this port. interrupts The IRQ level of the port. interrupts is analogous to intr. For more information about lp.conf, refer to sysbus(4).</p>
IOCTLS	<p>BPPIOC_TESTIO Test transfer readiness. This command checks to see if a read or write transfer would succeed based on pin status. If a transfer would succeed, 0 is returned. If a transfer would fail, -1 is returned, and errno is set to EIO. The error status can be retrieved using the BPPIOC_GETERR ioctl() call.</p> <p>BPPIOC_GETERR Get last error status. The argument is a pointer to a struct bpp_error_status. See below for a description of the elements of this structure. This structure indicates the status of all the appropriate status bits at the time of the most recent error condition during a read(2) or write(2) call, or the status of the bits at the most recent BPPIOC_TESTIO ioctl(2) call. The application can check transfer readiness without attempting another transfer using the BPPIOC_TESTIO ioctl().</p>

Error Pins Structure

This structure and symbols are defined in the include file `<sys/bpp_io.h>`:

```

struct bpp_error_status {
    char    timeout_occurred;    /* Not use */
    char    bus_error;          /* Not use */
    u_char  pin_status;        /* Status of pins which could
                                   * cause an error */
};

/* Values for pin_status field */
#define    BPP_ERR_ERR    0x01    /* Error pin active */
#define    BPP_SLCT_ERR    0x02    /* Select pin active */
#define    BPP_PE_ERR     0x04    /* Paper empty pin active */

```

Note: Other pin statuses are defined in `<sys/bpp_io.h>`, but **BPP_ERR_ERR**, **BPP_SLCT_ERR** and **BPP_PE_ERR** are the only ones valid for the x86 **lp** driver.

ERRORS

EIO A **BPPIOC_TESTIO ioctl()** call is attempted while a condition exists that would prevent a transfer (such as a peripheral error).

EINVAL An **ioctl()** is attempted with an invalid value in the command argument.

FILES

/kernel/drv/lp.conf
configuration file for **lp** driver. For a description of each field, refer to **sysbus(4)**.

SEE ALSO

sysbus(4), **streamio(7I)**

DIAGNOSTICS

"lp_attach: cannot add intr."
An invalid **intr=** or **interrupts=** property has been specified in the **/kernel/drv/lp.conf** file.

NOTES

A read operation on a bi-directional parallel port is not supported.

NAME	mcis – low-level module for IBM MicroChannel host bus adapter
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The mcis module provides low-level interface routines between the common disk/tape I/O subsystem and the IBM MicroChannel bus master SCSI (Small Computer System Interface) controllers. The mcis module can be configured for disk and streaming tape support for one or more host adapter boards, each of which must be the sole initiator on a SCSI bus. Auto configuration code determines if the adapter is present at the configured address and what types of devices are attached to it.</p>
Board Configuration and Auto Configuration	<p>The driver attempts to initialize itself in accordance with the information found in the configuration file, /kernel/drv/mcis.conf. The relevant user configurable items in this file are:</p> <pre>io port 'reg=0x3540,0,0' 'ioaddr=0x3540', hardware cache 'hwcache="on"'. </pre> <p>The first host bus adapter is at address 0x3540. If there is a second or third adapter (up to four are permitted on a PS/2 Model 95), uncomment the appropriate line(s) in the configuration file.</p> <p>The hwcache property controls the cache on the host bus adapter. Enabling the cache can increase file system performance.</p> <p>Note that the IBM boot disk must be configured at target 6 lun 0.</p>
FILES	/kernel/drv/mcis.conf configuration file for mcis .

NAME	mcpp – ALM-2 Parallel Printer port driver																									
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <fcntl.h> #include <sys/mcpio.h> open("/dev/mcppn", mode);</pre>																									
DESCRIPTION (PARALLEL PORT)	<p>The parallel port is Centronics-compatible and is suitable for most common parallel printers. Devices attached to this interface are normally handled by the line printer spooling system and should not be accessed directly by the user.</p> <p>The printer devices reside on a separate major device number from the serial devices. Minor device numbers in the range 0 – 7 access the printer, and the recommended naming is <code>/dev/mcpp[0-7]</code>.</p>																									
IOCTLS	<p>Various control flags and status bits may be fetched and set on an ALM-2 printer port. The following flags and status bits are supported; they are defined in <code>sys/mcpio.h</code>:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>MCPRIGNSLCT</td> <td>0x02</td> <td>set if interface ignoring SLCT– on open</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MCPRDIAG</td> <td>0x04</td> <td>set if printer port is in self-test mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MCPRVMEINT</td> <td>0x08</td> <td>set if VME bus interrupts are enabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MCPRINTPE</td> <td>0x10</td> <td>print message when out of paper</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MCPRINTSLCT</td> <td>0x20</td> <td>print message when printer offline</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MCPRPE</td> <td>0x40</td> <td>set if device ready, cleared if device out of paper</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MCPRSLCT</td> <td>0x80</td> <td>set if device online (Centronics SLCT asserted)</td> </tr> </table> <p>The flags MCPRINTSLCT, MCPRINTPE, and MCPRDIAG may be changed; the other bits are status bits and may not be changed.</p> <p>The <code>ioctl()</code> calls supported by ALM-2 printer ports are listed below.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>MCPIOGPR</td> <td>The argument is a pointer to an unsigned char. The printer flags and status bits are stored in the unsigned char pointed to by the argument.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MCPIOSPR</td> <td>The argument is a pointer to an unsigned char. The printer flags are set from the unsigned char pointed to by the argument.</td> </tr> </table>	MCPRIGNSLCT	0x02	set if interface ignoring SLCT– on open	MCPRDIAG	0x04	set if printer port is in self-test mode	MCPRVMEINT	0x08	set if VME bus interrupts are enabled	MCPRINTPE	0x10	print message when out of paper	MCPRINTSLCT	0x20	print message when printer offline	MCPRPE	0x40	set if device ready, cleared if device out of paper	MCPRSLCT	0x80	set if device online (Centronics SLCT asserted)	MCPIOGPR	The argument is a pointer to an unsigned char . The printer flags and status bits are stored in the unsigned char pointed to by the argument.	MCPIOSPR	The argument is a pointer to an unsigned char . The printer flags are set from the unsigned char pointed to by the argument.
MCPRIGNSLCT	0x02	set if interface ignoring SLCT– on open																								
MCPRDIAG	0x04	set if printer port is in self-test mode																								
MCPRVMEINT	0x08	set if VME bus interrupts are enabled																								
MCPRINTPE	0x10	print message when out of paper																								
MCPRINTSLCT	0x20	print message when printer offline																								
MCPRPE	0x40	set if device ready, cleared if device out of paper																								
MCPRSLCT	0x80	set if device online (Centronics SLCT asserted)																								
MCPIOGPR	The argument is a pointer to an unsigned char . The printer flags and status bits are stored in the unsigned char pointed to by the argument.																									
MCPIOSPR	The argument is a pointer to an unsigned char . The printer flags are set from the unsigned char pointed to by the argument.																									
ERRORS	<p>Normally, the interface only reports the status of the device when attempting an <code>open(2)</code> call. An <code>open()</code> on a <code>/dev/mcpp*</code> device will fail if:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>ENODEV</td> <td>The unit being opened does not exist.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ENXIO</td> <td>The device is offline or out of paper.</td> </tr> </table> <p>Bit 17 of the configuration flags may be specified to say that the interface should ignore Centronics SLCT– and RDY/PE– when attempting to open the device, but this is normally useful only for configuration and troubleshooting: if the SLCT– and RDY lines are not asserted during an actual data transfer (as with a <code>write(2)</code> call), no data is transferred.</p>	ENODEV	The unit being opened does not exist.	ENXIO	The device is offline or out of paper.																					
ENODEV	The unit being opened does not exist.																									
ENXIO	The device is offline or out of paper.																									
FILES	<code>/dev/mcpp[0-7]</code> parallel printer port																									

SEE ALSO

open(2), write(2)

DIAGNOSTICS

Printer on mcppn is out of paper

Printer on mcppn paper ok

Assorted printer diagnostics, if enabled as discussed above.

NAME	mcpzsa – ALM-2 Zilog 8530 SCC serial communications driver
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <fcntl.h> #include <sys/termios.h> open("/dev/term/n", mode); open("/dev/cua/n", mode);</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The ALM-2 board provides 16 serial input/output channels that are capable of supporting a variety of communication protocols. A typical system uses these devices to implement essential functions, including RS-423 ports (which also support most RS-232 equipment).</p> <p>The mcpzsa module is a loadable STREAMS driver that provides basic support for the 8530 hardware, together with basic asynchronous communication support. The driver supports those termio(7I) device control functions specified by flags in the c_cflag word of the termios structure and by the IGNBRK, IGNPAR, PARMRK, or INPCK flags in the c_iflag word of the termios structure. All other termio(7I) functions must be performed by STREAMS modules pushed atop the driver. When a device is opened, the ldterm(7M) and ttcompat(7M) STREAMS modules are automatically pushed on top of the stream, providing the standard termio(7I) interface.</p> <p>The character-special devices /dev/term/[0-15] are used to access the serial ports on the first ALM-2 board.</p> <p>Subsequent instances of the ALM-2 board will use the next 16 numbers in sequence. These term/n devices have minor device numbers in the range 0 – 127.</p> <p>To allow a single tty line to be connected to a modem and used for both incoming and outgoing calls, a special feature, controlled by the minor device number, is available. By accessing character-special devices with names of the form /dev/cua/n, it is possible to open a port without the Carrier Detect signal being asserted, either through hardware or an equivalent software mechanism. These devices are commonly known as dial-out lines and have minor numbers 256 greater than their corresponding dial-in lines.</p> <p>Once a /dev/cua/n line is opened, the corresponding term line cannot be opened until the /dev/cua/n line is closed; a blocking open will wait until the /dev/cua/n line is closed (which will drop Data Terminal Ready, after which Carrier Detect will usually drop as well) and carrier is detected again, and a non-blocking open will return an error. Also, if the /dev/term/n line has been opened successfully (usually only when carrier is recognized by the modem) the corresponding /dev/cua/n line can not be opened. This allows a modem to be attached to, for example, /dev/term/0 and used for dial-in (by enabling the line for login in /etc/inittab) and also used for dial-out (by tip(1) or uucp(1C)) as /dev/cua/0 when no one is logged in on the line.</p>

IOCTLS	<p>The standard set of termio ioctl() calls are supported by mcpzsa.</p> <p>If the CRTSCTS flag in the c_cflag is set, output will be generated only if CTS is high; if CTS is low, output will be frozen. If the CRTSCTS flag is clear, the state of CTS has no effect. Breaks can be generated by the TCSBRK, TIOCSBRK, and TIOCCBRK ioctl() calls. The modem control lines TIOCM_CAR, TIOCM_CTS, TIOCM_RTS, and TIOCM_DTR are provided.</p> <p>The input and output line speeds may be set to any of the speeds supported by termio. The speeds cannot be set independently; when the output speed is set, the input speed is set to the same speed.</p>										
ERRORS	<p>An open() will fail if:</p> <table> <tr> <td>ENODEV</td> <td>The unit being opened does not exist.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EPROTO</td> <td>An unsupported or non-serial protocol has been requested.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EBUSY</td> <td>The dial-out device is being opened and the dial-in device is already open, or the dial-in device is being opened with a no-delay open and the dial-out device is already open.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EBUSY</td> <td>The unit has been marked as exclusive-use by another process with a TIOCEXCL ioctl() call.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EINTR</td> <td>The open was interrupted by the delivery of a signal.</td> </tr> </table>	ENODEV	The unit being opened does not exist.	EPROTO	An unsupported or non-serial protocol has been requested.	EBUSY	The dial-out device is being opened and the dial-in device is already open, or the dial-in device is being opened with a no-delay open and the dial-out device is already open.	EBUSY	The unit has been marked as exclusive-use by another process with a TIOCEXCL ioctl() call.	EINTR	The open was interrupted by the delivery of a signal.
ENODEV	The unit being opened does not exist.										
EPROTO	An unsupported or non-serial protocol has been requested.										
EBUSY	The dial-out device is being opened and the dial-in device is already open, or the dial-in device is being opened with a no-delay open and the dial-out device is already open.										
EBUSY	The unit has been marked as exclusive-use by another process with a TIOCEXCL ioctl() call.										
EINTR	The open was interrupted by the delivery of a signal.										
FILES	<table> <tr> <td>/dev/term/[0-127]</td> <td>hardwired tty lines</td> </tr> <tr> <td>/dev/cua/[0-127]</td> <td>dial-out tty lines</td> </tr> </table>	/dev/term/[0-127]	hardwired tty lines	/dev/cua/[0-127]	dial-out tty lines						
/dev/term/[0-127]	hardwired tty lines										
/dev/cua/[0-127]	dial-out tty lines										
SEE ALSO	tip(1) , uucp(1C) , ldterm(7M) , termio(7I) , ttcompat(7M) , zs(7D)										
DIAGNOSTICS	<p>mcpzsanc: parity error ignored. A parity error was detected and disregarded due to the IGNPAR flag being set.</p> <p>mcpzsanc: SCC silo overflow. The 8530 character input silo overflowed before it could be serviced.</p> <p>mcpzsanc: input ring overflow. The driver's character input ring buffer overflowed before it could be serviced.</p>										
NOTES	The character-special device names may not always be aligned on multiples of 16 if other serial port devices, such as SPIF devices are present on the system.										

NAME	mem, kmem – physical or virtual memory	
SYNOPSIS	/dev/mem /dev/kmem	
DESCRIPTION	<p>The file /dev/mem is a special file that is an image of the <i>physical memory</i> of the computer. The file /dev/kmem is a special file that is an image of the <i>kernel virtual memory</i> of the computer. Either may be used, for example, to examine, and even patch the system.</p> <p>Byte addresses in /dev/mem are interpreted as physical memory addresses. Byte addresses in /dev/kmem are interpreted as kernel virtual memory addresses. References to non-existent locations cause errors to be returned (see ERRORS below).</p> <p>The file /dev/kmem accesses up to 4GB of kernel virtual memory. The file /dev/mem accesses physical memory; the size of the file is equal to the amount of physical memory in the computer. This can be larger than 4GB; in which case, memory beyond 4GB can be accessed using a series of read(2) and write(2) commands or a combination of llseek(2) and read(2) and write(2).</p>	
ERRORS	EFAULT	Bad address. This error can occur when trying to: write(2) a read-only location, read(2) a write-only location, or read(2) or write(2) a non-existent or unimplemented location.
	ENXIO	This error results from attempting to mmap(2) a non-existent physical (mem) or virtual (kmem) memory address.
FILES	/dev/mem	File containing image of physical memory of computer.
	/dev/kmem	File containing image of kernel virtual memory of computer.
SEE ALSO	llseek(2) , mmap(2) , read(2) , write(2)	
NOTES	Some of /dev/kmem cannot be read because of write-only addresses or unequipped memory addresses.	

NAME	mlx – low-level module for Mylex DAC960 EISA and IBM DMC960 Micro Channel host bus adapter series
SYNOPSIS	<code>/kernel/drv/mlx</code>
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The mlx module provides low-level interface routines between the common disk/tape I/O subsystem and the Mylex DAC960 and IBM DMC960 controllers. The DMC960 is also known as IBM SCSI-2 RAID and IBM SCSI-2 Fast/Wide Streaming RAID Adapter/A. The mlx module can be configured for disk, CD-ROM, and streaming tape support for one or more host adapter boards.</p> <p>Auto-configuration code determines whether the adapter is present at the configured address and what types of devices are attached to it. The Mylex DAC960 and IBM DMC960 is primarily used as a disk array (system drive) controller. In order to configure the attached disk arrays, the controller must first be configured prior to Solaris boot using the configuration utilities provided by the hardware manufacturer. With these utilities, the user can set different levels of redundant arrays of independent disks (RAID), striping parameters, caching mechanisms, etc. For more information, refer to the user's manual supplied with your hardware.</p>
EISA/Micro Channel Configuration Tips	<p>The Mylex DAC960 and IBM DMC960 BIOS can handle multiple cards. Therefore, if more than one Mylex DAC960 and IBM DMC960 adapter is installed in a system only the BIOS of the one in the lowest slot should be enabled and the BIOS of the rest should be disabled.</p> <p>Enable tag queueing only for the SCSI disk drives which are officially tested and approved by Mylex Corp for the DAC960 and IBM for the DMC960. Otherwise, it is strongly recommended to disable tag queueing to avoid serious problems.</p>
EISA Board Configuration and Auto Configuration	<p>The driver attempts to initialize itself in accordance with the information found in the configuration file <code>/kernel/drv/mlx.conf</code>. If the Mylex DAC960 SCSI host adapter has N channels, the <code>mlx.conf</code> file should have $N+1$ entries for that slot. The section of the file for that slot will contain N entries, one per physical channel, numbered from 0 to $N-1$, and one entry dedicated to all the System Drives on that adapter, virtual channel number 255 (0xFF). The entry for the virtual channel (0xFF) has to be the <i>first</i> one for each slot.</p> <p>In general, if the Mylex DAC960 SCSI host adapter is installed in slot S, the syntax of the entry for its virtual channel is:</p> <pre> name="mlx" parent="eisa" interrupts=5,9,5,10,5,11,5,12,5,13,5,14,5,15 reg=0xS0FF,0,0 ioaddr=0xS0FF flow_control="dmult" queue="qsort" disk="dadk"; </pre> <p>And the entry for its XX-th physical channel (XX in hex) is:</p>

```

name="mlx" parent="eisa"
interrupts=5,9,5,10,5,11,5,12,5,13,5,14,5,15 reg=0xS0XX,0,0
ioaddr=0xS0XX flow_control="dsngl" queue="qsort" disk="scdk"
tape="sctp" tag_fctrl="adapt" tag_queue="qtag";

```

The *ioaddr* (I/O address) is **0x1000** times the EISA slot number plus the channel number in hex. Hence, channel **2** on slot **1** is at address **0x1002** and the virtual channel on slot **10** is at **0xa0ff**.

The SCSI id of the devices on each channel may not be equal or greater than the value of the maximum number of targets allowed per channel (**MAX_TGT**), otherwise it cannot even be configured.

For the best start-up performance on a particular host, keep only the entries that correspond to the installed slots and comment out the other entries in the configuration file **/kernel/drv/mlx.conf**.

EXAMPLES

In the following example, the controller is installed in slot 2, and the lines starting with '#' are comments.

```

#
# Slot 2:
#
# Virtual Channel 0xFF:
    name="mlx" parent="eisa"
    interrupts=5,9,5,10,5,11,5,12,5,13,5,14,5,15 reg=0x20FF,0,0
    ioaddr=0x20FF flow_control="dmult" queue="qsort" disk="dadk";
# Channel 0:
    name="mlx" parent="eisa"
    interrupts=5,9,5,10,5,11,5,12,5,13,5,14,5,15 reg=0x2000,0,0
    ioaddr=0x2000 flow_control="dsngl" queue="qsort" disk="scdk"
    tape="sctp" tag_fctrl="adapt" tag_queue="qtag";
# Channel 1:
    name="mlx" parent="eisa"
    interrupts=5,9,5,10,5,11,5,12,5,13,5,14,5,15 reg=0x2001,0,0
    ioaddr=0x2001 flow_control="dsngl" queue="qsort" disk="scdk"
    tape="sctp" tag_fctrl="adapt" tag_queue="qtag";
# Channel 2:
    name="mlx" parent="eisa"
    interrupts=5,9,5,10,5,11,5,12,5,13,5,14,5,15 reg=0x2002,0,0
    ioaddr=0x2002 flow_control="dsngl" queue="qsort" disk="scdk"
    tape="sctp" tag_fctrl="adapt" tag_queue="qtag";
# Channel 3:
    name="mlx" parent="eisa"

```

```

interrupts=5,9,5,10,5,11,5,12,5,13,5,14,5,15 reg=0x2003,0,0
ioaddr=0x2003 flow_control="dsngl" queue="qsort" disk="scdk"
tape="sctp" tag_fctrl="adapt" tag_queue="qtag";

```

Channel 4:

```

name="mlx" parent="eisa"
interrupts=5,9,5,10,5,11,5,12,5,13,5,14,5,15 reg=0x2004,0,0
ioaddr=0x2004 flow_control="dsngl" queue="qsort" disk="scdk"
tape="sctp" tag_fctrl="adapt" tag_queue="qtag";

```

Micro Channel Board Configuration and Auto Configuration

The driver attempts to initialize itself in accordance with the information found in the configuration file `/kernel/drv/mlx.conf`. If the IBM DMC960 SCSI host adapter has N channels, the `mlx.conf` file should have $N+1$ entries for that slot. The section of the file for that slot will contain N entries, one per physical channel, numbered from 0 to $N-1$, and one entry dedicated to all the System Drives on that adapter, **virtual channel number 255 (0xFF)**. The entry for the virtual channel (0xFF) has to be the *first* one for each slot.

In general, if the DMC960 SCSI host adapter is installed in slot S , the syntax of the entry for its virtual channel is:

```

name="mlx" parent="mc"
interrupts=5,9,5,10,5,11,5,12,5,13,5,14,5,15 reg=0xS0FF,0,0,
0,0xC000,0x2000,0,0xC2000,0x2000,0,0xC4000,0x2000,
0,0xC6000,0x2000,0,0xC8000,0x2000,0,0xCA000,0x2000,
0,0xCC000,0x2000,0,0xCE000,0x2000,0,0xD0000,0x2000,
0,0xD2000,0x2000,0,0xD4000,0x2000,0,0xD6000,0x2000,
0,0xD8000,0x2000,0,0xDA000,0x2000,0,0xDC000,0x2000,
0,0xDE000,0x2000
ioaddr=0xS0FF flow_control="dmult" queue="qsort" disk="dadk";

```

And the entry for its XX -th physical channel (XX in hex) is:

```

name="mlx" parent="mc"
interrupts=5,9,5,10,5,11,5,12,5,13,5,14,5,15 reg=0xS0FF,0,0,
0,0xC000,0x2000,0,0xC2000,0x2000,0,0xC4000,0x2000,
0,0xC6000,0x2000,0,0xC8000,0x2000,0,0xCA000,0x2000,
0,0xCC000,0x2000,0,0xCE000,0x2000,0,0xD0000,0x2000,
0,0xD2000,0x2000,0,0xD4000,0x2000,0,0xD6000,0x2000,
0,0xD8000,0x2000,0,0xDA000,0x2000,0,0xDC000,0x2000,
0,0xDE000,0x2000
ioaddr=0xS0FF flow_control="dsngl" queue="qsort" disk="scdk"
tape="sctp" tag_fctrl="adapt" tag_queue="qtag";

```

The `ioaddr` (I/O address) is the Micro Channel slot number - 1 plus the channel number in hex. Hence, channel **2** on slot **1** is at address **0x0002** and the virtual channel on slot **6** is at **0x50ff**.

The SCSI id of the devices on each channel may not be equal or greater than the value of the maximum number of targets allowed per channel (`MAX_TGT`), otherwise it cannot even be configured.

For the best start-up performance on a particular host, keep only the entries that correspond to the installed slots and comment out the other entries in the configuration file `/kernel/drv/mlx.conf`.

In the following example, the controller is installed in slot 2, and the lines starting with '#' are comments.

```
#
# Slot 2:
#
# Virtual Channel 0xFF:
    name="mlx" parent="mc"
        interrupts=5,9,5,10,5,11,5,12,5,13,5,14,5,15 reg=0x10FF,0,0,
        0,0xC2000,0x2000,0,0xC4000,0x2000,0,0xC6000,0x2000,
        0,0xC8000,0x2000,0,0xCA000,0x2000,0,0xCC000,0x2000,
        0,0xCE000,0x2000,0,0xD0000,0x2000,0,0xD2000,0x2000,
        0,0xD4000,0x2000,0,0xD6000,0x2000,0,0xD8000,0x2000,
        0,0xDA000,0x2000,0,0xDC000,0x2000,0,0xDE000,0x2000
        ioaddr=0x10FF flow_control="dmult" queue="qsort" disk="dadk";
# Channel 0:
    name="mlx" parent="mc"
        interrupts=5,9,5,10,5,11,5,12,5,13,5,14,5,15 reg=0x1000,0,0,
        0,0xC2000,0x2000,0,0xC4000,0x2000,0,0xC6000,0x2000,
        0,0xC8000,0x2000,0,0xCA000,0x2000,0,0xCC000,0x2000,
        0,0xCE000,0x2000,0,0xD0000,0x2000,0,0xD2000,0x2000,
        0,0xD4000,0x2000,0,0xD6000,0x2000,0,0xD8000,0x2000,
        0,0xDA000,0x2000,0,0xDC000,0x2000,0,0xDE000,0x2000
        ioaddr=0x1000 flow_control="dsngl" queue="qsort" disk="scdk"
        tape="sctp" tag_fctrl="adapt" tag_queue="qtag";
# Channel 1:
    name="mlx" parent="mc"
        interrupts=5,9,5,10,5,11,5,12,5,13,5,14,5,15 reg=0x1001,0,0,
        0,0xC2000,0x2000,0,0xC4000,0x2000,0,0xC6000,0x2000,
        0,0xC8000,0x2000,0,0xCA000,0x2000,0,0xCC000,0x2000,
        0,0xCE000,0x2000,0,0xD0000,0x2000,0,0xD2000,0x2000,
        0,0xD4000,0x2000,0,0xD6000,0x2000,0,0xD8000,0x2000,
        0,0xDA000,0x2000,0,0xDC000,0x2000,0,0xDE000,0x2000
        ioaddr=0x1001 flow_control="dsngl" queue="qsort" disk="scdk"
        tape="sctp" tag_fctrl="adapt" tag_queue="qtag";
# Channel 2:
    name="mlx" parent="mc"
        interrupts=5,9,5,10,5,11,5,12,5,13,5,14,5,15 reg=0x1002,0,0,
        0,0xC2000,0x2000,0,0xC4000,0x2000,0,0xC6000,0x2000,
```

```
0,0xC8000,0x2000,0,0xCA000,0x2000,0,0xCC000,0x2000,
0,0xCE000,0x2000,0,0xD0000,0x2000,0,0xD2000,0x2000,
0,0xD4000,0x2000,0,0xD6000,0x2000,0,0xD8000,0x2000,
0,0xDA000,0x2000,0,0xDC000,0x2000,0,0xDE000,0x2000
ioaddr=0x1002 flow_control="dsngl" queue="qsort" disk="scdk"
tape="sctp" tag_fctrl="adapt" tag_queue="qtag";
```

Channel 3:

```
name="mlx" parent="mc"
interrupts=5,9,5,10,5,11,5,12,5,13,5,14,5,15 reg=0x1003,0,0,
0,0xC2000,0x2000,0,0xC4000,0x2000,0,0xC6000,0x2000,
0,0xC8000,0x2000,0,0xCA000,0x2000,0,0xCC000,0x2000,
0,0xCE000,0x2000,0,0xD0000,0x2000,0,0xD2000,0x2000,
0,0xD4000,0x2000,0,0xD6000,0x2000,0,0xD8000,0x2000,
0,0xDA000,0x2000,0,0xDC000,0x2000,0,0xDE000,0x2000
ioaddr=0x1003 flow_control="dsngl" queue="qsort" disk="scdk"
tape="sctp" tag_fctrl="adapt" tag_queue="qtag";
```

Channel 4:

```
name="mlx" parent="mc"
interrupts=5,9,5,10,5,11,5,12,5,13,5,14,5,15 reg=0x1004,0,0,
0,0xC2000,0x2000,0,0xC4000,0x2000,0,0xC6000,0x2000,
0,0xC8000,0x2000,0,0xCA000,0x2000,0,0xCC000,0x2000,
0,0xCE000,0x2000,0,0xD0000,0x2000,0,0xD2000,0x2000,
0,0xD4000,0x2000,0,0xD6000,0x2000,0,0xD8000,0x2000,
0,0xDA000,0x2000,0,0xDC000,0x2000,0,0xDE000,0x2000
ioaddr=0x1004 flow_control="dsngl" queue="qsort" disk="scdk"
tape="sctp" tag_fctrl="adapt" tag_queue="qtag";
```

FILES /kernel/drv/mlx.conf mlx configuration file.

WARNINGS
Tag Queueing Enable tag queueing only for the SCSI disk drives which are officially tested and approved by Mylex Corp. for the DAC960 and IBM for the DMC960. Otherwise, it is strongly recommended to disable tag queueing to avoid serious problems.

Standby Drives If a SCSI disk drive is not defined to be part of any physical pack within a system drive, it is automatically labeled as a *standby* drive. If any SCSI disk drive within a system drive fails, *data on a standby drive may be lost due to the standby replacement procedure*. This procedure will overwrite the standby drive if the failed disk drive is configured with any level of redundancy (RAID levels 1, 5, and 6) *and* its size is identical to the size of the available standby drive.

Therefore, in spite of the fact that the standby drives are physically connected, the system denies any kind of access to them, so that there would be no chance of accidental loss of valuable data.

Hot Plugging

Other than the “hot replacement” of disk drives, which is described in the manufacturer’s user’s guide, the Mylex DAC960 series do not support “hot-plugging” (adding or removing devices while the system is running) unless the firmware version of the adapter is **1.22** or **1.23**. Otherwise, in order to add or remove devices you must shut down the system, add or remove devices, reconfigure the host bus adapter using the configuration utility provided by the manufacturer, and then reboot your system.

SCSI Target IDs

When setting up the device SCSI target IDs, note that there is a limitation on the choice of target ID numbers. Assuming the maximum number of targets per channel on the particular model of Mylex or IBM host bus adapter is **MAX_TGT** (see the manufacturer’s user’s manual), the SCSI target IDs on a given channel should range from **0** to **(MAX_TGT – 1)**. Note that target SCSI IDs on one channel can be repeated on other channels.

Example 1:

Mylex DAC960-5 model supports a maximum of four targets per channel, i.e., **MAX_TGT = 4**. Therefore, the SCSI target IDs on a given channel should range from **0** to **3**.

Example 2:

Mylex DAC960-3 model supports a maximum of seven targets per channel, i.e., **MAX_TGT = 7**. Therefore, the SCSI target IDs on a given channel should range from **0** to **6**.

For the IBM DMC960, the maximum targets per channel are 7. Therefore, the SCSI target IDs on a given channel should range from **0** to **6**.

NAME	msm – Microsoft Bus Mouse device interface
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	The msm driver supports the Microsoft Bus Mouse. It allows applications to obtain information about the mouse's movements and the status of its buttons. The data is read in the Five Byte Packed Binary Format, also called MSC format.
FILES	/dev/msm

NAME	mt – tape interface
DESCRIPTION	The files rmt/* refer to tape controllers and associated tape drives. The labelit(1M) command requires these magnetic tape file names to work correctly with the tape controllers. No other tape controller commands require these file names.
FILES	/dev/rmt/*
SEE ALSO	labelit(1M)

NAME	mtio – general magnetic tape interface
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/types.h> #include <sys/ioctl.h> #include <sys/mtio.h></pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>1/2", 1/4", 4mm, and 8mm magnetic tape drives all share the same general character device interface.</p> <p>There are two types of tape records: data records and end-of-file (EOF) records. EOF records are also known as tape marks and file marks. A record is separated by inter-record (or tape) gaps on a tape.</p> <p>End-of-recorded-media (EOM) is indicated by two EOF marks on 1/2" tape; by one on 1/4", 4mm, and 8mm cartridge tapes.</p>
1/2" Reel Tape	<p>Data bytes are recorded in parallel onto the 9-track tape. Since it is a variable-length tape device, the number of bytes in a physical record may vary.</p> <p>The recording formats available (check specific tape drive) are 800 BPI, 1600 BPI, 6250 BPI, and data compression. Actual storage capacity is a function of the recording format and the length of the tape reel. For example, using a 2400 foot tape, 20 Mbyte can be stored using 800 BPI, 40 Mbyte using 1600 BPI, 140 Mbyte using 6250 BPI, or up to 700 Mbyte using data compression.</p>
1/4" Cartridge Tape	<p>Data is recorded serially onto 1/4" cartridge tape. The number of bytes per record is determined by the physical record size of the device. The I/O request size must be a multiple of the physical record size of the device. For QIC-11, QIC-24, and QIC-150 tape drives, the block size is 512 bytes.</p> <p>The records are recorded on tracks in a serpentine motion. As one track is completed, the drive switches to the next and begins writing in the opposite direction, eliminating the wasted motion of rewinding. Each file, including the last, ends with one file mark.</p> <p>Storage capacity is based on the number of tracks the drive is capable of recording. For example, 4-track drives can only record 20 Mbyte of data on a 450 foot tape; 9-track drives can record up to 45 Mbyte of data on a tape of the same length. QIC-11 is the only tape format available for 4-track tape drives. In contrast, 9-track tape drives can use either QIC-24 or QIC-11. Storage capacity is not appreciably affected by using either format. QIC-24 is preferable to QIC-11 because it records a reference signal to mark the position of the first track on the tape, and each block has a unique block number.</p> <p>The QIC-150 tape drives require DC-6150 (or equivalent) tape cartridges for writing. However, they can read other tape cartridges in QIC-11, QIC-24, or QIC-120 tape formats.</p>
8mm Cartridge Tape	<p>Data is recorded serially onto 8mm helical scan cartridge tape. Since it is a variable-length tape device, the number of bytes in a physical record may vary. The recording formats available (check specific tape drive) are standard 2Gbyte, 5Gbyte, and compressed format.</p>

4mm DAT Tape	<p>Data is recorded either in Digital Data Storage (DDS) tape format or in Digital Data Storage, Data Compressed (DDS-DC) tape format. Since it is a variable-length tape device, the number of bytes in a physical record may vary. The recording formats available are standard 2Gbyte and compressed format.</p>
Read Operation	<p>read(2) reads the next record on the tape. The record size is passed back as the number of bytes read, provided it is no greater than the number requested. When a tape mark or end of data is read, a zero byte count is returned; another read will return an error. This is different from the older BSD behavior where another read will fetch the first record of the next tape file. If this behavior is required, device names containing the letter b (for BSD behavior) in the final component should be used.</p> <p>Two successive reads returning zero byte counts indicate the EOM. No further reading should be performed past the EOM.</p> <p>Fixed-length I/O tape devices require the number of bytes read to be a multiple of the physical record size. For example, 1/4" cartridge tape devices only read multiples of 512 bytes. If the blocking factor is greater than 64512 bytes (minphys limit), fixed-length I/O tape devices read multiple records.</p> <p>Most tape devices which support variable-length I/O operations may read a range of 1 to 65,535 bytes. If the record size exceeds 65,535 bytes, the driver reads multiple records to satisfy the request. These multiple records are limited to 65,534 bytes. Newer variable-length tape drivers may relax the above limitation and allow applications to read record sizes larger than 65,534. Refer to the specific tape driver man page for details.</p> <p>Reading past logical EOT is transparent to the user. A read operation should never hit physical EOT.</p> <p>Read requests that are lesser than a physical tape record are not allowed. Appropriate error is returned.</p>
Write Operation	<p>write(2) writes the next record on the tape. The record has the same length as the given buffer.</p> <p>Writing is allowed on 1/4" tape at either the beginning of tape or after the last written file on the tape.</p> <p>Writing is not so restricted on 1/2", 4mm, and 8mm cartridge tape. Care should be used when appending files onto 1/2" reel tape devices, since an extra file mark is appended after the last file to mark the EOM. This extra file mark must be overwritten to prevent the creation of a null file. To facilitate write append operations, a space to the EOM ioctl is provided. Care should be taken when overwriting records; the erase head is just forward of the write head and any following records will also be erased.</p> <p>Fixed-length I/O tape devices require the number of bytes written to be a multiple of the physical record size. For example, 1/4" cartridge tape devices only write multiples of 512 bytes.</p>

Fixed-length I/O tape devices write multiple records if the blocking factor is greater than 64,512 bytes (minphys limit). These multiple writes are limited to 64,512 bytes. For example, if a write request is issued for 65,536 bytes using a 1/4" cartridge tape, two writes are issued; the first for 64,512 bytes and the second for 1024 bytes.

Most tape devices which support variable-length I/O operations may write a range of 1 to 65,535 bytes. If the record size exceeds 65,535 bytes, the driver writes multiple records to satisfy the request. These multiple records are limited to 65534 bytes. As an example, if a write request for 65540 bytes is issued, two records are written; one for 65,534 bytes followed by another record for 6 byte. Newer variable-length tape drivers may relax the above limitation and allow applications to write record sizes larger than 65,534. Refer to the specific tape driver man page for details.

When logical EOT is encountered, a zero byte count is returned. The next write will complete successfully and the full byte count is returned. Another write will return a zero byte count. This allows the flushing of buffers. However, it is strongly recommended to terminate the writing and close the file as soon as possible.

Seeks are ignored in tape I/O.

Close Operation

Magnetic tapes are rewound when closed, except when the "no-rewind" devices have been specified. The names of no-rewind device files use the letter **n** as the end of the final component. The no-rewind version of `/dev/rmt/0l` is `/dev/0ln`. In case of error for a no-rewind device, the next open rewinds the device.

If the driver was opened for reading and a no-rewind device has been specified, the close advances the tape past the next filemark (unless the current file position is at EOM) leaving the tape correctly positioned to read the first record of the next file. However, if the tape is at the first record of a file it doesn't advance again to the first record of the next file. These semantics are different from the older BSD behavior. If BSD behavior is required where no implicit space operation is executed on close, the non-rewind device name containing the letter **b** (for BSD behavior) in the final component should be specified.

If data was written, a file mark is automatically written by the driver upon close. If the rewinding device was specified, the tape will be rewound after the file mark is written. If the user wrote a file mark prior to closing, then no file mark is written upon close. If a file positioning ioctl, like rewind, is issued after writing, a file mark is written before repositioning the tape.

All buffers are flushed on closing a tape device. Hence, one should check the value returned by the close operation.

Note that for 1/2" reel tape devices, two file marks are written to mark the EOM before rewinding or performing a file positioning ioctl. If the user wrote a file mark before closing a 1/2" reel tape device, the driver will always write a file mark before closing to insure that the end of recorded media is marked properly. If the non-rewinding device was specified, two file marks are written and the tape is left positioned between the two so that the second one is overwritten on a subsequent `open(2)` and `write(2)`.

IOCTLS

If no data was written and the driver was opened for WRITE-ONLY access, one or two file marks are written, thus creating a null file.

Not all devices support all ioctls. The driver returns an **ENOTTY** error on unsupported ioctls.

The following structure definitions for magnetic tape ioctl commands are from **<sys/mtio.h>**:

The minor device byte structure looks as follows:

15	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Unit # Bits 7-15	BSD behavior	Reserved	Density Select	Density Select	No rewind on Close	Unit # Bits 0-1		

```

/*
 * Layout of minor device byte:
 */
#define MTUNIT(dev)      (((minor(dev) & 0xff80) >> 5) + (minor(dev) & 0x3))
#define MT_NOREWIND     (1 << 2)
#define MT_DENSITY_MASK (3 << 3)
#define MT_DENSITY1     (0 << 3)      /* Lowest density/format */
#define MT_DENSITY2     (1 << 3)
#define MT_DENSITY3     (2 << 3)
#define MT_DENSITY4     (3 << 3)      /* Highest density/format */
#define MTMINOR(unit)   (((unit & 0x7fc) << 5) + (unit & 0x3))
#define MT_BSD          (1 << 6)      /* BSD behavior on close */

/* structure for MTIOCTOP – magnetic tape operation command */
struct mtop {
    short      mt_op;      /* operation */
    daddr_t    mt_count;  /* number of operations */
};

```

The following operations of **MTIOCTOP** ioctl are supported:

MTWEOF	write an end-of-file record
MTFSF	forward space over file mark
MTBSF	backward space over file mark (1/2", 8mm only)
MTFSR	forward space to inter-record gap
MTBSR	backward space to inter-record gap
MTREW	rewind
MTOFFL	rewind and take the drive off-line
MTNOP	no operation, sets status only

MTRETEN retension the tape (cartridge tape only)
MTERASE erase the entire tape and rewind
MTEOM position to EOM
MTNBSF backward space file to beginning of file
MTSRSZ set record size
MTGRSZ get record size
MTLOAD load the next tape cartridge into the tape drive.

/* structure for MTIOCGET – magnetic tape get status command */

```

struct  mtget {
    short          mt_type;          /* type of magtape device */
/* the following two registers are device dependent */
    short          mt_dsreg;        /* "drive status" register */
    short          mt_erreg;        /* "error" register */
/* optional error info. */
    daddr_t        mt_resid;        /* residual count */
    daddr_t        mt_fileno;       /* file number of current position */
    daddr_t        mt_blkno;       /* block number of current position */
    u_short        mt_flags;
    short          mt_bf;           /* optimum blocking factor */
};
  
```

When spacing forward over a record (either data or EOF), the tape head is positioned in the tape gap between the record just skipped and the next record. When spacing forward over file marks (EOF records), the tape head is positioned in the tape gap between the next EOF record and the record that follows it.

When spacing backward over a record (either data or EOF), the tape head is positioned in the tape gap immediately preceding the tape record where the tape head is currently positioned. When spacing backward over file marks (EOF records), the tape head is positioned in the tape gap preceding the EOF. Thus the next read would fetch the EOF.

Record skipping does not go past a file mark; file skipping does not go past the EOM. After an **MTFSR** <huge number> command the driver leaves the tape logically positioned *before* the EOF. A related feature is that EOFs remain pending until the tape is closed. For example, a program which first reads all the records of a file up to and including the EOF and then performs an **MTFSF** command will leave the tape positioned just after that same EOF, rather than skipping the next file.

The **MTNBSF** and **MTFSF** operations are inverses. Thus, an "**MTFSF -1**" is equivalent to an "**MTNBSF 1**". An "**MTNBSF 0**" is the same as "**MTFSF 0**"; both position the tape device at the beginning of the current file.

MTBSF moves the tape backwards by file marks. The tape position will end on the beginning of tape side of the desired file mark.

MTBSR and **MTFSR** operations perform much like space file operations, except that they move by records instead of files. Variable-length I/O devices (1/2" reel, for example) space actual records; fixed-length I/O devices space physical records (blocks). 1/4" cartridge tape, for example, spaces 512 byte physical records. The status ioctl residual count contains the number of files or records not skipped.

MTOFFL rewinds and, if appropriate, takes the device off-line by unloading the tape. It is recommended that the device be closed after offlining and then re-opened after a tape has been inserted to facilitate portability to other platforms and other operating systems. Attempting to re-open the device with no tape will result in an error unless the **O_DELAY** flag is used. (See **open(2)**.)

The **MTRETEN** retension ioctl applies only to 1/4" cartridge tape devices. It is used to restore tape tension, improving the tape's soft error rate after extensive start-stop operations or long-term storage.

MTERASE rewinds the tape, erases it completely, and returns to the beginning of tape.

MTEOM positions the tape at a location just after the last file written on the tape. For 1/4" cartridge and 8mm tape, this is after the last file mark on the tape. For 1/2" reel tape, this is just after the first file mark but before the second (and last) file mark on the tape. Additional files can then be appended onto the tape from that point.

Note the difference between **MTBSF** (backspace over file mark) and **MTNBSF** (backspace file to beginning of file). The former moves the tape backward until it crosses an EOF mark, leaving the tape positioned *before* the file mark. The latter leaves the tape positioned *after* the file mark. Hence, "**MTNBSF** n" is equivalent to "**MTBSF** (n+1)" followed by "**MTFSF** 1". The 1/4" cartridge tape devices do not support **MTBSF**.

MTRSRSZ and **MTGRSZ** are used to set and get fixed record lengths. The **MTRSRSZ** ioctl allows variable length and fixed length tape drives that support multiple record sizes to set the record length. The **mt_count** field of the **mtop** struct is used to pass the record size to/from the **st** driver. A value of **0** indicates variable record size. The **MTRSRSZ** ioctl makes a variable-length tape device behave like a fixed-length tape device. Refer to the specific tape driver man page for details.

The **MTIOCGET** get status ioctl call returns the drive ID (**mt_type**), sense key error (**mt_errreg**), file number (**mt_fileno**), optimum blocking factor (**mt_bf**) and record number (**mt_blkno**) of the last error. The residual count (**mt_resid**) is set to the number of bytes not transferred or files/records not spaced. The flags word (**mt_flags**) contains information such as whether the device is SCSI, whether it is a reel device and whether the device supports absolute file positioning.

MTLOAD loads the next tape cartridge into the tape drive. This is generally only used with stacker and tower type tape drives which handle multiple tapes per tape drive. A tape device without a tape inserted can be opened with the **O_DELAY** flag, in order to execute this operation.

EXAMPLES

Suppose you have written three files to the non-rewinding 1/2" tape device, **/dev/rmt/0ln**, and that you want to go back and **dd(1M)** the second file off the tape. The commands to do this are:

```

mt -f /dev/rmt/0ln bsf 3
mt -f /dev/rmt/0ln fsf 1
dd if=/dev/rmt/0ln

```

To accomplish the same tape positioning in a C program, followed by a get status ioctl:

```

struct mtop mt_command;
struct mtget mt_status;

mt_command.mt_op = MTBSF;
mt_command.mt_count = 3;
ioctl(fd, MTIOCTOP, &mt_command);
mt_command.mt_op = MTFSF;
mt_command.mt_count = 1;
ioctl(fd, MTIOCTOP, &mt_command);
ioctl(fd, MTIOCGET, (char *)&mt_status);

```

or

```

mt_command.mt_op = MTNBSF;
mt_command.mt_count = 2;
ioctl(fd, MTIOCTOP, &mt_command);
ioctl(fd, MTIOCGET, (char *)&mt_status);

```

FILES

/dev/rmt/<unit number><density>[<BSD behavior>][<no rewind>]

density **l, m, h, u/c** (low, medium, high, ultra/compressed, respectively)

BSD behavior (optional) **b**

no rewind (optional) **n**

For example, **/dev/rmt/0hbn** specifies unit 0, high density, BSD behavior and no rewind.

SEE ALSO

mt(1), tar(1), dd(1M), read(2), write(2), ar(4), st(7D)

1/4 Inch Tape Drive Tutorial

NAME	ncrs – low-level module for NCR 53C710, 53C810, 53C815, 53C820, and 53C825 host bus adapters
SYNOPSIS	ncrs@ioaddr,0
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The ncrs module provides low-level interface routines between the common disk/tape I/O subsystem and the NCR 53C710, 53C810, 53C815, 53C820, and 53C825 SCSI (Small Computer System Interface) controllers.</p> <p>The ncrs module can be configured for disk and streaming tape support for one or more host bus adapter boards. Each host bus adapter board must be the sole initiator on a SCSI bus. Auto configuration code determines if the adapter is present at the configured address and what types of devices are attached to it.</p> <p>The Wide SCSI Bus option (16 bit) on adapters using the 53C820 and 53C825 is not supported. These adapters are operated in their 53C810 compatible mode.</p>
CONFIGURATION	<p>The driver attempts to initialize itself in accordance with the information found in the configuration file, ncrs.conf. The relevant user configurable items in this file are as follows:</p> <p>reg This represents the slot id. The slot id corresponds to the PCI (Peripheral Component Interconnect) hardware slot assigned to the 53C8xx adapter or the EISA base address assigned to the 53C710 adapter.</p> <p>reg consists of a 3-tuple of integers. The first integer is a unique identifier for this device. The second and third integer are normally 0. See sysbus(4).</p> <p>scsi-initiator-id The initiator target id is used by the adapter to communicate with devices on the SCSI bus. It must not conflict with any target id value assigned to any disk, tape, or other SCSI devices connected to the adapter. The valid values are 0 to 7. If this property is omitted or if the value isn't valid, the adapter will use target id 7 by default.</p> <p>clock The synchronous I/O clock frequency. The clock frequency property should match the frequency of the oscillator used to drive the adapter. All the existing implementations use a 40 Mhz clock. However, values between 16 and 75 can be specified. If this property is omitted or if the value specified is less than 16 or greater than 75, the SCSI bus will operate in Asynchronous I/O mode.</p> <p>max-sync-rate The maximum synchronous I/O transfer rate property can be used to limit the maximum I/O rate for each target device on the SCSI bus. This property consists of a comma separated list of values. The list specifies in order the maximum synchronous I/O rates for</p>

each of the targets starting with target 0. The following values are accepted: **10.0**, **10**, **6.67**, **6.66**, **5.0**, **5**, **4.0**, **4**, **3.33**, **3.3**, and **0**. If any other value is specified or if 0 is specified for a target, the adapter will operate in Asynchronous I/O mode for that particular target.

For example, the entry **max-sync-rate="10,10,10,10,10,10,10"** specifies a maximum synchronous I/O rate of 10 for all targets. This is the default.

no-disconnect The disable disconnections property controls the disconnection option for each target on the SCSI bus. By default the adapter allows a target to disconnect at any time. If the **no-disconnect** property is specified, the adapter will not allow the target devices listed to disconnect. Each of the comma separated values specifies a target device for which the option will be disabled. The valid target ids are **0** through **7**.

For example, the entry **no-disconnect=4,6** disables the disconnect option for target devices **4** and **6**.

EXAMPLES

Here are some examples of entries that could be included in the configuration file, **ncrs.conf**.

```
#
# 53C810 primary controller
#
name="ncrs" class="sysbus" reg=11,0,0 ;

#
# 53C710 secondary controller, all targets limited to
# 5 MB/sec sync I/O
#
name="ncrs" class="eisa" reg=0xc000,0,0
max-sync-rate="5,5,5,5,5,5,5" ;
```

FILES /kernel/drv/ncrs.conf configuration file for the ncrs driver

SEE ALSO driver.conf(4), sysbus(4)

NAME	nee – Novell NE3200 Ethernet device Driver
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/stropts.h> #include <sys/ethernet.h> #include <sys/dlpi.h></pre>
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The nee Ethernet driver is a multi-threaded, loadable, clonable, STREAMS hardware driver supporting the connectionless Data Link Provider Interface, dlpi(7P), over Novell NE3200 controllers. Multiple EtherLink 16 controllers installed within the system are supported by the driver. The nee driver provides basic support for the NE3200 hardware. Functions include chip initialization, frame transmit and receive, multicast and “promiscuous” support, and error recovery and reporting.</p>
APPLICATION PROGRAMMING INTERFACE nee and DLPI	<p>The cloning, character-special device /dev/nee is used to access all NE3200 devices installed within the system.</p> <p>The nee driver is a “style 2” Data Link Service provider. All M_PROTO and M_PCPROTO type messages are interpreted as DLPI primitives. An explicit DL_ATTACH_REQ message by the user is required to associate the opened stream with a particular device (ppa). The ppa ID is interpreted as an unsigned long integer and indicates the corresponding device instance (unit) number. The unit numbers are assigned sequentially to each board found. The search order is determined by the order defined in the /kernel/drv/nee.conf file. An error (DL_ERROR_ACK) is returned by the driver if the ppa field value does not correspond to a valid device instance number for this system. The device is initialized on first attach and de-initialized (stopped) on last detach.</p> <p>The values returned by the driver in the DL_INFO_ACK primitive in response to the DL_INFO_REQ from the user are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The maximum SDU is 1500 (ETHERMTU). • The minimum SDU is 0. The driver will pad to the mandatory 60-octet minimum packet size. • The dlsap address length is 8. • The MAC type is DL_ETHER. • The sap length value is -2, meaning the physical address component is followed immediately by a 2-byte sap component within the DLSAP address. • The service mode is DL_CLDLS. • No optional quality of service (QOS) support is included at present, so the QOS fields are 0. • The provider style is DL_STYLE2. • The version is DL_VERSION_2. • The broadcast address value is Ethernet/IEEE broadcast address

(FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF).

Once in the **DL_ATTACHED** state, the user must send a **DL_BIND_REQ** to associate a particular Service Access Pointer (SAP) with the stream. The **nee** driver interprets the **sap** field within the **DL_BIND_REQ** as an Ethernet “type;” therefore valid values for the **sap** field are in the **[0-0xFFFF]** range. Only one Ethernet type can be bound to the stream at any time.

In addition to Ethernet V2 service, an “802.3 mode” is also provided by the driver. In this mode, **sap** values in the range **[0-1500]** are treated as equivalent and represent a desire by the user for “802.3” mode. If the value of the **sap** field of the **DL_BIND_REQ** is within this range, then the driver expects that the destination **DLSAP** in a **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** will contain the *length* of the data rather than a **sap** value. All frames received from the media that have a “type” field in this range are assumed to be 802.3 frames, and they are routed up all open streams which are bound to any **sap** value within this range. If more than one stream is in “802.3 mode,” then the frame will be duplicated and routed up multiple streams as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages.

The **nee** driver **DLSAP** address format consists of the 6-byte physical (Ethernet) address component followed immediately by the 2-byte **sap** (type) component, producing an 8-byte **DLSAP** address. Applications should *not* hardcode to this particular implementation-specific **DLSAP** address format, but should instead use information returned in the **DL_INFO_ACK** primitive to compose and decompose **DLSAP** addresses. The **sap** length, full **DLSAP** length, and **sap**/physical ordering are included within the **DL_INFO_ACK**. The physical address length can be computed by subtracting the **sap** length from the full **DLSAP** address length or by issuing the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** to obtain the current physical address associated with the stream.

Once in the **DL_BOUND** state, the user may transmit frames on the Ethernet by sending **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** messages to the **nee** driver. The **nee** driver will route received Ethernet frames up all open and bound streams that have a **sap** which matches the Ethernet type as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages. Received Ethernet frames are duplicated and routed up multiple open streams if necessary. The **DLSAP** address contained within the **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** and **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages consists of both the **sap** (type) and physical (Ethernet) components.

nee Primitives

In addition to the mandatory connectionless **DLPI** message set, the driver also supports the following primitives:

The **DL_ENABMULTI_REQ** and **DL_DISABMULTI_REQ** primitives enable/disable reception of individual multicast group addresses. A set of multicast addresses may be iteratively created and modified on a per-stream basis using these primitives. These primitives are accepted by the driver in any state following **DL_ATTACHED**.

The **DL_PROMISCON_REQ** and **DL_PROMISCOFF_REQ** primitives with the **DL_PROMISC_PHYS** flag set in the **dl_level** field enables/disables reception of all “promiscuous mode” frames on the media including frames generated by the local host.

When used with the **DL_PROMISC_SAP** flag set, this enables/disables reception of all **sap** (Ethernet type) values. When used with the **DL_PROMISC_MULTI** flag set, this enables/disables reception of all multicast group addresses. The effect of each is always on a per-stream basis and independent of the other **sap** and physical level configurations on this stream or other streams.

The **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive returns the 6-octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to the stream in the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_ACK** primitive. This primitive is valid only in states following a successful **DL_ATTACH_REQ**.

The **DL_SET_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive changes the 6-octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to this stream. The credentials of the process which originally opened this stream must be superuser or an **EPERM** error is returned in the **DL_ERROR_ACK**. This primitive is destructive in that it affects all other current and future streams attached to this device. An **M_ERROR** is sent up all other streams attached to this device when this primitive on this stream is successful. Once changed, all streams subsequently opened and attached to this device will obtain this new physical address. The new physical address will remain in effect until this primitive is used to change the physical address again or the system is rebooted, whichever comes first.

CONFIGURATION

The **/kernel/drv/nee.conf** file supports the following options:

intr Specifies the IRQ level for the board.

The **nee** driver does not support the use of shared RAM on the board. Auto-detect of the media type is also not supported and the board has to be explicitly configured for which media connector it is using. It is important to ensure that there are no conflicts for the board's I/O port, shared RAM, or IRQ level.

FILES

/dev/nee **nee** character special device
/kernel/drv/nee.conf configuration file of **nee** driver

SEE ALSO

dlpi(7P)

NAME	nei – Novell NE2000, NE2000plus Ethernet device Driver
SYNOPSIS	<code>/dev/nei</code>
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The nei Ethernet driver is a multi-threaded, loadable, clonable, STREAMS hardware driver supporting the connectionless Data Link Provider Interface, dlpi(7P), over Novell NE2000 and NE2000plus controllers. The nei driver provides basic support for the NE2000 and NE2000plus hardware. Functions include chip initialization, frame transmit and receive, multicast and “promiscuous” support, and error recovery and reporting. Multiple NE2000 and NE2000plus controllers installed within the system are supported by the driver.</p>
APPLICATION PROGRAMMING INTERFACE nei and DLPI	<p>The cloning, character-special device <code>/dev/nei</code> is used to access all NE2000 series devices installed within the system.</p> <p>The nei driver is a “style 2” Data Link Service provider. All M_PROTO and M_PCPROTO type messages are interpreted as DLPI primitives. Valid DLPI primitives are defined in <code><sys/dlpi.h></code>. An explicit DL_ATTACH_REQ message by the user is required to associate the opened stream with a particular device (ppa). The ppa ID is interpreted as an unsigned long integer and indicates the corresponding device instance (unit) number. The unit numbers are assigned sequentially to each board found. The search order is determined by the order defined in the nei.conf file. An error (DL_ERROR_ACK) is returned by the driver if the ppa field value does not correspond to a valid device instance number for this system. The device is initialized on first attach and de-initialized (stopped) on last detach.</p> <p>The values returned by the driver in the DL_INFO_ACK primitive in response to the DL_INFO_REQ from the user are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The maximum Service Data Unit (SDU) is 1500 (ETHERMTU - defined in <code><sys/ethernet.h></code>). • The minimum SDU is 0. The driver will pad to the mandatory 60-octet minimum packet size. • The dlsap address length is 8. • The Media Access Control (MAC) type is DL_ETHER. • The sap length value is -2, meaning the physical address component is followed immediately by a 2-byte sap component within the DLSAP address. • The service mode is DL_CLDLS. • No optional quality of service (QOS) support is included at present, so the QOS fields are 0. • The provider style is DL_STYLE2. • The version is DL_VERSION_2.

- The broadcast address value is Ethernet/IEEE broadcast address (**FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF**).

Once in the **DL_ATTACHED** state, the user must send a **DL_BIND_REQ** to associate a particular Service Access Pointer (SAP) with the stream. The **nei** driver interprets the **sap** field within the **DL_BIND_REQ** as an Ethernet “type;” therefore valid values for the **sap** field are in the **[0-0xFFFF]** range. Only one Ethernet type can be bound to the stream at any time.

In addition to Ethernet V2 service, an “802.3 mode” is also provided by the driver. In this mode, **sap** values in the range **[0-1500]** are treated as equivalent and represent a desire by the user for “802.3 mode”. If the value of the **sap** field of the **DL_BIND_REQ** is within this range, then the driver expects that the destination **DLSAP** in a **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** will contain the *length* of the data rather than a **sap** value. All frames received from the media that have a “type” field in this range are assumed to be 802.3 frames, and they are routed up all open streams which are bound to any **sap** value within this range. If more than one stream is in “802.3 mode”, then the frame will be duplicated and routed up multiple streams as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages.

The **nei** driver **DLSAP** address format consists of the 6-byte physical (Ethernet) address component followed immediately by the 2-byte **sap** (type) component, producing an 8-byte **DLSAP** address. Applications should *not* hardcode to this particular implementation-specific **DLSAP** address format, but should instead use information returned in the **DL_INFO_ACK** primitive to compose and decompose **DLSAP** addresses. The **sap** length, full **DLSAP** length, and **sap**/physical ordering are included within the **DL_INFO_ACK**. The physical address length can be computed by subtracting the **sap** length from the full **DLSAP** address length or by issuing the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** to obtain the current physical address associated with the stream.

Once in the **DL_BOUND** state, the user may transmit frames on the Ethernet by sending **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** messages to the **nei** driver. The **nei** driver will route received Ethernet frames up all open and bound streams that have a **sap** which matches the Ethernet type as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages. Received Ethernet frames are duplicated and routed up multiple open streams if necessary. The **DLSAP** address contained within the **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** and **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages consists of both the **sap** (type) and physical (Ethernet) components.

nei Primitives

In addition to the mandatory connectionless **DLPI** message set, the driver also supports the following primitives:

The **DL_ENABMULTI_REQ** and **DL_DISABMULTI_REQ** primitives enable/disable reception of individual multicast group addresses. A set of multicast addresses may be iteratively created and modified on a per-stream basis using these primitives. These primitives are accepted by the driver in any state following **DL_ATTACHED**.

The **DL_PROMISCON_REQ** and **DL_PROMISCOFF_REQ** primitives with the **DL_PROMISC_PHYS** flag set in the **dl_level** field enables/disables reception of all “promiscuous mode” frames on the media including frames generated by the local host.

When used with the **DL_PROMISC_SAP** flag set, this enables/disables reception of all **sap** (Ethernet type) values. When used with the **DL_PROMISC_MULTI** flag set, this enables/disables reception of all multicast group addresses. The effect of each is always on a per-stream basis and independent of the other **sap** and physical level configurations on this stream or other streams.

The **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive returns the 6-octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to the stream in the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_ACK** primitive. This primitive is valid only in states following a successful **DL_ATTACH_REQ**.

The **DL_SET_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive changes the 6-octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to this stream. The credentials of the process which originally opened this stream must be superuser or an **EPERM** error is returned in the **DL_ERROR_ACK**. This primitive is destructive in that it affects all other current and future streams attached to this device. An **M_ERROR** is sent up all other streams attached to this device when this primitive on this stream is successful. Once changed, all streams subsequently opened and attached to this device will obtain this new physical address. The new physical address will remain in effect until this primitive is used to change the physical address again or the system is rebooted, whichever comes first.

CONFIGURATION

nei.conf is the configuration file for the **nei** device driver. The **nei.conf** file supports the following options:

intr	Specifies the IRQ level for the board.
ioaddr	Specifies the iobase address for the board.
reg	Specifies the physical address and length in bytes of the device's memory-mapped address space. These are valid in shared memory mode.
mode	Specifies the operating mode (shared memory or I/O mode) for the device. "smmode" specifies shared memory for the NE2000plus board; any other value defaults to I/O mode. The NE2000 board always defaults to I/O mode.

The **nei** driver supports the use of shared RAM only on NE2000plus boards. It is important to ensure that there are no conflicts for the board's I/O port, shared RAM, or IRQ level. See the *Solaris 2.4 x86 Driver Update Guide* for additional restrictions on configuring the NE2000 and other Ethernet cards in the same system.

FILES

/dev/nei	nei character special device
/kernel/drv/nei	nei device driver
/kernel/drv/nei.conf	configuration file of nei driver

SEE ALSO

dlpi(7P), **streamio(7I)**

NAME	nfe – Compaq Netflex-2 Dualport Ethernet and ENET/TR Drivers
SYNOPSIS	/dev/nfe
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The nfe Ethernet driver is a multi-threaded, loadable, clonable, STREAMS hardware driver supporting the connectionless Data Link Provider Interface, dlpi(7P), over Compaq Netflex-2 controllers. Multiple Netflex-2 controllers installed within the system are supported by the driver. The nfe driver provides basic support for the Netflex-2 hardware. Functions include chip initialization, frame transmit and receive, multicast support, and error recovery and reporting. NOTE: Promiscuous mode is not supported using the current revision of the firmware.</p>
APPLICATION PROGRAMMING INTERFACE nfe and DLPI	<p>The cloning, character-special device /dev/nfe is used to access all Netflex-2 devices installed within the system.</p> <p>The nfe driver is a “style 2” Data Link Service provider. All M_PROTO and M_PCPROTO type messages are interpreted as DLPI primitives. An explicit DL_ATTACH_REQ message by the user is required to associate the opened stream with a particular device (ppa). The ppa ID is interpreted as an unsigned long integer and indicates the corresponding device instance (unit) number. The unit numbers are assigned sequentially to each board found. The search order is determined by the order defined in the /kernel/drv/nfe.conf file. An error (DL_ERROR_ACK) is returned by the driver if the ppa field value does not correspond to a valid device instance number for this system. The device is initialized on first attach and de-initialized (stopped) on last detach.</p> <p>The values returned by the driver in the DL_INFO_ACK primitive in response to the DL_INFO_REQ from the user are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The maximum SDU is 1500 (ETHERMTU). • The minimum SDU is 0. The driver will pad to the mandatory 60-octet minimum packet size. • The dlsap address length is 8. • The MAC type is DL_ETHER. • The sap length value is -2, meaning the physical address component is followed immediately by a 2-byte sap component within the DLSAP address. • The service mode is DL_CLDLS. • No optional quality of service (QOS) support is included at present, so the QOS fields are 0. • The provider style is DL_STYLE2. • The version is DL_VERSION_2. • The broadcast address value is Ethernet/IEEE broadcast address (FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF).

Once in the **DL_ATTACHED** state, the user must send a **DL_BIND_REQ** to associate a particular Service Access Pointer (SAP) with the stream. The **nfe** driver interprets the **sap** field within the **DL_BIND_REQ** as an Ethernet “type;” therefore valid values for the **sap** field are in the **[0-0xFFFF]** range. Only one Ethernet type can be bound to the stream at any time.

In addition to Ethernet V2 service, an “802.3 mode” is also provided by the driver. In this mode, **sap** values in the range **[0-1500]** are treated as equivalent and represent a desire by the user for “802.3” mode. If the value of the **sap** field of the **DL_BIND_REQ** is within this range, then the driver expects that the destination **DLSAP** in a **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** will contain the *length* of the data rather than a **sap** value. All frames received from the media that have a “type” field in this range are assumed to be 802.3 frames, and they are routed up all open streams which are bound to any **sap** value within this range. If more than one stream is in “802.3 mode,” then the frame will be duplicated and routed up multiple streams as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages.

The **nfe** driver **DLSAP** address format consists of the 6-byte physical (Ethernet) address component followed immediately by the 2-byte **sap** (type) component, producing an 8-byte **DLSAP** address. Applications should *not* hardcode to this particular implementation-specific **DLSAP** address format, but should instead use information returned in the **DL_INFO_ACK** primitive to compose and decompose **DLSAP** addresses. The **sap** length, full **DLSAP** length, and **sap**/physical ordering are included within the **DL_INFO_ACK**. The physical address length can be computed by subtracting the **sap** length from the full **DLSAP** address length or by issuing the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** to obtain the current physical address associated with the stream.

Once in the **DL_BOUNDED** state, the user may transmit frames on the Ethernet by sending **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** messages to the **nfe** driver. The **nfe** driver will route received Ethernet frames up all open and bound streams that have a **sap** which matches the Ethernet type as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages. Received Ethernet frames are duplicated and routed up multiple open streams if necessary. The **DLSAP** address contained within the **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** and **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages consists of both the **sap** (type) and physical (Ethernet) components.

nfe Primitives

In addition to the mandatory connectionless **DLPI** message set, the driver also supports the following primitives:

The **DL_ENABMULTI_REQ** and **DL_DISABMULTI_REQ** primitives enable/disable reception of individual multicast group addresses. A set of multicast addresses may be iteratively created and modified on a per-stream basis using these primitives. These primitives are accepted by the driver in any state following **DL_ATTACHED**.

The **DL_PROMISCON_REQ** and **DL_PROMISCOFF_REQ** primitives with the **DL_PROMISC_PHYS** flag set in the **dl_level** field enables/disables reception of all “promiscuous mode” frames on the media including frames generated by the local host, however, the current revision of the firmware does not allow the promiscuous reception of frames.

DL_PROMISC_MULTI flag set, this enables/disables reception of all multicast group addresses. The effect of each is always on a per-stream basis and independent of the other **sap** and physical level configurations on this stream or other streams.

The **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive returns the 6-octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to the stream in the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_ACK** primitive. This primitive is valid only in states following a successful **DL_ATTACH_REQ**.

The **DL_SET_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive changes the 6-octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to this stream. The credentials of the process which originally opened this stream must be superuser or an **EPERM** error is returned in the **DL_ERROR_ACK**. This primitive is destructive in that it affects all other current and future streams attached to this device. An **M_ERROR** is sent up all other streams attached to this device when this primitive on this stream is successful. Once changed, all streams subsequently opened and attached to this device will obtain this new physical address. The new physical address will remain in effect until this primitive is used to change the physical address again or the system is rebooted, whichever comes first.

CONFIGURATION

The `/kernel/drv/nfe.conf` file supports the following options:

intr	Specifies the IRQ level for the board.
nframes	Specifies the number of receive frames to store at once. The higher the nframes property, the more system RAM is used.
xmits	Specifies the number of transmit frames to store at once. This number should be substantially lower than the nframes property.

The **nfe** driver does not support the use of shared RAM on the board. Auto-detect of the media type is also not supported and the board has to be explicitly configured for which media connector it is using. It is important to ensure that there are no conflicts for the board's IRQ level.

FILES

<code>/dev/nfe</code>	nfe character special device
<code>/kernel/drv/nfe.conf</code>	configuration file of nfe driver
<code><sys/stropts.h></code>	
<code><sys/ethernet.h></code>	
<code><sys/dlpi.h></code>	

SEE ALSO

`dlpi(7P)`

NAME	null – the null file
SYNOPSIS	/dev/null
DESCRIPTION	Data written on the null special file, /dev/null , is discarded. Reads from a null special file always return 0 bytes.
FILES	/dev/null

NAME	openprom – PROM monitor configuration interface								
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/fcntl.h> #include <sys/types.h> #include <sys/openpromio.h> open("/dev/openprom", mode);</pre>								
DESCRIPTION	<p>The internal encoding of the configuration information stored in EEPROM or NVRAM varies from model to model, and on some systems the encoding is “hidden” by the firmware. The openprom driver provides a consistent interface that allows a user or program to inspect and modify that configuration, using ioctl(2) requests. These requests are defined in <code><sys/openpromio.h></code>:</p> <pre>struct openpromio { u_int oprom_size; /* real size of following array */ char oprom_array[1]; /* For property names and values */ /* NB: Adjacent, Null terminated */ }; #define OPROMMAXPARAM 32768 /* max size of array */</pre> <p>For all ioctl(2) requests, the third parameter is a pointer to a struct openpromio. All property names and values are null-terminated strings; the value of a numeric option is its ASCII representation.</p>								
IOCTLS	<table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; padding-right: 10px;">OPROMGETOPT</td> <td>This ioctl takes the null-terminated name of a property in the <i>oprom_array</i> and returns its null-terminated value (overlaying its name). <i>oprom_size</i> should be set to the size of <i>oprom_array</i>; on return it will contain the size of the returned value. If the named property does not exist, or if there is not enough space to hold its value, then <i>oprom_size</i> will be set to zero. See BUGS below.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; padding-right: 10px;">OPROMSETOPT</td> <td>This ioctl takes two adjacent strings in <i>oprom_array</i>; the null-terminated property name followed by the null-terminated value.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; padding-right: 10px;">OPROMSETOPT2</td> <td>This ioctl is similar to OPROMSETOPT, except that it uses the difference between the actual user array size and the length of the property name plus its null terminator.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; padding-right: 10px;">OPROMNXTOPT</td> <td>This ioctl is used to retrieve properties sequentially. The null-terminated name of a property is placed into <i>oprom_array</i> and on return it is replaced with the null-terminated name of the next property in the sequence, with <i>oprom_size</i> set to its length. A null string on input means return the name of the first property; an <i>oprom_size</i> of zero on output means there are no more properties.</td> </tr> </table>	OPROMGETOPT	This ioctl takes the null-terminated name of a property in the <i>oprom_array</i> and returns its null-terminated value (overlaying its name). <i>oprom_size</i> should be set to the size of <i>oprom_array</i> ; on return it will contain the size of the returned value. If the named property does not exist, or if there is not enough space to hold its value, then <i>oprom_size</i> will be set to zero. See BUGS below.	OPROMSETOPT	This ioctl takes two adjacent strings in <i>oprom_array</i> ; the null-terminated property name followed by the null-terminated value.	OPROMSETOPT2	This ioctl is similar to OPROMSETOPT , except that it uses the difference between the actual user array size and the length of the property name plus its null terminator.	OPROMNXTOPT	This ioctl is used to retrieve properties sequentially. The null-terminated name of a property is placed into <i>oprom_array</i> and on return it is replaced with the null-terminated name of the next property in the sequence, with <i>oprom_size</i> set to its length. A null string on input means return the name of the first property; an <i>oprom_size</i> of zero on output means there are no more properties.
OPROMGETOPT	This ioctl takes the null-terminated name of a property in the <i>oprom_array</i> and returns its null-terminated value (overlaying its name). <i>oprom_size</i> should be set to the size of <i>oprom_array</i> ; on return it will contain the size of the returned value. If the named property does not exist, or if there is not enough space to hold its value, then <i>oprom_size</i> will be set to zero. See BUGS below.								
OPROMSETOPT	This ioctl takes two adjacent strings in <i>oprom_array</i> ; the null-terminated property name followed by the null-terminated value.								
OPROMSETOPT2	This ioctl is similar to OPROMSETOPT , except that it uses the difference between the actual user array size and the length of the property name plus its null terminator.								
OPROMNXTOPT	This ioctl is used to retrieve properties sequentially. The null-terminated name of a property is placed into <i>oprom_array</i> and on return it is replaced with the null-terminated name of the next property in the sequence, with <i>oprom_size</i> set to its length. A null string on input means return the name of the first property; an <i>oprom_size</i> of zero on output means there are no more properties.								

OPROMNXT, OPROMCHILD, OPROMGETPROP, and OPROMNXTPROP

These ioctls provide an interface to the raw *config_ops* operations in the PROM monitor. One can use them to traverse the system device tree; see **prtconf(1M)**.

OPROMGETVERSION

This ioctl returns an arbitrary and platform-dependent NULL-terminated string in *oprom_array*, representing the underlying version of the firmware.

ERRORS

EAGAIN	There are too many opens of the /dev/openprom device.
EFAULT	A bad address has been passed to an ioctl(2) routine.
EINVAL	The size value was invalid, or (for OPROMSETOPT) the property does not exist, or and invalid ioctl is being issued.
ENOMEM	The kernel could not allocate space to copy the user's structure.
EPERM	Attempts have been made to write to a read-only entity, or read from a write only entity.
ENXIO	Attempting to open a non-existent device.

EXAMPLES

The following example shows how the *oprom_array* is reused for the copied out data.

```

/*
 * This program opens the openprom device and prints the platform
 * name (root node name property) and the prom version.
 *
 * NOTE: /dev/openprom is readable only by user 'root' or group 'sys'.
 */

#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <errno.h>
#include <unistd.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <sys/openpromio.h>

#define BUFSZ          4096      /* Arbitrary buffer size */
#define MAXNAMESZ     32        /* Maximum property name size */
#define MAXVALSZ      (BUFSZ - MAXNAMESZ - sizeof(u_int))
typedef union {
    char          buf[BUFSZ];
    struct openpromio opp;
} Oppbuf;

static char *promdev = "/dev/openprom";

/*

```

```

* Get the peer node of the given node. The root node is the peer of zero.
* After changing nodes, property lookups apply to that node. The driver
* 'remembers' what node you are in.
*/
static int
peer(int nodeid, int fd)
{
    Oppbuf oppbuf;
    struct openpromio *opp = &(oppbuf.opp);
    int *ip = (int *) (opp->oprom_array);

    (void) memset(oppbuf.buf, 0, BUFSZ);
    opp->oprom_size = MAXVALSZ;
    *ip = nodeid;
    if (ioctl(fd, OPROMNEXT, opp) < 0) {
        perror("OPROMNEXT");
        exit(1);
    }
    return (*(int *) opp->oprom_array);
}

int
main(void)
{
    Oppbuf oppbuf;
    struct openpromio *opp = &(oppbuf.opp);
    int fd;

    if ((fd = open(promdev, O_RDONLY)) < 0) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Cannot open openprom device");
        exit(1);
    }

    /*
    * Get and print the value of the root node 'name' property
    */

    (void) peer(0, fd);          /* Navigate to the root node */

    (void) memset(oppbuf.buf, 0, BUFSZ);
    opp->oprom_size = MAXVALSZ;
    (void) strcpy(opp->oprom_array, "name");
    if (ioctl(fd, OPROMGETPROP, opp) < 0) {
        perror("OPROMGETPROP");
        exit(1);
    }
}

```

```

    }

    if (opp->oprom_size != 0)
        printf("Platform name <%s>\n", opp->oprom_array);

    /*
     * Get and print the prom version.
     */

    opp->oprom_size = MAXVALSZ;
    if (ioctl(fd, OPROMGETVERSION, opp) < 0) {
        perror("OPROMGETVERSION");
        exit(1);
    }

    printf("Prom version <%s>\n", opp->oprom_array);
    (void) close(fd);
    return (0);
}

```

FILES /dev/openprom PROM monitor configuration interface

SEE ALSO eeprom(1M), monitor(1M), prtconf(1M), mem(7D)

BUGS There should be separate return values for non-existent properties as opposed to not enough space for the value.

An attempt to set a property to an illegal value results in the PROM setting it to some legal value, with no error being returned. An **OPROMGETOPT** should be performed after an **OPROMSETOPT** to verify that the set worked.

The driver should be more consistent in its treatment of errors and edge conditions.

NAME	pcelx – 3COM EtherLink III PCMCIA Ethernet Adapter	
SYNOPSIS	pcelx @<socket>: pcelx <socket>	
DESCRIPTION	<p>The pcelx driver supports the 3COM EtherLink III PCMCIA PC Card as a standard Ethernet type of device conforming to the DLPI interface specification. The driver supports the <i>hot-plugging</i> of the PC Card.</p> <p>The PPA (Physical Point of Attachment) is defined by the socket number the card is inserted in. This means that for IP use, the card should always be plugged into the same socket that the network interface was initially brought up on or else a network reconfiguration should be done to take down the old interface and bring up the new one.</p> <p>Both the 3C589 and 3C589B versions of the card are supported on the x86 architecture. The 3C589B may be required on other platforms.</p>	
FILES	/kernel/drv/pcelx /dev/pcelx /dev/pcelxn	pcelx driver DLPI Style 2 device DLPI Style 1 device where: <i>n</i> is the PCMCIA physical socket number.
SEE ALSO	pcmcia(4)	

NAME	pcfs, PCFS – DOS formatted file system
DESCRIPTION	PCFS is a file system type that allows users direct access to files on DOS formatted disks from within the SunOS operating system. Once mounted, a PCFS file system provides standard SunOS file operations and semantics. That is, users can create, delete, read, and write files on an DOS formatted disk. They can also create and delete directories and list files in a directory.
Mounting File Systems	<p>PCFS file systems are mounted from diskette with the command:</p> <pre>mount -F pcfs device-special directory-name</pre> <p>or you can use:</p> <pre>mount directory-name</pre> <p>if the following line is in your /etc/vfstab file:</p> <pre><i>device-special</i> – <i>directory-name</i> pcfs – no rw</pre> <p>x86: PCFS file systems are mounted from the hard disk with the command:</p> <pre>mount -F pcfs device-special:logical-drive directory-name</pre> <p>or you can use:</p> <pre>mount directory-name</pre> <p>if the following line is in your /etc/vfstab file:</p> <pre><i>device-special:logical_drive</i> – <i>directory-name</i> pcfs – no rw</pre> <p><i>device-special</i> specifies the special block device file for the diskette (/dev/disketteN) or the entire hard disk (/dev/dsk/cNtNdNp0) or the PCMCIA pseudo-floppy memory card (/dev/dsk/cNtNdNsN).</p> <p>On x86 systems, <i>logical-drive</i> specifies either the DOS logical drive letter (c through z) or a drive number (1 through 24). Drive letter c is equivalent to drive number 1 and represents the Primary DOS partition on the disk; drive letters d through z are equivalent to drive numbers 2 through 24, and represent DOS logical drives within the Extended DOS partition. Note that <i>device-special</i> and <i>logical-drive</i> must be separated by a colon.</p> <p><i>directory-name</i> specifies the location where the file system is mounted.</p> <p>For example, on x86, to mount the Primary DOS partition from a hard disk, use:</p> <pre>mount -F pcfs /dev/dsk/cNtNdNp0:c /pcfs/c</pre> <p>On x86, to mount the first logical drive in the Extended DOS partition from the hard disk, use:</p> <pre>mount -F pcfs /dev/dsk/cNtNdNp0:d /pcfs/d</pre> <p>To mount a DOS diskette in the first floppy drive, use:</p> <pre>mount -F pcfs /dev/diskette /pcfs/a</pre>

To mount a PCMCIA pseudo-floppy memory card, use:

```
mount -F pcfs /dev/dsk/cNtNdNsN/pcfs
```

Conventions

Files and directories created through PCFS have to comply with the DOS file name convention, which is of the form *filename*.[*ext*], where *filename* consists of from one to eight upper-case characters, while the optional *ext* consists of from one to three upper-case characters. PCFS converts all the lower-case characters in a file name to upper-case, and chops off any extra characters in *filename* or *ext*. When displaying file names, PCFS only shows them in lower-case.

One can use either the DOS **FORMAT** command, or the command:

```
fdformat -d
```

in the SunOS system to format a diskette or a PCMCIA pseudo-floppy memory card in DOS format.

EXAMPLES

If you copy a file:

```
financial.data
```

from a UNIX file system to a PCFS file system, it will show up as:

```
FINANCIA.DAT
```

on the DOS disk.

The following file names:

```
.login
```

```
test.sh.orig
```

```
data+
```

are considered illegal in DOS, and therefore cannot be created through PCFS.

FILES

```
/usr/lib/fs/pcfs/mount
```

SEE ALSO

x86 Only

```
chgrp(1), chown(1), eject(1), fdformat(1), mount(1M), vfstab(4), pcmem(7D)  
fdisk(1M)
```

WARNINGS

It is not recommended to physically eject an DOS floppy while the device is still mounted as a PCFS file system.

x86: When mounting a **pcfs** file system on a hard disk, the first block on that device must contain a valid **fdisk** partition table.

Since PCFS truncates any extra characters in file names and extensions just as DOS, does, be careful when copying files from a UNIX file system to a PCFS file system. For instance, the following two files:

```
test.data1 test.data2
```

in a UNIX file system will get copied to the same file:

```
TEST.DAT
```

in PCFS.

PCFS has no provision for handling owner-ID's or group-ID's on files. You may experience various errors coming from **chown(1)** or **chgrp(1)**. This is not a problem. It is a limitation of PCFS.

NOTES

The following are all the legal characters that are allowed in file names or extensions in PCFS:

0-9, a-z, A-Z, and \$#&@!%()-{}<>'_~|'

Since SunOS and DOS operating systems use different character sets, and have different requirements for the text file format, one can use

dos2unix

or

unix2dos

command to convert files between them.

PCFS offers a convenient transportation vehicle for files between Sun Workstations and PC's. Since the DOS disk format was designed for use under DOS, it is quite inefficient to operate under the SunOS system. Therefore, it should not be used as the format for a regular local storage. You should use **ufs** for local storage within the SunOS system.

BUGS

PCFS should handle the disk change condition in the same way that DOS, does, so that the user does not need to unmount the file system to change floppies. PCFS is currently not NFS mountable. Trying to mount a PCFS file system through NFS will fail with an **EACCES** error.

NAME	pcic – Intel i82365SL PC Card Interface Controller
DESCRIPTION	<p>The Intel i82365SL PC Card Interface Controller provides one or more PCMCIA PC Card sockets. The pcic adapter driver provides an interface between the PCMCIA sockets and the PCMCIA nexus.</p> <p>The driver supports the Intel 82365SL chip and a number of chips from other vendors based on the 82365SL design. The chip that have been tested are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Intel 82365SL • Cirrus Logic PD6710/PD6720 • Vadem VG365/VG465/VG468 • Toshiba • Ricoh RF5C366 <p>Most systems using one of these chips should work.</p> <p>Direct access to the PCMCIA hardware is not supported. The driver exists solely to support the PCMCIA nexus.</p>
CONFIGURATION Driver Configuration	<p>There are several required configuration properties which are used to tell the PCMCIA nexus driver what resources are available to be allocated to PC card drivers. The properties and their definitions are as follows:</p> <p>res-ioaddr=<i><io-range></i>,...,<i><io-range></i> This property is a list of <i>io-range</i> values which consist of an I/O base address and length. The address ranges must not overlap any other device's I/O address range.</p> <p>res-memory=<i><mem-range></i>,...,<i><mem-range></i> This property is a list of <i>mem-range</i> values which consist of a memory base address in the first 16MB of memory and a length of the block of memory. The memory range must not be used either by real memory or any device that uses a shared memory interface. Typically, the memory will be in the 640K to 1MB range where normal device memory resides. It must also not be at location zero to 64K.</p> <p>res-irq=<i><irq-list></i> This property is a simple list of IRQ levels that are available for use by the pcic driver. Care must be taken to ensure that no other device in the system uses any of the IRQ levels presented in this list. The list should only consider IRQs from the list 3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14 and 15 since these are the only ones the hardware can use.</p> <p>The driver defaults to using the second to last interrupt level defined in res-irq as its system management interrupt (SMI) which is used to handle card insertion/removal events. If, for some reason, the default is not desirable, it can be overridden by adding an smi property to the pcic.conf file. The value of the property should be the IRQ level to use and it must be one of the values specified in the res-irq list.</p>

FILES

/kernel/drv/pcic
/kernel/drv/pcic.conf

pcic driver
pcic configuration file

SEE ALSO

pcmcia(4)

NAME	pckt – STREAMS Packet Mode module
SYNOPSIS	int ioctl(fd, I_PUSH, "pckt");
DESCRIPTION	<p>pckt is a STREAMS module that may be used with a pseudo terminal to packetize certain messages. The pckt module should be pushed (see I_PUSH on streamio(7I)) onto the master side of a pseudo terminal.</p> <p>Packetizing is performed by prefixing a message with an M_PROTO message. The original message type is stored in the 1 byte data portion of the M_PROTO message.</p> <p>On the read-side, only the M_PROTO, M_PCPROTO, M_STOP, M_START, M_STOPI, M_STARTI, M_IOCTL, M_DATA, M_FLUSH, and M_READ messages are packetized. All other message types are passed upstream unmodified.</p> <p>Since all unread state information is held in the master's stream head read queue, flushing of this queue is disabled.</p> <p>On the write-side, all messages are sent down unmodified.</p> <p>With this module in place, all reads from the master side of the pseudo terminal should be performed with the getmsg(2) or getpmsg(0) function. The control part of the message contains the message type. The data part contains the actual data associated with that message type. The onus is on the application to separate the data into its component parts.</p>
SEE ALSO	getmsg(2) , ioctl(2) , ldterm(7M) , psem(7M) , streamio(7I) , termio(7I) <i>STREAMS Programming Guide</i>

NAME	pcmem – PCMCIA memory card nexus driver
DESCRIPTION	<p>The pcmem driver identifies the type of memory card in the system and will allow future support of other memory device types.</p> <p>The PCMCIA memory card nexus driver supports PCMCIA memory card client drivers. There are no user-configurable options for this driver.</p>
FILES	/kernel/drv/pcmem pcmem driver
SEE ALSO	pcram(7D)

NAME	pcn – AMD PCnet Ethernet controller device driver
SYNOPSIS	<code>/dev/pcn</code>
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The pcn Ethernet driver is a multi-threaded, loadable, clonable driver for the AMD PCnet family of Ethernet controllers that use the Generic LAN Driver (GLD) facility to implement the required STREAMS and Data Link Provider (see dlpi(7P)) interfaces.</p> <p>This driver supports a number of integrated motherboards and add-in adapters based on the AMD PCnet-ISA, PCnet-PCI, and PCnet-32 controller chips. The pcn driver functions include controller initialization, frame transmit and receive, functional addresses, promiscuous and multicast support, and error recovery and reporting.</p>
APPLICATION PROGRAMMING INTERFACE pcn and DLPI	<p>The cloning character-special device, <code>/dev/pcn</code>, is used to access all PCnet devices installed in the system.</p> <p>The pcn driver uses the Solaris GLD module which handles all the STREAMS and DLPI specific functions of the driver. It is a <i>style 2</i> DLPI driver and therefore supports only the connectionless mode of data transfer. Thus, a DLPI user should issue a DL_ATTACH_REQ primitive to select the device to be used. Valid DLPI primitives are defined in <code><sys/dlpi.h></code>. Refer to dlpi(7P) for more information.</p> <p>The device is initialized on the first attach and de-initialized (stopped) on the last detach. The values returned by the driver in the DL_INFO_ACK primitive in response to a DL_INFO_REQ from the user are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The maximum SDU is 1500 (ETHERMTU - defined in <code><sys/ethernet.h></code>). • The minimum SDU is 0. • The DLSAP address length is 8. • The MAC type is DL_ETHER. • The sap length value is -2, meaning the physical address component is followed immediately by a 2-byte sap component within the DLSAP address. • The service mode is DL_CLDLS. • No optional quality of service (QOS) support is included at present, so the QOS fields are 0. • The provider style is DL_STYLE2. • The version is DL_VERSION_2. • The broadcast address value is the Ethernet/IEEE broadcast address (FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF).

Once in the **DL_ATTACHED** state, the user must send a **DL_BIND_REQ** to associate a particular Service Access Point (SAP) with the stream.

FILES **/dev/pcn** character special device
 /kernel/drv/pcn.conf configuration file

SEE ALSO **dlpi(7P), streamio(7I)**
 Writing Device Drivers
 STREAMS Programming Guide
 Standards Conformance Guide

NAME	pcram – PCMCIA RAM memory card device driver	
SYNOPSIS	pcmem@<socket>/pcram@<technology>,0:c pcmem@<socket>/pcram@<technology>,0:c,raw	
DESCRIPTION	The PCMCIA RAM memory card device driver supports disk-like I/O access to any standard PCMCIA static random access memory (SRAM) card and dynamic random access memory (DRAM) card. The driver supports standard PCMCIA SRAM/DRAM cards that contain a Card Information Structure (CIS). RAM card densities in the 512Kilobytes to 64Mbyte range are supported.	
FILES	/kernel/drv/pcram /dev/dsk/cntndnsn /dev/rdisk/cntndnsn	pcram driver block files raw files where: cn controller <i>n</i> tn technology type <i>n</i> 0x1 ROM, 0x2 OTPROM, 0x3 EPROM, 0x4 EEPROM, 0x5 FLASH, 0x6 SRAM, 0x7 DRAM dn technology region in type <i>n</i> sn slice <i>n</i>
SEE ALSO	fdformat(1), pcmcia(4), dkio(7I), pcmem(7D)	

NAME	pcscsi – low-level module for the AMD PCscsi, PCscsi II, and PCnet-SCSI PCI-to-SCSI bus adapters
SYNOPSIS	pcscsi@ioaddr,0
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The pcscsi module provides low-level interface routines between the common disk/tape I/O subsystem and the Am53C974 (PCscsi), Am53C974A (PCscsi II), and Am79C974 (PCnet-SCSI) Small Computer System Interface (SCSI) controllers.</p> <p>The pcscsi module can be configured for disk and streaming tape support for one host bus adapter device. Each host bus adapter device must be the sole initiator on a SCSI bus. Auto configuration code determines if the adapter is present on the PCI bus, what its configuration is, and what types of devices are attached to it.</p> <p>As these are PCI devices, any configuration is done through the PCI BIOS. Generally these settings can be accessed through a CMOS utility.</p>
CONFIGURATION	<p>The driver attempts to initialize itself in accordance with the configuration the PCI BIOS assigned to the chip.</p> <p>While there is information found in the configuration file, pcscsi.conf, this information is used only by the I/O subsystem. There are no user-configurable options.</p>
FILES	/kernel/drv/pcscsi.conf configuration file for the pcscsi driver.
SEE ALSO	driver.conf(4) , sysbus(4)

NAME	pcser – PCMCIA serial card device driver
SYNOPSIS	pcser@<socket>:pcser pcser@<socket>:pcser,cu
DESCRIPTION	The PCMCIA serial card device driver supports asynchronous serial I/O access to any PCMCIA card that complies with Revision 2.1 of the PCMCIA Standard and which presents an 8250-type UART interface.
FILES	/kernel/drv/pcser pcser driver /dev/term/pcn dial-in devices /dev/cua/pcn dial-out devices where: <i>n</i> is the PCMCIA physical socket number.
SEE ALSO	cu(1C), tip(1), uu(1C), autopush(1M), pcmciad(1M), ports(1M), ioctl(2), open(2), pcmcia(4), ldterm(7M), termio(7I), ttcompat(7M)
DIAGNOSTICS	pcser: socket <i>n</i> soft silo overflow The driver's character input ring buffer overflowed before it could be serviced. pcser: socket <i>n</i> unable to get CIS information The CIS on the card has incorrect information or is in an incorrect format. This message usually indicates a non-compliant card.

NAME	pe – Xircom Pocket Ethernet device driver
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/stropts.h> #include <sys/ethernet.h> #include <sys/dlpi.h></pre>
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The Xircom Pocket Ethernet driver (pe) is a multi-threaded, loadable, clonable, STREAMS hardware driver supporting the connectionless Data Link Provider Interface, dlpi(7P), with a Xircom Pocket Ethernet Adapter III (PE3). Multiple PE3 controllers installed within the system are supported by the driver.</p>
PE and DLPI	<p>The pe driver provides basic support for the PE3 hardware. Functions include chip initialization, frame transmission and reception, multicast and "promiscuous" support, and error recovery and reporting.</p> <p>The pe driver supports both bi-directional and unidirectional parallel ports. The Port and Adapter type is automatically detected and set when the driver initializes.</p> <p>It is important not to attempt to use any other driver that may also use the same port when the pe driver is operational. This may interfere with network traffic that is currently being sent or received by the PE3 adapter.</p> <p>The cloning, character-special device /dev/pe is used to access all PE3 controllers installed within the system.</p> <p>The pe driver is a "style 2" Data Link Service provider. All M_PROTO and M_PCPROTO type messages are interpreted as DLPI primitives. An explicit DL_ATTACH_REQ message is required by the user to associate the opened stream with a particular device (ppa). The ppa ID is interpreted as an unsigned long and indicates the corresponding device instance (unit) number. The unit numbers are assigned sequentially to each adapter found. The search order is determined by the order defined in the pe.conf file. An error (DL_ERROR_ACK) is returned by the driver if the ppa field value does not correspond to a valid device instance number for this system. The device is initialized on the first attach and de-initialized (stopped) on the last detach.</p> <p>The values returned by the driver in the DL_INFO_ACK primitive in response to the DL_INFO_REQ from the user are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The max SDU is 1500 (ETHERMTU). • The min SDU is 0. • The dlsap address length is 8. • The MAC type is DL_ETHER or DL_CSMACD. • The sap length value is -2, meaning the physical address component is followed immediately by a 2-byte sap component within the DLSAP address. • The service mode is DL_CLDLS.

- No optional quality of service (QOS) support is included at present, so the QOS fields are 0.
- The provider style is DL_STYLE2.
- The version is DL_VERSION_2.
- The broadcast address value is Ethernet/IEEE broadcast address (FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF).

Once in the DL_ATTACHED state, the user must send a DL_BIND_REQ to associate a particular SAP (Service Access Pointer) with the stream. The **pe** driver interprets the **sap** field within the DL_BIND_REQ as an Ethernet “type,” therefore valid values for the **sap** field are in the [0-0xFFFF] range. Only one Ethernet type can be bound to the stream at any time.

In addition to Ethernet V2 service, an “802.3 mode” is provided by the driver and works as follows. **sap** values in the range [0-1500] are treated as equivalent and represent a desire by the user for “802.3” mode. If the value of the **sap** field of the DL_BIND_REQ is within this range, then the driver computes the length, not including initial M_PROTO mblk, of all subsequent DL_UNITDATA_REQ messages and transmits 802.3 frames having this value in the MAC frame header length field. All frames received from the media having a “type” field in this range are assumed to be 802.3 frames and are routed up all open streams that are bound to any **sap** value within this range. If more than one stream is in “802.3 mode,” then the frame will be duplicated and routed up multiple streams as DL_UNITDATA_IND messages.

The **pe** driver DLSAP address format consists of the 6-byte physical (Ethernet) address component followed immediately by the 2-byte **sap** (type) component producing an 8-byte DLSAP address. Applications should *not* hardcode to this particular implementation-specific DLSAP address format but use information returned in the DL_INFO_ACK primitive to compose and decompose DLSAP addresses. The **sap** length, full DLSAP length, and **sap**/physical ordering are included within the DL_INFO_ACK. The physical address length can be computed by subtracting the **sap** length from the full DLSAP address length or by issuing the DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ to obtain the current physical address associated with the stream.

Once in the DL_BOUND state, the user may transmit frames on the Ethernet by sending DL_UNITDATA_REQ messages to the **pe** driver. The **pe** driver will route received Ethernet frames up all those open and bound streams having a **sap** which matches the Ethernet type as DL_UNITDATA_IND messages. Received Ethernet frames are duplicated and routed up multiple open streams if necessary. The DLSAP address contained within the DL_UNITDATA_REQ and DL_UNITDATA_IND messages consists of both the **sap** (type) and physical (Ethernet) components.

PE Primitives

In addition to the mandatory connectionless DLPI message set, the driver additionally supports the primitives discussed below.

The DL_ENABMULTI_REQ and DL_DISABMULTI_REQ primitives enable/disable reception of individual multicast group addresses. A set of multicast addresses may be iteratively created and modified on a per-stream basis using these primitives. These

primitives are accepted by the driver in any state following DL_ATTACHED.

The DL_PROMISCON_REQ and DL_PROMISCOFF_REQ primitives with the DL_PROMISC_PHYS flag set in the **dl_level** field enables/disables reception of all (“promiscuous mode”) frames on the media including frames generated by the local host.

When used with the DL_PROMISC_SAP flag set, this enables/disables reception of all **sap** (Ethernet type) values. When used with the DL_PROMISC_MULTI flag set, this enables/disables reception of all multicast group addresses. The effect of each is always on a per-stream basis and independent of the other **sap** and physical level configurations on this stream or other streams.

The DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ primitive returns the 6-octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to the stream in the DL_PHYS_ADDR_ACK primitive. This primitive is valid only in states following a successful DL_ATTACH_REQ.

The DL_SET_PHYS_ADDR_REQ primitive changes the 6-octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to this stream. The credentials of the process that originally opened this stream must be superuser or EPERM is returned in the DL_ERROR_ACK. This primitive is destructive in that it affects all other current and future streams attached to this device. An M_ERROR is sent up all other streams attached to this device when this primitive on this stream is successful. Once changed, all streams subsequently opened and attached to this device will obtain this new physical address. Once changed, the physical address will remain in effect until this primitive is used to change the physical address again or the system is rebooted, whichever comes first.

CONFIGURATION

The **/kernel/drv/pe.conf** file supports the following options:

- intr** Specifies the IRQ level for the parallel port that the Xircom Adapter is connected to.
- ioaddr** Specifies the I/O address for the parallel port that the Xircom Adapter is connected to.

It is important to ensure that there are no conflicts for the adapter’s I/O port or IRQ level.

FILES

/dev/pe

SEE ALSO

dlpi(7P)

NAME	pfmod – STREAMS Packet Filter Module
SYNOPSIS	#include <sys/pfmod.h> ioctl (<i>fd</i> , I_PUSH, "pfmod");
DESCRIPTION	pfmod is a STREAMS module that subjects messages arriving on its read queue to a packet filter and passes only those messages that the filter accepts on to its upstream neighbor. Such filtering can be very useful for user-level protocol implementations and for networking monitoring programs that wish to view only specific types of events.
Read-side Behavior	pfmod applies the current packet filter to all M_DATA and M_PROTO messages arriving on its read queue. The module prepares these messages for examination by first skipping over all leading M_PROTO message blocks to arrive at the beginning of the message's data portion. If there is no data portion, pfmod accepts the message and passes it along to its upstream neighbor. Otherwise, the module ensures that the part of the message's data that the packet filter might examine lies in contiguous memory, calling the pullupmsg (9F) utility routine if necessary to force contiguity. (Note: this action destroys any sharing relationships that the subject message might have had with other messages.) Finally, it applies the packet filter to the message's data, passing the entire message upstream to the next module if the filter accepts, and discarding the message otherwise. See PACKET FILTERS below for details on how the filter works. If there is no packet filter yet in effect, the module acts as if the filter exists but does nothing, implying that all incoming messages are accepted. IOCTLS below describes how to associate a packet filter with an instance of pfmod . pfmod passes all other messages through unaltered to its upper neighbor.
Write-side Behavior	pfmod intercepts M_IOCTL messages for the <i>ioctl</i> described below. The module passes all other messages through unaltered to its lower neighbor.
IOCTLS	pfmod responds to the following <i>ioctl</i> . PFIOCSETF This <i>ioctl</i> directs the module to replace its current packet filter, if any, with the filter specified by the struct packetfilt pointer named by its final argument. This structure is defined in <sys/pfmod.h> as: <pre> struct packetfilt { u_char Pf_Priority; /* priority of filter */ u_char Pf_FilterLen; /* length of filter cmd list */ u_short Pf_Filter[ENMAXFILTERS]; /* filter command list */ }; </pre> The Pf_Priority field is included only for compatibility with other packet filter implementations and is otherwise ignored. The packet filter itself is specified in the Pf_Filter array as a sequence of two-byte commands, with the Pf_FilterLen field giving the number of commands in the sequence. This implementation restricts the maximum number of commands in a filter (ENMAXFILTERS) to 255. The next section describes the available

commands and their semantics.

PACKET FILTERS

A packet filter consists of the filter command list length (in units of **u_shorts**), and the filter command list itself. (The priority field mentioned above is ignored in this implementation.) Each filter command list specifies a sequence of actions that operate on an internal stack of **u_shorts** (“shortwords”). Each shortword of the command list specifies one of the actions `ENF_PUSHLIT`, `ENF_PUSHZERO`, `ENF_PUSHONE`, `ENF_PUSHFFFF`, `ENF_PUSHFFF0`, `ENF_PUSH00FF`, or `ENF_PUSHWORD+n`, which respectively push the next shortword of the command list, zero, one, `0xFFFF`, `0xFF00`, `0x00FF`, or shortword *n* of the subject message on the stack, and a binary operator from the set `{ENF_EQ, ENF_NEQ, ENF_LT, ENF_LE, ENF_GT, ENF_GE, ENF_AND, ENF_OR, ENF_XOR}` which then operates on the top two elements of the stack and replaces them with its result. When both an action and operator are specified in the same shortword, the action is performed followed by the operation.

The binary operator can also be from the set `{ENF_COR, ENF_CAND, ENF_CNOR, ENF_CNAND}`. These are “short-circuit” operators, in that they terminate the execution of the filter immediately if the condition they are checking for is found, and continue otherwise. All pop two elements from the stack and compare them for equality; `ENF_CAND` returns false if the result is false; `ENF_COR` returns true if the result is true; `ENF_CNAND` returns true if the result is false; `ENF_CNOR` returns false if the result is true. Unlike the other binary operators, these four do not leave a result on the stack, even if they continue.

The short-circuit operators should be used when possible, to reduce the amount of time spent evaluating filters. When they are used, you should also arrange the order of the tests so that the filter will succeed or fail as soon as possible; for example, checking the IP destination field of a UDP packet is more likely to indicate failure than the packet type field.

The special action `ENF_NOPUSH` and the special operator `ENF_NOP` can be used to only perform the binary operation or to only push a value on the stack. Since both are (conveniently) defined to be zero, indicating only an action actually specifies the action followed by `ENF_NOP`, and indicating only an operation actually specifies `ENF_NOPUSH` followed by the operation.

After executing the filter command list, a non-zero value (true) left on top of the stack (or an empty stack) causes the incoming packet to be accepted and a zero value (false) causes the packet to be rejected. (If the filter exits as the result of a short-circuit operator, the top-of-stack value is ignored.) Specifying an undefined operation or action in the command list or performing an illegal operation or action (such as pushing a shortword offset past the end of the packet or executing a binary operator with fewer than two shortwords on the stack) causes a filter to reject the packet.

EXAMPLES

The packet filter module is not dependent on any particular device driver or module but is commonly used with datalink drivers such as the Ethernet driver. If the underlying datalink driver supports the Data Link Provider Interface (DLPI) message set, the appropriate STREAMS DLPI messages must be issued to attach the stream to a particular hardware device and bind a datalink address to the stream before the underlying driver

will route received packets upstream. Refer to the DLPI Version 2 specification for details on this interface.

The reverse ARP daemon program may use code similar to the following fragment to construct a filter that rejects all but RARP packets. That is, it accepts only packets whose Ethernet type field has the value `ETHERTYPE_REVARP`.

```

struct ether_header eh;           /* used only for offset values */
struct packetfilt pf;
register u_short *fwp = pf.Pf_Filter;
u_short offset;
int fd;

/*
 * Push packet filter streams module.
 */
if (ioctl(fd, I_PUSH, "pfmod") < 0)
    syserr("pfmod");

/*
 * Set up filter. Offset is the displacement of the Ethernet
 * type field from the beginning of the packet in units of
 * u_shorts.
 */
offset = ((u_int) &eh.ether_type - (u_int) &eh.ether_dhost) /
    sizeof (u_short);
*fwp++ = ENF_PUSHPWORD + offset;
*fwp++ = ENF_PUSHLIT;
*fwp++ = htons(ETHERTYPE_REVARP);
*fwp++ = ENF_EQ;
pf.Pf_FilterLen = fwp - &pf.Pf_Filter[0];

```

This filter can be abbreviated by taking advantage of the ability to combine actions and operations:

```

*fwp++ = ENF_PUSHPWORD + offset;
*fwp++ = ENF_PUSHLIT | ENF_EQ;
*fwp++ = htons(ETHERTYPE_REVARP);

```

SEE ALSO

bufmod(7M), **dlpi(7P)**, **ie(7D)**, **le(7D)**, **pullupmsg(9F)**

NAME	pipemod – STREAMS pipe flushing module
DESCRIPTION	<p>The typical stream is composed of a stream head connected to modules and terminated by a driver. Some stream configurations such as pipes and FIFOs do not have a driver and hence certain features commonly supported by the driver need to be provided by other means. Flushing is one such feature, and it is provided by the pipemod module.</p> <p>Pipes and FIFOs in their simplest configurations only have stream heads. A write side is connected to a read side. This remains true when modules are pushed. The twist occurs at a point known as the mid-point. When an M_FLUSH message is passed from a write queue to a read queue the FLUSHR and/or FLUSHW bits have to be switched. The mid-point of a pipe is not always easily detectable, especially if there are numerous modules pushed on either end of the pipe. In that case there needs to be a mechanism to intercept all message passing through the stream. If the message is an M_FLUSH message and it is at the mid-point, the flush bits need to be switched. This bit switching is handled by the pipemod module.</p> <p>pipemod should be pushed onto a pipe or FIFO where flushing of any kind will take place. The pipemod module can be pushed on either end of the pipe. The only requirement is that it is pushed onto an end that previously did not have modules on it. That is, pipemod must be the first module pushed onto a pipe so that it is at the mid-point of the pipe itself.</p> <p>The pipemod module handles only M_FLUSH messages. All other messages are passed on to the next module using the putnext() utility routine. If an M_FLUSH message is passed to pipemod and the FLUSHR and FLUSHW bits are set, the message is not processed but is passed to the next module using the putnext() routine. If only the FLUSHR bit is set, the FLUSHR bit is turned off and the FLUSHW bit is set. The message is then passed on to the next module using putnext(). Similarly, if the FLUSHW bit is the only bit set in the M_FLUSH message, the FLUSHW bit is turned off and the FLUSHR bit is turned on. The message is then passed to the next module on the stream.</p> <p>The pipemod module can be pushed on any stream that desires the bit switching. It must be pushed onto a pipe or FIFO if any form of flushing must take place.</p>
SEE ALSO	<i>STREAMS Programming Guide</i>

NAME	pln – SPARCstorage Array SCSI Host Bus Adapter Driver
SYNOPSIS	pln @SUNW,pln@a0000800,200611b9
DESCRIPTION	<p>The pln Host Bus Adapter (HBA) driver is a SCSI compliant nexus driver which supports the SPARC Storage Array. The SPARC Storage Array is a disk array device which supports 30 disk drives. The drives are located on six SCSI busses within the SPARC Storage Array. A SPARC microprocessor controls the SPARC Storage Array. Non-volatile RAM is used as a disk cache. The SPARC Storage Array interfaces to the host system using Fibre Channel. An SBus card called the SOC card (see soc(7D)) connects the Fibre Channel to the host system.</p> <p>The pln driver interfaces with the SOC device driver, soc(7D), and the SPARC Storage Array SCSI target driver, ssd(7D).</p> <p>The pln driver supports the standard functions provided by the SCSI interface. The driver supports tagged and untagged queuing and auto request sense.</p>
FILES	<p>/kernel/drv/pln ELF kernel module /kernel/drv/pln.conf configuration file</p>
SEE ALSO	<p>ssacli(1M), prtconf(1M), driver.conf(4), soc(7D), ssd(7D) <i>Writing Device Drivers</i> <i>ANSI Small Computer System Interface-2 (SCSI-2)</i></p>
DIAGNOSTICS	<p>The messages described below may appear on the system console and in the system log. This following messages indicate the pln driver was unable to attach to the device. These messages are preceded by "pln%d", where "%d" is the instance number of the pln controller.</p> <p>Failed to alloc soft state Driver was unable to allocate space for the internal state structure. Driver did not attach to device. SCSI devices will be inaccessible.</p> <p>Bad soft state Driver requested an invalid internal state structure. Driver did not attach to device. SCSI devices will be inaccessible.</p> <p>Unable to attach Driver was unable to attach to the hardware for some reason that may be printed. SCSI devices will be inaccessible.</p>

NAME	ppp, ppp_diag, ipd, ipdptp, ipdcm – STREAMS modules and drivers for the Point-to-Point Protocol
AVAILABILITY	SUNWpppk
DESCRIPTION	<p>ppp is a STREAMS module which implements the <i>Point to Point Protocol</i> (PPP). PPP is a datalink protocol which provides a method for transmitting datagrams over serial point-to-point links. PPP allows for various options to be negotiated between the two hosts of a point-to-point link; these options provide things such as peer authentication, header compression, link quality monitoring, and mapping of control characters. The PPP specifications are described in RFC 1331 <i>The Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP) for the Transmission of Multi-protocol Datagrams over Point-to-Point Links</i> and RFC 1332 <i>The PPP Internet Protocol Control Protocol (IPCP)</i>.</p> <p>The pseudo device drivers /dev/ipd, /dev/ipdptp, and /dev/ipdcm form the IP-dialup layer. This layer provides IP network interfaces for dialup (connect on demand) point-to-point links. The ipd and ipdptp devices are the IP-dialup network interfaces. The ipd device provides a point-to-multipoint interface, and the ipdptp device provides a point-to-point interface. The ipdcm device supplies an interface between the ipd or ipdptp device and a link manager.</p> <p>The ppp module and IP-dialup layer work together to provide IP connectivity over serial point-to-point links. A "link manager" daemon is responsible for setting up and tearing down these dialup connections. Connections are established when an IP packet needs to be sent to the remote host, or the remote host has indicated its desire to establish a PPP connection.</p> <p>The ppp_diag module captures PPP layer packets and parses the contents for debugging purposes. Usually, the parsed output is sent to the strlog facility from which it is retrieved by the link manager. This module is pushed between the serial device and the ppp module by the link manager when debugging is enabled.</p>
Operation	<p>When a packet is routed to an IP-dialup point-to-point interface which is not currently connected to the remote host, the ipdcm driver sends a message to the link manager to establish the connection. The link manager opens a communications channel and pushes the ppp module onto the corresponding serial device. The ppp module negotiates with the remote host on which options will be used for the link. When both hosts have agreed on a set of options, the link manager links the ppp module and serial device underneath the ipd or ipdptp interface which is providing the IP interface to the remote host.</p> <p>Similarly, a remote host may initiate a connection on an enabled communications port. In this case the link manager receives the request and pushes the ppp module onto the corresponding device. Once the ppp module has successfully negotiated on the set of options for the link with its peer, the link manager links the ppp module and serial device underneath the ipd or ipdptp interface which is providing the IP-dialup interface.</p>

When the **ppp** module and serial device have been linked underneath the IP-dialup interface, IP packets are sent and received over the point-to-point link in PPP frames.

FILES	/dev/ipd	pseudo device driver that provides point-to-ipoint interface.
	/dev/ipdptp	pseudo device driver that provides point-to-multipoint interface.
	/dev/ipdcm	pseudo device driver that provides interface between ipd and ipdptp and link manager.

SEE ALSO	aspppd(1M)
-----------------	-------------------

NAME	ptem – STREAMS Pseudo Terminal Emulation module
SYNOPSIS	int ioctl(fd, I_PUSH, "ptem");
DESCRIPTION	<p>ptem is a STREAMS module that, when used in conjunction with a line discipline and pseudo terminal driver, emulates a terminal.</p> <p>The ptem module must be pushed (see I_PUSH, streamio(7I)) onto the slave side of a pseudo terminal STREAM, before the ldterm(7M) module is pushed.</p> <p>On the write-side, the TCSETA, TCSETAF, TCSETAW, TCGETA, TCSETS, TCSETSW, TCSETSF, TCGETS, TCSBRK, JWINSIZE, TIOCGWINSZ, and TIOCSWINSZ termio ioctl(2) messages are processed and acknowledged. If remote mode is not in effect, ptem handles the TIOCSTI ioctl by copying the argument bytes into an M_DATA message and passing it back up the read side. Regardless of the remote mode setting, ptem acknowledges the ioctl and passes a copy of it downstream for possible further processing. A hang up (that is, stty 0) is converted to a zero length M_DATA message and passed downstream. Termio cflags and window row and column information are stored locally one per stream. M_DELAY messages are discarded. All other messages are passed downstream unmodified.</p> <p>On the read-side all messages are passed upstream unmodified with the following exceptions. All M_READ and M_DELAY messages are freed in both directions. A TCSBRK ioctl is converted to an M_BREAK message and passed upstream and an acknowledgement is returned downstream. An TIOCSIGNAL ioctl is converted into an M_PCSIG message, and passed upstream and an acknowledgement is returned downstream. Finally an ioctl TIOCREMOTE is converted into an M_CTL message, acknowledged, and passed upstream; the resulting mode is retained for use in subsequent TIOCSTI parsing.</p>
FILES	<sys/ptem.h>
SEE ALSO	stty(1) , ioctl(2) , ldterm(7M) , pckt(7M) , streamio(7I) , termio(7I) <i>STREAMS Programming Guide</i>

NAME	ptm – STREAMS pseudo-tty master driver
DESCRIPTION	<p>The pseudo-tty subsystem simulates a terminal connection, where the master side represents the terminal and the slave represents the user process's special device end point. In order to use the pseudo-tty subsystem, a node for the master side driver <code>/dev/ptmx</code> and N number of nodes for the slave driver must be installed. See <code>pts(7D)</code>. The master device is set up as a cloned device where its major device number is the major for the clone device and its minor device number is the major for the <code>ptm</code> driver. There are no nodes in the file system for master devices. The master pseudo driver is opened using the <code>open(2)</code> system call with <code>/dev/ptmx</code> as the device parameter. The clone open finds the next available minor device for the <code>ptm</code> major device.</p> <p>A master device is available only if it and its corresponding slave device are not already open. When the master device is opened, the corresponding slave device is automatically locked out. Only one open is allowed on a master device. Multiple opens are allowed on the slave device. After both the master and slave have been opened, the user has two file descriptors which are the end points of a full duplex connection composed of two streams which are automatically connected at the master and slave drivers. The user may then push modules onto either side of the stream pair.</p> <p>The master and slave drivers pass all messages to their adjacent queues. Only the <code>M_FLUSH</code> needs some processing. Because the read queue of one side is connected to the write queue of the other, the <code>FLUSHR</code> flag is changed to the <code>FLUSHW</code> flag and vice versa. When the master device is closed an <code>M_HANGUP</code> message is sent to the slave device which will render the device unusable. The process on the slave side gets the <code>errno ENXIO</code> when attempting to write on that stream but it will be able to read any data remaining on the stream head read queue. When all the data has been read, <code>read()</code> returns 0 indicating that the stream can no longer be used. On the last close of the slave device, a 0-length message is sent to the master device. When the application on the master side issues a <code>read()</code> or <code>getmsg()</code> and 0 is returned, the user of the master device decides whether to issue a <code>close()</code> that dismantles the pseudo-terminal subsystem. If the master device is not closed, the pseudo-tty subsystem will be available to another user to open the slave device.</p> <p>If <code>O_NONBLOCK</code> or <code>O_NDELAY</code> is set, read on the master side returns -1 with <code>errno</code> set to <code>EAGAIN</code> if no data is available, and write returns -1 with <code>errno</code> set to <code>EAGAIN</code> if there is internal flow control.</p>
IOCTLS	<p>The master driver supports the <code>ISPTM</code> and <code>UNLKPT</code> ioctls that are used by the functions <code>grantpt(3C)</code>, <code>unlockpt(3C)</code> and <code>ptsname(3C)</code>. The ioctl <code>ISPTM</code> determines whether the file descriptor is that of an open master device. On success, it returns the major/minor number of the master device which can be used to determine the name of the corresponding slave device. The ioctl <code>UNLKPT</code> unlocks the master and slave devices. It returns 0 on success. On failure, the <code>errno</code> is set to <code>EINVAL</code> indicating that the master device is not open.</p>

FILES /dev/ptmx master clone device
/dev/pts/M slave devices (M = 0 -> N-1)

SEE ALSO grantpt(3C), ptsname(3C), unlockpt(3C), pckt(7M), pts(7D)
STREAMS Programming Guide

NAME	pts – STREAMS pseudo-tty slave driver
DESCRIPTION	<p>The pseudo-tty subsystem simulates a terminal connection, where the master side represents the terminal and the slave represents the user process's special device end point. In order to use the pseudo-tty subsystem, a node for the master side driver <code>/dev/ptmx</code> and N nodes for the slave driver (N is determined at installation time) must be installed. The names of the slave devices are <code>/dev/pts/M</code> where M has the values 0 through N-1. When the master device is opened, the corresponding slave device is automatically locked out. No user may open that slave device until its permissions are adjusted and the device unlocked by calling functions <code>grantpt(3C)</code> and <code>unlockpt(3C)</code>. The user can then invoke the open system call with the name that is returned by the <code>ptsname(3C)</code> function. See the example below.</p> <p>Only one open is allowed on a master device. Multiple opens are allowed on the slave device. After both the master and slave have been opened, the user has two file descriptors which are end points of a full duplex connection composed of two streams automatically connected at the master and slave drivers. The user may then push modules onto either side of the stream pair. The user needs to push the <code>ptem(7M)</code> and <code>ldterm(7M)</code> modules onto the slave side of the pseudo-terminal subsystem to get terminal semantics.</p> <p>The master and slave drivers pass all messages to their adjacent queues. Only the <code>M_FLUSH</code> needs some processing. Because the read queue of one side is connected to the write queue of the other, the <code>FLUSHR</code> flag is changed to the <code>FLUSHW</code> flag and vice versa. When the master device is closed an <code>M_HANGUP</code> message is sent to the slave device which will render the device unusable. The process on the slave side gets the <code>errno ENXIO</code> when attempting to write on that stream but it will be able to read any data remaining on the stream head read queue. When all the data has been read, read returns 0 indicating that the stream can no longer be used. On the last close of the slave device, a 0-length message is sent to the master device. When the application on the master side issues a <code>read()</code> or <code>getmsg()</code> and 0 is returned, the user of the master device decides whether to issue a <code>close()</code> that dismantles the pseudo-terminal subsystem. If the master device is not closed, the pseudo-tty subsystem will be available to another user to open the slave device. Since 0-length messages are used to indicate that the process on the slave side has closed and should be interpreted that way by the process on the master side, applications on the slave side should not write 0-length messages. If that occurs, the write returns 0, and the 0-length message is discarded by the <code>ptem</code> module.</p> <p>The standard STREAMS system calls can access the pseudo-tty devices. The slave devices support the <code>O_NDELAY</code> and <code>O_NONBLOCK</code> flags.</p>
EXAMPLES	<pre>int fdm fds; char *slavename; extern char *ptsname(); fdm = open("/dev/ptmx", O_RDWR); /* open master */ grantpt(fdm); /* change permission of slave */ unlockpt(fdm); /* unlock slave */</pre>

```
slavename = ptsname(fdm);          /* get name of slave */
fds = open(slavename, O_RDWR);     /* open slave */
ioctl(fds, I_PUSH, "ptem");        /* push ptem */
ioctl(fds, I_PUSH, "ldterm");      /* push ldterm */
```

FILES /dev/ptmx master clone device
/dev/pts/M slave devices (M = 0 -> N-1)

SEE ALSO grantpt(3C), ptsname(3C), unlockpt(3C), ldterm(7M), ptm(7D), ptem(7M)
STREAMS Programming Guide

NAME	pty – pseudo-terminal driver
DESCRIPTION	<p>The pty driver provides support for a pair of devices collectively known as a <i>pseudo-terminal</i>. The two devices comprising a pseudo-terminal are known as a <i>controller</i> and a <i>slave</i>. The slave device distinguishes between the B0 baud rate and other baud rates specified in the c_cflag word of the termios structure, and the CLOCAL flag in that word. It does not support any of the other termio(7I) device control functions specified by flags in the c_cflag word of the termios structure and by the IGNBRK, IGNPAR, PARMRK, or INPCK flags in the c_iflag word of the termios structure, as these functions apply only to asynchronous serial ports. All other termio(7I) functions must be performed by STREAMS modules pushed atop the driver; when a slave device is opened, the ldterm(7M) and ttcompat(7M) STREAMS modules are automatically pushed on top of the stream, providing the standard termio(7I) interface.</p> <p>Instead of having a hardware interface and associated hardware that supports the terminal functions, the functions are implemented by another process manipulating the controller device of the pseudo-terminal.</p> <p>The controller and the slave devices of the pseudo-terminal are tightly connected. Any data written on the controller device is given to the slave device as input, as though it had been received from a hardware interface. Any data written on the slave terminal can be read from the controller device (rather than being transmitted from a UART).</p> <p>By default, 48 pseudo-terminal pairs are configured as follows:</p> <pre style="margin-left: 40px;">/dev/pty[p-r][0-9a-f] controller devices /dev/tty[p-r][0-9a-f] slave devices</pre>
IOCTLS	<p>The standard set of termio ioctls are supported by the slave device. None of the bits in the c_cflag word have any effect on the pseudo-terminal, except that if the baud rate is set to B0, it will appear to the process on the controller device as if the last process on the slave device had closed the line; thus, setting the baud rate to B0 has the effect of “hanging up” the pseudo-terminal, just as it has the effect of “hanging up” a real terminal.</p> <p>There is no notion of “parity” on a pseudo-terminal, so none of the flags in the c_iflag word that control the processing of parity errors have any effect. Similarly, there is no notion of a “break”, so none of the flags that control the processing of breaks, and none of the ioctls that generate breaks, have any effect.</p> <p>Input flow control is automatically performed; a process that attempts to write to the controller device will be blocked if too much unconsumed data is buffered on the slave device. The input flow control provided by the IXOFF flag in the c_iflag word is not supported.</p> <p>The delays specified in the c_oflag word are not supported.</p> <p>As there are no modems involved in a pseudo-terminal, the ioctls that return or alter the state of modem control lines are silently ignored.</p>

A few special **ioctl**s are provided on the controller devices of pseudo-terminals to provide the functionality needed by applications programs to emulate real hardware interfaces:

TIOCSTOP

The argument is ignored. Output to the pseudo-terminal is suspended, as if a **STOP** character had been typed.

TIOCSTART

The argument is ignored. Output to the pseudo-terminal is restarted, as if a **START** character had been typed.

TIOCPKT

The argument is a pointer to an **int**. If the value of the **int** is non-zero, *packet* mode is enabled; if the value of the **int** is zero, packet mode is disabled. When a pseudo-terminal is in packet mode, each subsequent **read(2)** from the controller device will return data written on the slave device preceded by a zero byte (symbolically defined as **TIOCPKT_DATA**), or a single byte reflecting control status information. In the latter case, the byte is an inclusive-or of zero or more of the bits:

TIOCPKT_FLUSHREAD

whenever the read queue for the terminal is flushed.

TIOCPKT_FLUSHWRITE

whenever the write queue for the terminal is flushed.

TIOCPKT_STOP

whenever output to the terminal is stopped using **^S**.

TIOCPKT_START

whenever output to the terminal is restarted.

TIOCPKT_DOSTOP

whenever **XON/XOFF** flow control is enabled after being disabled; it is considered “enabled” when the **IXON** flag in the **c_iflag** word is set, the **VSTOP** member of the **c_cc** array is **^S** and the **VSTART** member of the **c_cc** array is **^Q**.

TIOCPKT_NOSTOP

whenever **XON/XOFF** flow control is disabled after being enabled.

TIOCREMOTE

The argument is a pointer to an **int**. If the value of the **int** is non-zero, *remote* mode is enabled; if the value of the **int** is zero, remote mode is disabled. This mode can be enabled or disabled independently of packet mode. When a pseudo-terminal is in remote mode, input to the slave device of the pseudo-terminal is flow controlled and not input edited (regardless of the mode the slave side of the pseudo-terminal). Each write to the controller device produces a record boundary for the process reading the slave device. In normal usage, a write of data is like the data typed as a line on the terminal; a write of 0 bytes is like typing an **EOF** character. Note: this means that a process writing to a pseudo-terminal controller in *remote* mode must keep track of line boundaries, and write only one line at a time to the controller. If, for example, it were to buffer up several **NEWLINE** characters and write them to the controller with one

write(), it would appear to a process reading from the slave as if a single line containing several **NEWLINE** characters had been typed (as if, for example, a user had typed the **LNEXT** character before typing all but the last of those **NEWLINE** characters). Remote mode can be used when doing remote line editing in a window manager, or whenever flow controlled input is required.

EXAMPLES

```
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <sys/termios.h>
```

```
int fdm fds;
```

```
fdm = open("/dev/ptyp0, O_RDWR);    /* open master */
fds = open("/dev/ttyp0, O_RDWR);    /* open slave */
```

FILES	/dev/pty[p-z][0-9a-f]	pseudo-terminal controller devices
	/dev/tty[p-z][0-9a-f]	pseudo-terminal slave devices

SEE ALSO **rlogin(1)**, **rlogind(1M)**, **ldterm(7M)**, **termio(7I)**, **ttcompat(7M)**,

NOTES It is apparently not possible to send an EOT by writing zero bytes in **TIOCREMOTE** mode.

NAME	qe – QEC/MACE Ethernet device driver
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <mace.h> #include <qe.h> #include <qec.h> #include <dlpi.h></pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>qe is a multi-threaded, loadable, clonable, STREAMS hardware device driver supporting the connectionless Data Link Provider Interface, dlpi(7P), over Am79C940 (MACE) Ethernet controllers in the SBus QED card. qec(7D) is its parent in the Open Boot Prom device tree. There is no fixed limitation on the number of QED cards supported by the driver. The qe driver provides basic support for the MACE and QEC hardware. Functions include chip initialization, frame transmit and receive, multicast and promiscuous support, and error recovery and reporting.</p> <p>The cloning character-special device /dev/qe is used to access all MACE controllers installed within the system.</p>
qe and DLPI	<p>The qe driver is a “style 2” Data Link Service provider. All M_PROTO and M_PCPROTO type msgs are interpreted as DLPI primitives. An explicit DL_ATTACH_REQ message by the user is required to associate the opened stream with a particular device (ppa). The ppa ID is interpreted as an unsigned long and indicates the corresponding device instance (unit) number. An error (DL_ERROR_ACK) is returned by the driver if the ppa field value does not correspond to a valid device instance number for this system. The device is initialized on first attach and de-initialized (stopped) on last detach.</p> <p>The values returned by the driver in the DL_INFO_ACK primitive in response to the DL_INFO_REQ from the user are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The max SDU is 1500 (ETHERMTU). • The min SDU is 0. • The dlsap address length is 8. • The MAC type is DL_ETHER. • The sap length value is -2 meaning the physical address component is followed immediately by a 2 byte sap component within the DLSAP address. • The service mode is DL_CLDLS. • No optional quality of service (QOS) support is included at present so the QOS fields are 0. • The provider style is DL_STYLE2. • The version is DL_VERSION_2. • The broadcast address value is Ethernet/IEEE broadcast address (0xFFFFF).

Once in the **DL_ATTACHED** state, the user must send a **DL_BIND_REQ** to associate a particular SAP (Service Access Pointer) with the stream. The **qe** driver interprets the **sap** field within the **DL_BIND_REQ** as an Ethernet “type” therefore valid values for the **sap** field are in the **[0-0xFFFF]** range. Only one Ethernet type can be bound to the stream at any time.

If the user selects a **sap** with a value of **0**, the receiver will be in 802.3 mode. All frames received from the media having a “type” field in the range **[0-1500]** are assumed to be 802.3 frames and are routed up all open Streams which are bound to **sap** value **0**. If more than one Stream is in “802.3 mode” then the frame will be duplicated and routed up multiple Streams as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages.

In transmission, the driver checks the **sap** field of the **DL_BIND_REQ** if the **sap** value is **0**, and if the destination type field is in the range **[0-1500]**. If either is true, the driver computes the length of the message, not including initial **M_PROTO** mblk (message block), of all subsequent **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** messages and transmits 802.3 frames that have this value in the MAC frame header length field.

The driver also supports raw **M_DATA** mode. When the user sends a **DLIOCRAW ioctl**, the particular Stream is put in raw mode. A complete frame along with a proper ether header is expected as part of the data.

The **qe** driver **DLSAP** address format consists of the 6 byte physical (Ethernet) address component followed immediately by the 2 byte **sap** (type) component producing an 8 byte **DLSAP** address. Applications should *not* hardcode to this particular implementation-specific **DLSAP** address format but use information returned in the **DL_INFO_ACK** primitive to compose and decompose **DLSAP** addresses. The **sap** length, full **DLSAP** length, and **sap**/physical ordering are included within the **DL_INFO_ACK**. The physical address length can be computed by subtracting the **sap** length from the full **DLSAP** address length or by issuing the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** to obtain the current physical address associated with the stream.

Once in the **DL_BOUND** state, the user may transmit frames on the Ethernet by sending **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** messages to the **qe** driver. The **qe** driver will route received Ethernet frames up all those open and bound streams having a **sap** which matches the Ethernet type as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages. Received Ethernet frames are duplicated and routed up multiple open streams if necessary. The **DLSAP** address contained within the **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** and **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages consists of both the **sap** (type) and physical (Ethernet) components.

qe Primitives

In addition to the mandatory connectionless **DLPI** message set the driver additionally supports the following primitives.

The **DL_ENABMULTI_REQ** and **DL_DISABMULTI_REQ** primitives enable/disable reception of individual multicast group addresses. A set of multicast addresses may be iteratively created and modified on a per-stream basis using these primitives. These primitives are accepted by the driver in any state following **DL_ATTACHED**.

The **DL_PROMISCON_REQ** and **DL_PROMISCOFF_REQ** primitives with the **DL_PROMISC_PHYS** flag set in the **dl_level** field enables/disables reception of all (“promiscuous mode”) frames on the media including frames generated by the local host. When used with the **DL_PROMISC_SAP** flag set this enables/disables reception of all **sap** (Ethernet type) values. When used with the **DL_PROMISC_MULTI** flag set this enables/disables reception of all multicast group addresses. The effect of each is always on a per-stream basis and independent of the other **sap** and physical level configurations on this stream or other streams.

The **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive return the 6 octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to the stream in the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_ACK** primitive. This primitive is valid only in states following a successful **DL_ATTACH_REQ**.

The **DL_SET_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive changes the 6 octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to this stream. The credentials of the process which originally opened this stream must be superuser or **EPERM** is returned in the **DL_ERROR_ACK**. This primitive is destructive in that it affects all other current and future streams attached to this device. An **M_ERROR** is sent up all other streams attached to this device when this primitive on this stream is successful. Once changed, all streams subsequently opened and attached to this device will obtain this new physical address. Once changed, the physical address will remain so until this primitive is used to change the physical address again or the system is rebooted, whichever comes first.

FILES /dev/qe special character device.

SEE ALSO **dlpi(7P)**, **ie(7D)**, **le(7D)**, **qec(7D)**

NAME	qec – QEC bus nexus device driver
DESCRIPTION	The qec device driver is a bus nexus driver which provides basic support for the QEC hardware. It is the parent of the qe(7D) leaf driver. The driver supports multiple QED SBus cards installed within the system. It is not directly accessible to the user.
SEE ALSO	qe(7D)

NAME	quotactl – manipulate disk quotas
SYNOPSIS	#include <sys/fs/ufs_quota.h> int ioctl (int <i>fd</i> , Q_QUOTACTL , struct quotactl * <i>qp</i>)
DESCRIPTION	<p>This ioctl() call manipulates disk quotas. <i>fd</i> is the file descriptor returned by the open() system call after opening the quotas file (located in the root directory of the filesystem running quotas.) Q_QUOTACTL is defined in /usr/include/sys/fs/ufs_quota.h. <i>qp</i> is the address of the quotctl structure which is defined as</p> <pre> struct quotctl { int op; uid_t uid; caddr_t addr; }; </pre> <p><i>op</i> indicates an operation to be applied to the user ID <i>uid</i>. (See below.) <i>addr</i> is the address of an optional, command specific, data structure which is copied in or out of the system. The interpretation of <i>addr</i> is given with each value of <i>op</i> below.</p> <p>Q_QUOTAON Turn on quotas for a file system. <i>addr</i> points to the full pathname of the quotas file. <i>uid</i> is ignored. It is recommended that <i>uid</i> have the value of 0. This call is restricted to the super-user.</p> <p>Q_QUOTAOFF Turn off quotas for a file system. <i>addr</i> and <i>uid</i> are ignored. It is recommended that <i>addr</i> have the value of NULL and <i>uid</i> have the value of 0. This call is restricted to the super-user.</p> <p>Q_GETQUOTA Get disk quota limits and current usage for user <i>uid</i>. <i>addr</i> is a pointer to a dqblk structure (defined in <sys/fs/ufs_quota.h>). Only the super-user may get the quotas of a user other than himself.</p> <p>Q_SETQUOTA Set disk quota limits and current usage for user <i>uid</i>. <i>addr</i> is a pointer to a dqblk structure (defined in sys/fs/ufs_quota.h). This call is restricted to the super-user.</p> <p>Q_SETQLIM Set disk quota limits for user <i>uid</i>. <i>addr</i> is a pointer to a dqblk structure (defined in sys/fs/ufs_quota.h). This call is restricted to the super-user.</p> <p>Q_SYNC Update the on-disk copy of quota usages for this file system. <i>addr</i> and <i>uid</i> are ignored.</p> <p>Q_ALLSYNC Update the on-disk copy of quota usages for all file systems with active quotas. <i>addr</i> and <i>uid</i> are ignored.</p>
RETURN VALUES	<p>This ioctl() returns:</p> <p>0 on success.</p> <p>-1 on failure and sets errno to indicate the error.</p>

ERRORS	EFAULT	<i>addr</i> is invalid.
	EINVAL	The kernel has not been compiled with the QUOTA option. <i>op</i> is invalid.
	ENOENT	The quotas file specified by <i>addr</i> does not exist.
	EPERM	The call is privileged and the caller was not the super-user.
	ESRCH	No disk quota is found for the indicated user. Quotas have not been turned on for this file system.
	EUSERS	The quota table is full.
		If <i>op</i> is Q_QUOTAON , ioctl() may set errno to:
	EACCES	The quota file pointed to by <i>addr</i> exists but is not a regular file. The quota file pointed to by <i>addr</i> exists but is not on the file system pointed to by <i>special</i> .
	EIO	Internal I/O error while attempting to read the quotas file pointed to by <i>addr</i> .
FILES	/usr/include/sys/fs/ufs_quota.h quota-related structure/function definitions and defines	
SEE ALSO	quota(1M) , getrlimit(2) , mount(2) , quotacheck(1M) , quotaon(1M)	
BUGS	There should be some way to integrate this call with the resource limit interface provided by setrlimit() and getrlimit(2) . This call is incompatible with Melbourne quotas.	

NAME	riles – device driver for the Racal Interlan ES-3210 Ethernet Adapter
SYNOPSIS	<code>/dev/riles</code>
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The riles Ethernet driver is a multi-threaded, loadable, gld (Generic LAN Driver) compliant, clonable, STREAMS hardware driver that supports the connectionless service mode of the Data Link Provider Interface, dlpi(7P), over a Racal Interlan ES-3210 (ES-3210) controller. The driver can support multiple ES-3210 controllers on the same system. It provides basic support for the controller such as chip initialization, frame transmission and reception, multicasting and promiscuous mode support, maintenance of error statistic counters, and automatic detection of missing links.</p>
APPLICATION PROGRAMMING INTERFACE	<p>The riles driver uses the gld (Generic LAN Driver) module of Solaris, which handles all the STREAMS and DLPI specific functions of the driver. It is a <i>style 2</i> DLPI driver and supports only the connectionless mode of data transfer. Thus, a DLPI user should issue a DL_ATTACH_REQ primitive to select the device to be used. Valid DLPI primitives are defined in <code><sys/dlpi.h></code>. Refer to dlpi(7P) for more information.</p> <p>The device is initialized on the first attach and de-initialized (stopped) on the last detach. The values returned by the driver in the DL_INFO_ACK primitive in response to a DL_INFO_REQ from the user are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The maximum SDU is 1500 (ETHERMTU - defined in <code><sys/ethernet.h></code>). • The minimum SDU is 0. • The DLSAP address length is 8. • The MAC type is DL_ETHER. • The sap length value is -2, meaning the physical address component is followed immediately by a 2 byte sap component within the DLSAP address. • The service mode is DL_CLDLS. • No optional quality of service (QOS) support is included at present, so the QOS fields are 0. • The provider style is DL_STYLE2. • The version is DL_VERSION_2. • The broadcast address value is the Ethernet/IEEE broadcast address (FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF).

Once in the `DL_ATTACHED` state, the user must send a `DL_BIND_REQ` to associate a particular SAP (Service Access Point) with the stream.

CONFIGURATION

riles.conf is the configuration file for the **riles** device driver. The **riles.conf** file should contain the following properties.

- intr** This specifies the spl level and the IRQ level for which the board has been configured
- reg** A list of sets where each set contains 3 values specifying the entry number in the **riles.conf** file, and the starting address and size (in bytes) of the onboard RAM (see **sysbus(4)**).

It is the system administrator's responsibility to ensure that these values do not conflict with those used by any other board in the system.

The module **gld**, on which the **riles** driver depends, should be present in the `/kernel/misc` directory.

EXAMPLES

An example of an entry in the **riles.conf** file is given below.

```
name="riles" class="sysbus" intr=5,3 reg=0,0xc0000,0x4000;
```

This indicates that the I/O address for the board is **0x300**, the spl level is **5**, the IRQ level is set to **3**, the board's shared memory is configured to begin at **0xc0000** and its memory size is **0x4000** bytes.

FILES

`/dev/riles` character special device
`/kernel/drv/riles` **riles** device driver
`/kernel/drv/riles.conf` **riles** device driver configuration file
`/kernel/misc/gld` Generic LAN Driver

SEE ALSO

netstat(1M), **sysbus(4)**, **dlpi(7P)**, **streamio(7I)**

Writing Device Drivers

STREAMS Programming Guide

Standards Conformance Guide

DIAGNOSTICS

The following diagnostic messages are output by the driver.

riles%d: cannot allocate private data structure (attach failed)

riles%d: cannot allocate transmit buffer (attach failed)

The driver cannot allocate resources needed for its operation. Consequently, the driver does not get loaded.

riles%d: cannot read EISA nvm for slot %d (attach failed)

The driver failed to read the configured settings of the specified board from the EISA non-volatile memory. The driver does not get loaded.

riles%d: no intr property in riles.conf (attach failed)

The **intr** property is not present in the **riles.conf** file. The driver does not get loaded.

riles%d: no match for board irq in riles.conf (attach failed)

No match was found between the configured IRQ value of the board and the value(s) of the **intr** property in the **riles.conf** file.

riles: cannot map RAM address(attach failed)

The driver cannot map the configured RAM address to kernel space. The driver does not get loaded.

riles%d: NIC initialization failed**riles: cannot start NIC of board in slot %d****riles: unable to reset board in slot %d**

The driver's attempt to initialize/start the board's network interface controller or reset the board was unsuccessful, probably due to malfunctioning hardware.

riles%d: gld_register() unsuccessful (attach failed)

The driver could not register itself with the **gld** module on which it depends. Consequently, the driver does not get loaded.

riles driver(ver. 1.0) for Racal Interlan ES-3210 in slot %d loaded

The driver was loaded after successful initialization of the hardware.

riles: cannot stop board in slot %d

The driver failed to stop the NIC (Network Interface Controller) on the board, probably due to malfunctioning hardware.

riles: illegal irq value(%d) for board in slot %d**riles: illegal dma value(%d) for board in slot %d**

The IRQ/DMA channel value for the board is not supported. Driver functionality is likely to fail.

riles%d: multicast table full

The number of multicast addresses for which the board has been programmed equaled the maximum allowed by the driver (16).

riles%d: no matching multicast entry found

An attempt was made to delete a multicast address for which the board had not been previously programmed.

riles%d: abnormal sized packet; not sent

The driver received an abnormally large packet from the upper layer to be transmitted on the network. Such packets are automatically discarded by the driver.

riles%d: no STREAMS buffers; dropping packet

A STREAMS buffer could not be allocated for passing a received frame upstream. However, the received frame continues to be stored in the board's memory and will be passed upstream when a STREAMS buffer can be allocated.

riles%d: ring buffer overflow

The board ran out of buffers while receiving frames from the network. Although the hardware would recover gracefully, it is a symptom of very high network activity.

riles%d: serious NIC error (RST set)

The reset bit was set in the network interface controller's interrupt status register.

riles%d: board in slot %d failed-- resetting

The ES-3210 hardware has failed and is being reset in an attempt to bring it up.

riles%d: lost carrier (cable or transceiver problem?)

This indicates that the transceiver/cable is faulty or improperly connected to the board.

riles%d: packet received in error (dropped)

The ES-3210 received a bad frame that had to be dropped by the driver.

riles%d: transmit retry count exceeded

The driver's attempts to transmit a packet on the network exceeded the maximum number of retry attempts (usually 5).

WARNINGS

The driver does not program the chip to receive bad packets. Thus the statistics of bad input frames on a **riles** network interface displayed by **netstat(1M)** is incorrect since it does not take into account the number of bad packets that were discarded by the board's network interface controller.

The **riles** protected mode driver does *not* support I/O-mapped I/O. Hence, the driver will not work with the default configuration of the board; that is, with shared memory disabled. To get around this, you should explicitly choose a memory area for the board at configuration time.

The driver does not use DMA channels 0 through 3, since 32-bit burst mode DMA transfers cannot be accomplished on these channels. Therefore, the driver forcibly uses memory-mapped I/O even when one of the DMA channels 0 through 3 are configured.

NAME	sad – STREAMS Administrative Driver								
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/types.h> #include <sys/conf.h> #include <sys/sad.h> #include <sys/stropts.h> int ioctl (int <i>fildev</i>, int <i>command</i>, int <i>arg</i>);</pre>								
DESCRIPTION	<p>The STREAMS Administrative Driver provides an interface for applications to perform administrative operations on STREAMS modules and drivers. The interface is provided through ioctl(2) commands. Privileged operations may access the sad driver using /dev/sad/admin. Unprivileged operations may access the sad driver using /dev/sad/user. <i>fildev</i> is an open file descriptor that refers to the sad driver. <i>command</i> determines the control function to be performed as described below. <i>arg</i> represents additional information that is needed by this command. The type of <i>arg</i> depends upon the command, but it is generally an integer or a pointer to a <i>command</i>-specific data structure.</p>								
COMMAND FUNCTIONS	<p>The autopush facility (see autopush(1M)) allows one to configure a list of modules to be automatically pushed on a stream when a driver is first opened. Autopush is controlled by the following commands:</p> <p>SAD_SAP Allows the administrator to configure the given device's autopush information. <i>arg</i> points to a strpush structure, which contains the following members:</p> <pre> uint sap_cmd; long sap_major; long sap_minor; long sap_lastminor; long sap_npush; uint sap_list [MAXAPUSH] [FMNAMESZ + 1];</pre> <p>The sap_cmd field indicates the type of configuration being done. It may take on one of the following values:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">SAP_ONE</td> <td>Configure one minor device of a driver.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SAP_RANGE</td> <td>Configure a range of minor devices of a driver.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SAP_ALL</td> <td>Configure all minor devices of a driver.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SAP_CLEAR</td> <td>Undo configuration information for a driver.</td> </tr> </table> <p>The sap_major field is the major device number of the device to be configured. The sap_minor field is the minor device number of the device to be configured. The sap_lastminor field is used only with the SAP_RANGE command, which configures a range of minor devices between sap_minor and sap_lastminor, inclusive. The minor fields have no meaning for the SAP_ALL command. The sap_npush field indicates the number of modules to</p>	SAP_ONE	Configure one minor device of a driver.	SAP_RANGE	Configure a range of minor devices of a driver.	SAP_ALL	Configure all minor devices of a driver.	SAP_CLEAR	Undo configuration information for a driver.
SAP_ONE	Configure one minor device of a driver.								
SAP_RANGE	Configure a range of minor devices of a driver.								
SAP_ALL	Configure all minor devices of a driver.								
SAP_CLEAR	Undo configuration information for a driver.								

be automatically pushed when the device is opened. It must be less than or equal to **MAXAPUSH**, defined in **sad.h**. It must also be less than or equal to **NSTRPUSH**, the maximum number of modules that can be pushed on a stream, defined in the kernel master file. The field **sap_list** is an array of NULL-terminated module names to be pushed in the order in which they appear in the list.

When using the **SAP_CLEAR** command, the user sets only **sap_major** and **sap_minor**. This will undo the configuration information for any of the other commands. If a previous entry was configured as **SAP_ALL**, **sap_minor** should be set to zero. If a previous entry was configured as **SAP_RANGE**, **sap_minor** should be set to the lowest minor device number in the range configured.

On failure, **errno** is set to the following value:

- EFAULT** *arg* points outside the allocated address space.
- EINVAL** The major device number is invalid, the number of modules is invalid, or the list of module names is invalid.
- ENOSTR** The major device number does not represent a STREAMS driver.
- EEXIST** The major-minor device pair is already configured.
- ERANGE** The command is **SAP_RANGE** and **sap_lastminor** is not greater than **sap_minor**, or the command is **SAP_CLEAR** and **sap_minor** is not equal to the first minor in the range.
- ENODEV** The command is **SAP_CLEAR** and the device is not configured for autopush.
- ENOSR** An internal autopush data structure cannot be allocated.

SAD_GAP Allows any user to query the **sad** driver to get the autopush configuration information for a given device. *arg* points to a **strapush** structure as described in the previous command.

The user should set the **sap_major** and **sap_minor** fields of the **strapush** structure to the major and minor device numbers, respectively, of the device in question. On return, the **strapush** structure will be filled in with the entire information used to configure the device. Unused entries in the module list will be zero-filled.

On failure, **errno** is set to one of the following values:

- EFAULT** *arg* points outside the allocated address space.
- EINVAL** The major device number is invalid.
- ENOSTR** The major device number does not represent a STREAMS driver.
- ENODEV** The device is not configured for autopush.

SAD_VML Allows any user to validate a list of modules (that is, to see if they are

installed on the system). *arg* is a pointer to a **str_list** structure with the following members:

```
int          sl_nmods;
struct str_mlist *sl_modlist;
```

The **str_mlist** structure has the following member:

```
char          l_name[FMNAMESZ+1];
```

sl_nmods indicates the number of entries the user has allocated in the array and **sl_modlist** points to the array of module names. The return value is 0 if the list is valid, 1 if the list contains an invalid module name, or -1 on failure. On failure, **errno** is set to one of the following values:

```
EFAULT  arg points outside the allocated address space.
EINVAL  The sl_nmods field of the str_list structure is less than or
         equal to zero.
```

SEE ALSO [intro\(2\)](#), [ioctl\(2\)](#), [open\(2\)](#)

STREAMS Programming Guide

DIAGNOSTICS Unless otherwise specified, the return value from **ioctl** is 0 upon success and -1 upon failure with **errno** set as indicated.

NAME	sbpro – Sound Blaster Pro, Sound Blaster 16, and Sound Blaster AWE32 audio device driver
SYNOPSIS	sbpro:sound,sbpro sbpro:sound,sbproctl
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The Creative Labs Sound Blaster family of audio cards comprises DMA-capable ISA bus plug-in cards that provide 8 and 16 bit mono and stereo digitized sound recording and playback over a wide range of sampling rates. Each card includes a digital sound processor and mixing capability. Some of the cards also support more advanced audio features such as FM synthesis, advanced signal processing, advanced wave effects, and MIDI capability; however, the sbpro driver does not currently support those advanced features. The features and interfaces supported by the Solaris sbpro driver are described here and in audio(7I).</p> <p>Some Sound Blaster cards support optional non-audio capabilities such as SCSI interfaces and CD-ROM interfaces. These interfaces are not supported by the sbpro driver. The Sound Blaster 16 optional SCSI-2 interface is supported by the aic(7D) driver.</p>
APPLICATION PROGRAMMING INTERFACE	<p>The Sound Blaster device is treated as an exclusive resource: only one process may open the device at a time. Since the Sound Blaster hardware does not support simultaneous sound input and output, the sbpro driver does not allow the simultaneous access of the device by two processes, even if one tries to open it read-only and the other write-only.</p> <p>The sbpro driver will return "SUNW,sbpro" or "SUNW,sb16" in the <i>name</i> field of the audio_device structure. The <i>version</i> field will contain the version number of the card's DSP chip, and the <i>config</i> field will be set to "SBPRO" or "SB16". The AWE32 is currently identified as an SB16. In all the discussion below, the Sound Blaster AWE32 behaves the same as the Sound Blaster 16.</p>
Audio Data Formats	<p>The Sound Blaster Pro handles 8-bit samples. In mono mode, audio data may be sampled at rates from 4,000 to 44,100 samples per second. In stereo mode, samples may be handled at the rates of 11,025 and 22,050 samples per second. The SB-16 can sample 8-bit or 16-bit mono or stereo data in the range of 5,000 to 44,100 Hz.</p> <p>The Sound Blaster Pro hardware handles 8 bit linear samples in excess-128 format. The Sound Blaster 16 handles that format, as well as 16 bit linear samples in two's complement format. The sbpro driver will generate and accept data in these formats if AUDIO_ENCODING_LINEAR is selected in the <i>encoding</i> field of the audio information structure. 16 bit precision is not available on the Sound Blaster Pro. The sbpro driver will also accept and generate <i>u-law</i> format data if the <i>encoding</i> field is set to AUDIO_ENCODING_ULAW. In this case, driver software performs the translation between linear and <i>u-law</i> formats. <i>u-law</i> encoding is designed to provide an improved signal-to-noise ratio at low amplitude levels. To achieve best results when using <i>u-law</i> encoding, the audio record volume should be set so that typical amplitude levels lie</p>

within approximately three-fourths of the full dynamic range.

Audio Ports

The Sound Blaster hardware does not support multiple output devices, so the *play.port* field of the audio information structure only supports **AUDIO_HEADPHONE**. Output volume is controlled by software. There is a volume control thumbwheel on the back of the card which should be turned all the way up to maximum; otherwise no sound may be audible.

The *record.port* field of the audio information structure allows selection of which audio source is used for recording, and may be set to one of **AUDIO_MICROPHONE**, **AUDIO_LINE_IN**, or **AUDIO_CD**. These select input from the microphone jack, line-level input jack, or internal CD input, respectively. The microphone input is treated as a mono source by the hardware, although the microphone jack is a stereo jack. If your microphone has a mono plug, you should convert it to a stereo plug using an appropriate adapter. Line and CD are stereo sources. When recording in mono mode, both stereo channels are mixed before recording.

FILES

/dev/audio	linked to /dev/sound/0
/dev/audiocctl	linked to /dev/sound/0cctl
/dev/sound/0	first audio device in the system
/dev/sound/0cctl	audio control for first audio device
/usr/demo/SOUND	audio demonstration programs

SEE ALSO

ioctl(2), **aic(7D)**, **audio(7I)**, **streamio(7I)**
 Creative Labs, Inc. *Sound Blaster Pro User Reference Manual*

BUGS

The current driver implementation does not support the A-law encoding mode.

NAME	sd – driver for SCSI disk and CD-ROM devices
SYNOPSIS	sd@target,lun:partition
DESCRIPTION	<p>This driver handles embedded SCSI-2 and CCS-compatible SCSI disk drives, CD-ROM drives, and the Emulex MD21 disk controller for ESDI drives.</p> <p>The type of disk drive is determined using the SCSI inquiry command and reading the volume label stored on block 0 of the drive. The volume label describes the disk geometry and partitioning; it must be present or the disk cannot be mounted by the system.</p> <p>The block-files access the disk using the system's normal buffering mechanism and are read and written without regard to physical disk records. There is also a "raw" interface that provides for direct transmission between the disk and the user's read or write buffer. A single read or write call usually results in one I/O operation; raw I/O is therefore considerably more efficient when many bytes are transmitted. The names of the block files are found in /dev/dsk; the names of the raw files are found in /dev/rdisk.</p> <p>I/O requests (such as lseek(2)) to the SCSI disk must have an offset that is a multiple of 512 bytes (DEV_BSIZE), or the driver returns an EINVAL error. If the transfer length is not a multiple of 512 bytes, the transfer count is rounded up by the driver.</p> <p>Partition 0 is normally used for the root file system on a disk, partition 1 as a paging area (for example, swap), and partition 2 for backing up the entire disk. Partition 2 normally maps the entire disk and may also be used as the mount point for secondary disks in the system. The rest of the disk is normally partition 6. For the primary disk, the user file system is located here.</p>
CD-ROM Drive Support	<p>A CD-ROM disk is singled sided containing approximately 540 mega-bytes of data or 74 minutes of audio.</p> <p>When the device is first opened, the CD-ROM drive's eject button will be disabled, preventing the manual removal of the disk until the last close(2) is called.</p> <p>There is no volume label stored on the CD-ROM. The disk geometry and partitioning information is always the same. If the CD-ROM is in ISO 9660 or High Sierra Disk format, it can be mounted as a file system.</p>
IOCTLS	Refer to dkio(7I) and cdio(7I) .
ERRORS	<p>EACCES Permission denied.</p> <p>EBUSY The partition was opened exclusively by another thread.</p> <p>EFAULT The argument was a bad address.</p> <p>EINVAL Invalid argument.</p> <p>EIO An I/O error occurred.</p> <p>ENOTTY This indicates that the device does not support the requested ioctl function.</p>

ENXIO During opening, the device did not exist.
EROFS The device is a read-only device.

CONFIGURATION

Driver Configuration

The **sd** driver can be configured by defining properties in **sd.conf** file. Following are the supported properties:

qfull-retries The supplied value is passed as the **qfull-retries** capability value of the HBA driver. See **scsi_ifsetcap(9F)** for details.
qfull-retry-interval The supplied value is passed as the **qfull-retry-interval** capability value of the HBA driver. See **scsi_ifsetcap(9F)** for details.

FILES

sd.conf driver configuration file
/dev/dsk/cntndnsn block files
/dev/rdisk/cntndnsn raw files

where:

cn controller *n*
tn SCSI target id *n* (0-6)
dn SCSI LUN *n* (0-7)
sn partition *n* (0-7)

SEE ALSO

format(1M), **close(2)**, **ioctl(2)**, **lseek(2)**, **read(2)**, **write(2)**, **driver.conf(4)**, **cdio(7I)**, **dkio(7I)**, **esp(7D)**, **isp(7D)**, **scsi_ifsetcap(9F)**
ANSI Small Computer System Interface-2 (SCSI-2)
Emulex MD21 Disk Controller Programmer Reference Manual

DIAGNOSTICS

Error for command '<command name>' Error Level: Fatal
Requested Block <n>, Error Block: <m>
Sense Key: <sense key name>
Vendor '<vendor name>': ASC = 0x<a> (<ASC name>), ASCQ = 0x, FRU = 0x<c>
 The command indicated by <command name> failed. The Requested Block is the block where the transfer started and the Error Block is the block that caused the error. Sense Key, ASC, and ASCQ information is returned by the target in response to a request sense command.

Caddy not inserted in drive
 The drive is not ready because no caddy has been inserted.

Check Condition on REQUEST SENSE
 A REQUEST SENSE cmd completed with a check condition. The original command will be retried a number of times.

Label says <m> blocks Drive says <n> blocks
 There is a discrepancy between the label and what the drive returned on the READ CAPACITY command.

Not enough sense information

The request sense data was less than expected.

Request Sense couldn't get sense data

The REQUEST SENSE cmd did not transfer any data.

Reservation Conflict

The drive was reserved by another initiator.

SCSI transport failed: reason 'xxxx' : {retrying | giving up}

The host adapter has failed to transport a command to the target for the reason stated. The driver will either retry the command or, ultimately, give up.

Unhandled Sense Key <n>

The REQUEST SENSE data included an invalid sense key.

Unit not Ready. Additional sense code 0x<n>

The drive is not ready.

can't do switch back to mode 1

A failure to switch back to read mode 1.

corrupt label - bad geometry

The disk label is corrupted.

corrupt label - label checksum failed

The disk label is corrupted.

corrupt label - wrong magic number

The disk label is corrupted.

device busy too long

The drive returned busy during a number of retries.

disk not responding to selection

The drive was probably powered down or died.

failed to handle UA

A retry on a Unit Attention condition failed.

i/o to invalid geometry

The geometry of the drive could not be established.

incomplete read/write - retrying/giving up

There was a residue after the command completed normally.

logical block size <n> not supported

Illegal blocksize.

logical unit not ready

The drive is not ready.

no bp for disk label

A bp with consistent memory could not be allocated.

no mem for property

Free memory pool exhausted.

no memory for disk label

Free memory pool exhausted.

no resources for dumping

A packet could not be allocated during dumping.

offline Drive went offline; probably powered down.

requeue of command fails <n>

Driver attempted to retry a command and experienced a transport error.

sdrestart transport failed (<n>)

Driver attempted to retry a command and experienced a transport error.

transfer length not modulo <n>

Illegal request size.

transport of request sense fails (<n>)

Driver attempted to submit a request sense command and failed.

transport rejected (<n>)

Host adapter driver was unable to accept a command.

unable to read label

Failure to read disk label.

unit does not respond to selection

Drive went offline; probably powered down.

NAME	smc – SMC 8003/8013/8216/8416 Ethernet device driver
SYNOPSIS	<code>/dev/smc</code>
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The SMC 8003/8013/8216/8416 Ethernet driver is a multi-threaded, loadable, clonable, STREAMS hardware driver supporting the connectionless Data Link Provider Interface, dlpi(7P), over an SMC 80X3/8216/8416 Ethernet controller. Multiple SMC controllers installed within the system are supported by the driver. The smc driver provides basic support for the SMC hardware. Functions include chip initialization, frame transmit and receive, multicast and "promiscuous" support, and error recovery and reporting.</p>
APPLICATION PROGRAMMING INTERFACE	<p>The cloning character-special device <code>/dev/smc</code> is used to access all SMC controllers installed within the system.</p> <p>The smc driver is a "style 2" Data Link Service provider. All M_PROTO and M_PCPROTO type messages are interpreted as DLPI primitives. Valid DLPI primitives are defined in <code><sys/dlpi.h></code>. Refer to dlpi(7P) for more information.</p> <p>An explicit DL_ATTACH_REQ message by the user is required to associate the opened stream with a particular device (ppa). The ppa ID is interpreted as an unsigned long and indicates the corresponding device instance (unit) number. The unit numbers are assigned sequentially to each board found. The search order is determined by the order defined in the smc.conf file. An error (DL_ERROR_ACK) is returned by the driver if the ppa field value does not correspond to a valid device instance number for this system. The device is initialized on first attach and de-initialized (stopped) on last detach.</p> <p>The values returned by the driver in the DL_INFO_ACK primitive in response to the DL_INFO_REQ from the user are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The maximum SDU is 1500 (ETHERMTU - defined in <code><sys/ethernet.h></code>). • The minimum SDU is 0. • The dlsap address length is 8. • The MAC type is DL_ETHER or DL_CSMACD. • The sap length value is -2, meaning the physical address component is followed immediately by a 2-byte sap component within the DLSAP address. • The service mode is DL_CLDLS. • No optional quality of service (QOS) support is included at present, so the QOS fields are 0. • The provider style is DL_STYLE2. • The version is DL_VERSION_2. • The broadcast address value is Ethernet/IEEE broadcast address (FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF).

Once in the **DL_ATTACHED** state, the user must send a **DL_BIND_REQ** to associate a particular SAP (Service Access Pointer) with the stream. The **smc** driver interprets the **sap** field within the **DL_BIND_REQ** as an Ethernet “type.” Therefore valid values for the **sap** field are in the **[0-0xFFFF]** range. Only one Ethernet “type” can be bound to the stream at any time.

In addition to Ethernet V2 service, an “802.3 mode” is provided by the driver and works as follows. **sap** values in the range **[0-1500]** are treated as equivalent and represent a desire by the user for “802.3 mode”. If the value of the **sap** field of the **DL_BIND_REQ** is within this range, then the driver computes the length, not including the initial **M_PROTO** message block, of all subsequent **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** messages and transmits 802.3 frames having this value in the MAC frame header length field. All frames received from the media having a “type” field in this range are assumed to be 802.3 frames and are routed up all open streams that are bound to any **sap** value within this range. If more than one stream is in “802.3 mode,” then the frame will be duplicated and routed up multiple streams as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages.

The **smc** driver **DLSAP** address format consists of the 6-byte physical (Ethernet) address component followed immediately by the 2-byte **sap** (type) component producing an 8-byte **DLSAP** address. Applications should *not* hardcode to this particular implementation-specific **DLSAP** address format but use information returned by the **DL_INFO_ACK** primitive to compose and decompose **DLSAP** addresses. The **sap** length, full **DLSAP** length, and **sap**/physical ordering are included within the **DL_INFO_ACK**. The physical address length can be computed by subtracting the **sap** length from the full **DLSAP** address length or by issuing the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** to obtain the current physical address associated with the stream.

Once in the **DL_BOUNDED** state, the user may transmit frames on the Ethernet by sending **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** messages to the **smc** driver. The **smc** driver will route received Ethernet frames up all those open and bound streams having a **sap** which matches the Ethernet type as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages. Received Ethernet frames are duplicated and routed up multiple open streams if necessary. The **DLSAP** address contained within the **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** and **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages consists of both the **sap** (type) and physical (Ethernet) components.

smc Primitives

In addition to the mandatory connectionless DLPI message set, the driver additionally supports the following primitives.

The **DL_ENABMULTI_REQ** and **DL_DISABMULTI_REQ** primitives enable/disable reception of individual multicast group addresses. A set of multicast addresses may be iteratively created and modified on a per-stream basis using these primitives. These primitives are accepted by the driver in any state following **DL_ATTACHED**.

The **DL_PROMISCON_REQ** and **DL_PROMISCOFF_REQ** primitives with the **DL_PROMISC_PHYS** flag set in the **dl_level** field enables/disables reception of all (“promiscuous mode”) frames on the media including frames generated by the local host.

When used with the **DL_PROMISC_SAP** flag set, this enables/disables reception of all **sap** (Ethernet type) values. When used with the **DL_PROMISC_MULTI** flag set, this enables/disables reception of all multicast group addresses. The effect of each is always on a per-stream basis and independent of the other **sap** and physical level configurations on this stream or other streams.

The **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive returns the 6-octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to the stream in the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_ACK** primitive. This primitive is valid only in states following a successful **DL_ATTACH_REQ**.

The **DL_SET_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive changes the 6-octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to this stream. The credentials of the process that originally opened this stream must be superuser or **EPERM** is returned in the **DL_ERROR_ACK**. This primitive is destructive in that it affects all other current and future streams attached to this device. An **M_ERROR** message is sent up all other streams attached to this device when this primitive on this stream is successful. Once changed, all streams subsequently opened and attached to this device will obtain this new physical address. Once changed, the physical address will remain in effect until this primitive is used to change the physical address again or the system is rebooted, whichever comes first.

CONFIGURATION

The **smc.conf** file supports the following options:

- intr** Specifies the IRQ (Interrupt Request) level for the board.
- reg** Specifies the shared RAM the board is jumpered for.

It is important to ensure that there are no conflicts for the board's I/O port, shared RAM, or IRQ level.

FILES

/dev/smc	character special device
/kernel/drv/smc.conf	smc configuration file.

SEE ALSO

streamio(7I), **dlpi(7P)**

NAME	smce – SMC 3032/EISA dual-channel Ethernet device driver
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/stropts.h> #include <sys/ethernet.h> #include <sys/dlpi.h></pre>
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The smce Ethernet driver is a multi-threaded, loadable, clonable, STREAMS hardware driver supporting the connectionless Data Link Provider Interface, dlpi(7P), over the SMC 3032/EISA dual-channel Ethernet controllers. Each dual-channel 3032/EISA controller can support two subnetworks. Multiple 3032/EISA controllers installed within the system are supported by the driver. The smce driver provides basic support for the 3032/EISA hardware. Functions include chip initialization, frame transmit and receive, multicast and “promiscuous” support, and error recovery and reporting on both channels.</p>
APPLICATION PROGRAMMING INTERFACE	<p>The cloning, character-special device /dev/smce is used to access all 3032/EISA devices installed within the system.</p> <p>The smce driver is a “style 2” Data Link Service provider. All M_PROTO and M_PCPROTO type messages are interpreted as DLPI primitives. An explicit DL_ATTACH_REQ message by the user is required to associate the opened stream with a particular device (ppa). The ppa ID is interpreted as an unsigned long integer and indicates the corresponding device instance (unit) number. The unit numbers are assigned sequentially to each board found. For the dual-channel 3032/EISA controller, a pair of ppa IDs is associated with each controller. The lower (even) numbered ppa corresponds to port A of the controller while the higher (odd) numbered ppa corresponds to port B. The search order is determined by the order defined in the /kernel/drv/smce.conf file. If the ppa field value does not correspond to a valid device instance number for this system, the driver will return an error (DL_ERROR_ACK). The device is initialized on first attach and de-initialized (stopped) on last detach.</p> <p>The values returned by the driver in the DL_INFO_ACK primitive in response to the DL_INFO_REQ from the user are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The maximum SDU is 1500 (ETHERMTU). • The minimum SDU is 0. The driver will pad to the mandatory 60-octet minimum packet size. • The dlsap address length is 8. • The MAC type is DL_ETHER. • The sap length value is -2, meaning the physical address component is followed immediately by a 2-byte sap component within the DLSAP address. • The service mode is DL_CLDLS. • No optional quality of service (QOS) support is included at present, so the

QOS fields are **0**.

- The provider style is **DL_STYLE2**.
- The version is **DL_VERSION_2**.
- The broadcast address value is Ethernet/IEEE broadcast address (FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF).

Once in the **DL_ATTACHED** state, the user must send a **DL_BIND_REQ** to associate a particular Service Access Pointer (SAP) with the stream. The **smce** driver interprets the **sap** field within the **DL_BIND_REQ** as an Ethernet “type;” therefore valid values for the **sap** field are in the **[0-0xFFFF]** range. Only one Ethernet type can be bound to the stream at any time.

In addition to Ethernet V2 service, an “802.3 mode” is also provided by the driver. In this mode, **sap** values in the range **[0-1500]** are treated as equivalent and represent a desire by the user for “802.3” mode. If the value of the **sap** field of the **DL_BIND_REQ** message is within this range, then the driver expects that the destination **DLSAP** in a **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** will contain the *length* of the data rather than a **sap** value. All frames received from the media that have a “type” field in this range are assumed to be 802.3 frames, and they are routed up all open streams which are bound to any **sap** value within this range. If more than one stream is in “802.3 mode,” then the frame will be duplicated and routed up multiple streams as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages.

The **smce** driver **DLSAP** address format consists of the 6-byte physical (Ethernet) address component followed immediately by the 2-byte **sap** (type) component, producing an 8-byte **DLSAP** address. Applications should *not* hardcode to this particular implementation-specific **DLSAP** address format, but should instead use information returned in the **DL_INFO_ACK** primitive to compose and decompose **DLSAP** addresses. The **sap** length, full **DLSAP** length, and **sap**/physical ordering are included within the **DL_INFO_ACK**. The physical address length can be computed by subtracting the **sap** length from the full **DLSAP** address length or by issuing the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** to obtain the current physical address associated with the stream.

Once in the **DL_BOUND** state, the user may transmit frames on the Ethernet by sending **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** messages to the **smce** driver. The **smce** driver will route received Ethernet frames up all open and bound streams that have a **sap** which matches the Ethernet type as **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages. Received Ethernet frames are duplicated and routed up multiple open streams if necessary. The **DLSAP** address contained within the **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** and **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages consists of both the **sap** (type) and physical (Ethernet) components.

smce Primitives

In addition to the mandatory connectionless **DLPI** message set, the driver also supports the following primitives:

The **DL_ENABMULTI_REQ** and **DL_DISABMULTI_REQ** primitives enable/disable reception of individual multicast group addresses. A set of multicast addresses may be iteratively created and modified on a per-stream basis using these primitives. These primitives are accepted by the driver in any state following **DL_ATTACHED**.

The **DL_PROMISCON_REQ** and **DL_PROMISCOFF_REQ** primitives with the **DL_PROMISC_PHYS** flag set in the **dl_level** field enables/disables reception of all “promiscuous mode” frames on the media including frames generated by the local host.

When used with the **DL_PROMISC_SAP** flag set, this enables/disables reception of all **sap** (Ethernet type) values. When used with the **DL_PROMISC_MULTI** flag set, this enables/disables reception of all multicast group addresses. The effect of each is always on a per-stream basis and independent of the other **sap** and physical level configurations on this stream or other streams.

The **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive returns the 6-octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to the stream in the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_ACK** primitive. This primitive is valid only in states following a successful **DL_ATTACH_REQ**. When the system starts up, both channels on the 3032/EISA controller uses the same Ethernet address obtained from the on-board EEPROM.

The **DL_SET_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive changes the 6-octet Ethernet address currently associated (attached) to this stream. The credentials of the process which originally opened this stream must be superuser or an **EPERM** error is returned in the **DL_ERROR_ACK**. This primitive is destructive in that it affects all other current and future streams attached to this device. An **M_ERROR** is sent up all other streams attached to this device when this primitive on this stream is successful. Once changed, all streams subsequently opened and attached to this device will obtain this new physical address. The new physical address will remain in effect until this primitive is used to change the physical address again or the system is rebooted, whichever comes first.

CONFIGURATION

The **/kernel/drv/smce.conf** file is shipped pre-configured to handle all supported card configurations. It is not intended to be modified in the field.

When configuring the card, it is important to ensure that there are no conflicts between the board’s I/O port or IRQ level, and those of any other device in the system.

FILES

/dev/smce	smce cloning, character-special device
/kernel/drv/smce.conf	smce configuration file.

SEE ALSO

dlpi(7P)

NAME	smceu – SMC Elite32 Ultra (8232) Ethernet device driver	
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/stropts.h> #include <sys/stream.h> #include <sys/dlpi.h> #include <sys/ethernet.h></pre>	
AVAILABILITY	x86	
DESCRIPTION	<p>The smceu Ethernet driver is a multi-threaded, loadable, clonable, STREAMS hardware driver supporting the connectionless Data Link Provider Interface over an SMC Elite32 Ultra (8232) EISA-bus adapter. The smceu driver is dependent on /kernel/misc/gld, a loadable kernel module that provides the smceu driver with the DLPI and STREAMS functionality required of a LAN driver. See gld(7D) for more details about primitives supported by the smceu driver.</p> <p>The smceu driver provides basic support for the SMC Elite32 Ultra hardware. Functions include chip initialization, frame transmission and reception, multicast and promiscuous support, and error recovery and reporting.</p> <p>Multiple SMC Elite32 Ultra controllers installed within the system are supported by the driver.</p>	
APPLICATION PROGRAMMING INTERFACE	<p>The cloning character-special device /dev/smceu is used to access all SMC Elite32 Ultra controllers installed within the system.</p> <p>The values returned by the driver in the DL_INFO_ACK primitive in response to the DL_INFO_REQ from the user are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The maximum SDU is 1500 (ETHERMTU). • The minimum SDU is 0. Note that the smceu driver will pad to the mandatory 60-octet minimum packet size. • The dlsap address length is ETHERADDRL + 2. • The MAC type is DL_ETHER. • The SAP length value is -2, meaning the physical address component is followed immediately by a 2-byte SAP component within the DLSAP address. • The broadcast address value is Ethernet/IEEE broadcast address (FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF). 	
CONFIGURATION	The driver is shipped configured to support any legal device configuration. See the SMC Elite32 Ultra (8232) Device Configuration page in the <i>x86 Device Configuration Guide</i> for information regarding hardware configuration.	
FILES	<pre>/dev/smceu /kernel/drv/smceu /kernel/drv/smceu.conf</pre>	<pre>character special device smceu driver configuration file</pre>

SEE ALSO

dlpi(7P), gld(7D)

x86 Device Configuration Guide

NAME	smcf – SMC Ether100 (9232) Ethernet device driver
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/stropts.h> #include <sys/stream.h> #include <sys/dlpi.h> #include <sys/ethernet.h></pre>
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The smcf Ethernet driver is a multi-threaded, loadable, clonable, STREAMS hardware driver supporting the connectionless Data Link Provider Interface over an SMC Ether100 (9232) Fast Ethernet EISA-bus adapter. The smcf driver is dependent on /kernel/misc/gld, a loadable kernel module that provides the smcf driver with the DLPI and STREAMS functionality required of a LAN driver. See gld(7D) for more details about primitives supported by the smcf driver.</p> <p>The smcf driver provides basic support for the SMC Ether100 hardware. Functions include chip initialization, frame transmission and reception, multicast and promiscuous support, and error recovery and reporting.</p> <p>Multiple SMC Ether100 controllers installed within the system are supported by the driver.</p>
APPLICATION PROGRAMMING INTERFACE	<p>The cloning character-special device /dev/smcf is used to access all SMC Elite32 Ultra controllers installed within the system.</p> <p>The values returned by the driver in the DL_INFO_ACK primitive in response to the DL_INFO_REQ from the user are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The maximum SDU is 1500 (ETHERMTU). • The minimum SDU is 0. Note that the smcf driver will pad to the mandatory 60-octet minimum packet size. • The dlsap address length is ETHERADDRL + 2. The MAC type is DL_ETHER. • The SAP length value is -2, meaning the physical address component is followed immediately by a 2-byte SAP component within the DLSAP address. • The broadcast address value is Ethernet/IEEE broadcast address (FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF). The smcf driver can support up to 16 multicast addresses on each adapter.
CONFIGURATION	The driver is shipped configured to support any legal device configuration. See the SMC Ether100 (9232) Device Configuration page in the <i>x86 Device Configuration Guide</i> for information regarding hardware configuration.

FILES**/dev/smcf**

character special device

/kernel/drv/smcf**smcf** driver**/kernel/drv/smcf.conf**

configuration file

SEE ALSO**dlpi(7P), gld(7D)***x86 Device Configuration Guide*

NAME	soc – Serial Optical Controller (SOC) device driver
SYNOPSIS	soc@sbus-slot,0
DESCRIPTION	<p>The Fibre Channel Host Bus Adapter is an SBus card which implements two full duplex Fibre Channel interfaces. Each Fibre Channel interface supports a point to point interface to another Fibre Channel device.</p> <p>The soc device driver is a nexus driver. The soc driver implements portions of the FC-2 and FC-4 layers of the Fibre Channel.</p>
FILES	/kernel/drv/soc ELF Kernel Module
SEE ALSO	sbus(4), pln(7D), ssd(7D) <i>Writing Device Drivers</i>
DIAGNOSTICS	<p>The messages described below are some that may appear on system console, as well as being logged.</p> <p>On the console these messages are preceded by</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">"soc%d: port %a"</p> <p>where %d is the instance number of the soc controller and %a is the port on the host adapter.</p> <p>Fibre Channel is ONLINE The Fibre Channel is now online to the device.</p> <p>Fibre Channel is OFFLINE The Fibre Channel connection is now offline.</p> <p>INCORRECT WWN: Found: xxxx,xxxxxxx Expected: yyyy.yyyyyyyy This message means that the soc re-logged into a device after the Fibre Channel connection went offline and back online and the World Wide Name of the device is now different. This probably means the cable has been plugged into another device.</p> <p>attach failed: unable to map eeprom Driver was unable to map device memory; check for bad hardware. Driver did not attach to device, devices will be inaccessible.</p> <p>attach failed: unable to map XRAM Driver was unable to map device memory; check for bad hardware. Driver did not attach to device, devices will be inaccessible.</p> <p>attach failed: unable to map registers Driver was unable to map device registers; check for bad hardware. Driver did not attach to device, devices will be inaccessible.</p>

attach failed: unable to access status register

Driver was unable to map device registers; check for bad hardware. Driver did not attach to device, devices will be inaccessible.

attach failed: unable to install interrupt handler

Driver was not able to add the interrupt routine to the kernel. Driver did not attach to device, devices will be inaccessible.

attach failed: could not alloc offline packet structure

Driver was unable to allocate space for the internal state structure. Driver did not attach to device, devices will be inaccessible.

NAME	sockio – ioctls that operate directly on sockets
SYNOPSIS	#include <sys/sockio.h>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The IOCTLS listed in this manual page apply directly to sockets, independent of any underlying protocol. The setsockopt() call (see getsockopt(3N)) is the primary method for operating on sockets, rather than on the underlying protocol or network interface. ioctls for a specific network interface or protocol are documented in the manual page for that interface or protocol.</p> <p>SIOCSPGRP The argument is a pointer to an int. Set the process-group ID that will subsequently receive SIGIO or SIGURG signals for the socket referred to by the descriptor passed to ioctl to the value of that int.</p> <p>SIOCGPGRP The argument is a pointer to an int. Set the value of that int to the process-group ID that is receiving SIGIO or SIGURG signals for the socket referred to by the descriptor passed to ioctl.</p> <p>SIOCCATMARK The argument is a pointer to an int. Set the value of that int to 1 if the read pointer for the socket referred to by the descriptor passed to ioctl points to a mark in the data stream for an out-of-band message. Set the value of that int to 0 if the read pointer for the socket referred to by the descriptor passed to ioctl does not point to a mark in the data stream for an out-of-band message.</p>
SEE ALSO	ioctl(2) , getsockopt(3N)

NAME	ssd – driver for SPARCstorage Array disk devices	
SYNOPSIS	<i>ssd@port,target:partition</i>	
DESCRIPTION	<p>This driver handles SCSI-2 disks in the SPARCstorage Array.</p> <p>The SPARCstorage Array currently supports fixed media disk drives. The specific type of each disk in the SPARCstorage Array is determined by the SCSI inquiry command and reading the volume label stored on block 0 of the drive. The volume label describes the disk geometry and partitioning; it must be present or the disk cannot be mounted by the system.</p> <p>The block-files access the disk using the system’s normal buffering mechanism and are read and written without regard to physical disk records. There is also a “raw” interface that provides for direct transmission between the disk and the user’s read or write buffer. A single read or write call usually results in one I/O operation; raw I/O is therefore considerably more efficient when many bytes are transmitted. The names of the block files are found in /dev/dsk; the names of the raw files are found in /dev/rdsk.</p> <p>I/O requests (such as lseek(2)) to the SCSI disk must have an offset that is a multiple of 512 bytes (DEV_BSIZE), or the driver returns an EINVAL error. If the transfer length is not a multiple of 512 bytes, the transfer count is rounded up by the driver.</p> <p>Partition 0 is normally used for the root file system on a disk, partition 1 as a paging area (for example, swap), and partition 2 for backing up the entire disk. Partition 2 normally maps the entire disk and may also be used as the mount point for secondary disks in the system. The rest of the disk is normally partition 6. For the primary disk, the user file system is located here.</p>	
IOCTLS	Refer to dkio(7I) .	
ERRORS	EACCES	Permission denied.
	EBUSY	The partition was opened exclusively by another thread.
	EFAULT	The argument was a bad address.
	EINVAL	Invalid argument.
	EIO	An I/O error occurred.
	ENOTTY	The device does not support the requested ioctl function.
	ENXIO	When returned during open(2) , this error indicates the device does not exist.
	EROFS	The device is a read-only device.
FILES	ssd.conf	driver configuration file
	/dev/dsk/cntndnsn	block files
	/dev/rdsk/cntndnsn	raw files

where:

cn is the controller number on the system. Each SPARCstorage Array will have a unique controller number
tn port number within the SPARCstorage Array *n*
dn SCSI target *n*
sn partition *n*

SEE ALSO **format(1M), ioctl(2), lseek(2), read(2), write(2), driver.conf(4), cdio(7I), dkio(7I)**
ANSI Small Computer System Interface-2 (SCSI-2)
SPARCstorage Array User's Guide

NAME	st – driver for SCSI tape devices
SYNOPSIS	<code>st@target,lun:[l,m,h,c,u][b][n]</code>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The st device driver is an interface to various SCSI tape devices. Supported tape devices include 1/4" Tandberg 2.5 Gigabyte QIC tape drive, 1/4" Archive Viper QIC-150 streaming tape drive, 1/4" Emulex MT-02 tape controller, HP-88780 1/2" tape drive, Exabyte EXB-8200/8500/8505/8505XL 8mm cartridge tape, and the Archive Python 4 mm DAT tape subsystem. st provides a standard interface to these various devices; see mtio(7I) for details.</p> <p>The driver can be opened with either <code>rewind on close</code> or <code>no rewind on close</code> options. A maximum of four tape formats per device are supported (see FILES below). The tape format is specified using the device name. Often tape format is also referred to as tape density.</p>
Read Operation	<p>If the driver is opened for reading in a different format than the tape is written in, the driver overrides the user selected format. For example, if a 1/4" cartridge tape is written in QIC-24 format and opened for reading in QIC-150, the driver will detect a read failure on the first read and automatically switch to QIC-24 to read the data.</p> <p>Note that if the low density format is used, no indication is given that the driver has overridden the user selected format. Other formats issue a warning message to inform the user of an overridden format selection. Some devices automatically perform this function and do not require driver support (1/2" reel tape drive, for example).</p>
Write Operation	Writing from the beginning of tape is performed in the user-specified format. The original tape format is used for appending onto previously written tapes.
Tape Configuration	<p>The st tape driver has a built-in configuration table for all Sun supported tape drives. In order to support the addition of third party tape devices or to override a built-in configuration, drive information can be supplied in st.conf as global properties that apply to each node, or as properties that are applicable to one node only. The st driver looks for the property called "tape-config-list". The value of this property is a list of triplets, where each triplet consists of three strings.</p> <p>The formal syntax is:</p> <pre>tape-config-list = <triplet> [, <triplet> *];</pre> <p>where</p> <pre><triplet> := <vid+pid>, <pretty print>, <data-property-name></pre> <p>and</p> <pre><data-property-name> = <version>, <type>, <bsize>, <options>, <number of densities>, <density> [, <density> *], <default-density>;</pre>

Note that a semicolon (;) is used to terminate a prototype devinfo node specification. Individual elements listed within the specification should not be separated by a semicolon. Refer to **driver.conf(4)** for more information.

<**vid+pid**> is the string that is returned by the tape device on a SCSI inquiry command. This string may contain any character in the range 0x20-0x7e. Characters such as “ ” (double quote) or ‘ ’ (single quote), which are not permitted in property value strings, are represented by their octal equivalent (for example, \042 and \047). Trailing spaces may be truncated.

<**pretty print**> is used to report the device on the console. This string may have zero length, in which case the <**vid+pid**> will be used to report the device.

<**data-property-name**> is the name of the property which contains all the tape configuration values (such as <**type**>, <**bsize**>, etc.) corresponding for the tape drive for the specified <**vid+pid**>.

<**version**> is a version number and should be 1. In the future, higher version numbers may be used to allow for changes in the syntax of the <**data-property-name**> value list.

<**type**> is a type field. Valid types are defined in **/usr/include/sys/mtio.h**. For third party tape configuration, the following generic types are recommended:

MT_ISQIC	0x32
MT_ISREEL	0x33
MT_ISDAT	0x34
MT_IS8MM	0x35
MT_ISOTHER	0x36

<**bsize**> is the preferred block size of the tape device. The value should be 0 for variable block size drives.

<**options**> is a bit pattern representing the drive options, as defined in **/usr/include/sys/scsi/targets/stddef.h**. Valid flags for tape configuration are:

ST_VARIABLE	0x0001
ST_QIC	0x0002
ST_REEL	0x0004
ST_BSF	0x0008
ST_BSR	0x0010
ST_LONG_ERASE	0x0020
ST_AUTODEN_OVERRIDE	0x0040
ST_NOBUF	0x0080
ST_KNOWS_EOD	0x0200
ST_UNLOADABLE	0x0400
ST_SOFT_ERROR_REPORTING	0x0800
ST_LONG_TIMEOUTS	0x1000
ST_BUFFERED_WRITES	0x4000
ST_NO_RECSIZE_LIMIT	0x8000
ST_MODE_SEL_COMP	0x10000

ST_VARIABLE

The flag indicates the tape device supports variable length record sizes.

ST_QIC

The flag indicates a Quarter Inch Cartridge (QIC) tape device.

ST_REEL

The flag indicates a 1/2-inch reel tape device.

ST_BSF If flag is set, the device supports backspace over EOF marks (bsf - see **mt(1)**).

ST_BSR

If flag is set, the tape device supports the backspace record operation (bsr - see **mt(1)**). If the device does not support bsr, the **st** driver emulates the action by rewinding the tape and using the forward space record (fsf) operation to forward the tape to the correct file. The driver then uses forward space record (fsr - see **mt(1)**) to forward the tape to the correct record.

ST_LONG_ERASE

The flag indicates the tape device needs a longer time than normal to erase.

ST_AUTODEN_OVERRIDE

The auto-density override flag. The device is capable of determining the tape density automatically without issuing a "mode-select"/"mode-sense command".

ST_NOBUF

The flag disables the device's ability to perform buffered writes. A buffered write occurs when the device acknowledges the completion of a write request after the data has been written to the device's buffer, but before all of the data has been written to the tape.

ST_KNOWS_EOD

If flag is set, the device can determine when EOD (End of Data) has been reached. When this flag is set, the **st** driver uses fast file skipping. Otherwise, file skipping happens one file at a time.

ST_UNLOADABLE

The flag indicates the device will not complain if the **st** driver is unloaded and loaded again (see **modload(1M)** and **modunload(1M)**). That is, the driver will return the correct inquiry string.

ST_SOFT_ERROR_REPORTING

The flag indicates the tape device will perform a "request sense" or "log sense" command when the device is closed. Currently, only Exabyte and DAT drives support this feature.

ST_LONG_TIMEOUTS

The flag indicates the tape device requires timeouts that are 5 times longer than usual for normal operation.

ST_BUFFERED_WRITES

If the flag is set, when data is written to the tape device, the data is buffered by the driver. The application may receive acknowledgement of completion of the write request before the data has been written to tape.

ST_NO_RECSIZE_LIMIT (SPARC Only)

The flag applies to variable-length tape devices. If this flag is set, the record size is not limited to a 64 Kbyte record size. The record size is only limited by the smaller of either the record size supported by the device or the maximum DMA transfer size of the system. Refer to **Large Record Sizes** and **WARNINGS**.

ST_MODE_SEL_COMP

If the **ST_MODE_SEL_COMP** flag is set, the driver uses the device configuration mode pages to enable or disable compression. This is only needed for those tape devices which do not support enabling compression via density codes. If the "c" or "u" device is used, compression will be enabled. If any other device density is used, it will be disabled.

<**number of densities**> is the number of densities specified. Each tape drive can support up to four densities. The value entered should therefore be between 1 and 4; if less than 4, the remaining densities will be assigned a value of 0x0.

<**density**> is a single byte hexadecimal number. It can either be found in the drive specification manual or be obtained from the drive vendor.

<**default-density**> has a value between 0 and (<number of densities> - 1).

IOCTLS

The behavior of SCSI tape positioning ioctls is the same across all devices which support them. Refer to **mtio(7I)**. However, not all devices support all ioctls. The driver returns an **ENOTTY** error on unsupported ioctls.

The retension ioctl only applies to 1/4" cartridge tape devices. It is used to restore tape tension, thus improving the tape's soft error rate after extensive start-stop operations or long-term storage.

In order to increase performance of variable-length tape devices (particularly when they are used to read/write small record sizes), two operations in the **MTIOCTOP** ioctl, **MTSRSZ** and **MTGRSZ**, can be used to set and get fixed record lengths. The ioctl also works with fixed-length tape drives which allow multiple record sizes. The min/max limits of record size allowed on a driver are found by using a SCSI-2 **READ BLOCK LIMITS** command to the drive. If this command fails, the default min/max record sizes allowed are 1 byte and 63k bytes. An application that needs to use a different record size opens the device, sets the size with the **MTSRSZ** ioctl and then continues with I/O. The scope of the change in record size remains until the device is closed. The next open to the device resets the record size to the default record size (retrieved from **st.conf**).

Note that the error status is reset by the **MTIOCGET** get status ioctl call or by the next read, write, or other ioctl operation. If no error has occurred (sense key is zero), the current file and record position is returned.

ERRORS

EACCES	The driver is opened for write access and the tape is write protected.
EBUSY	The tape drive is in use by another process. Only one process can use the tape drive at a time. The driver will allow a grace period for the other process to finish before reporting this error.
EINVAL	The number of bytes read or written is not a multiple of the physical record size (fixed-length tape devices only).
EIO	During opening, the tape device is not ready because either no tape is in the drive, or the drive is not on-line. Once open, this error is returned if the requested I/O transfer could not be completed.
ENOTTY	This indicates that the tape device does not support the requested ioctl function.
ENXIO	During opening, the tape device does not exist.

EXAMPLES

Example of a global tape-config-list property:

```
#
# Copyright (c) 1992, by Sun Microsystems, Inc.
#
#ident "@(#)st.conf 1.6 93/05/03 SMI"
tape-config-list =
    "Magic DAT", "Magic 4mm Helical Scan", "magic-data";
magic-data = 1,0x34,1024,0x1639,4,0,0x8c,0x8c,0x8c,3;
name="st" class="scsi"
    target=0 lun=0;
name="st" class="scsi"
    target=1 lun=0;
name="st" class="scsi"
    target=2 lun=0;
.
.
.
name="st" class="scsi"
    target=6 lun=0;
```

Example of a tape-config-list property applicable to target 2 only:

```
#
# Copyright (c) 1992, by Sun Microsystems, Inc.
#
#ident "@(#)st.conf 1.6 93/05/03 SMI"
name="st" class="scsi"
    target=0 lun=0;
name="st" class="scsi"
```

```

        target=1 lun=0;
name="st" class="scsi"
        target=2 lun=0
        tape-config-list =
            "Magic DAT", "Magic 4mm Helical Scan", "magic-data"
        magic-data = 1,0x34,1024,0x1639,4,0,0x8c,0x8c,0x8c,3;
name="st" class="scsi"
        target=3 lun=0;
        .
        .
name="st" class="scsi"
        target=6 lun=0;

```

Large Record Sizes SPARC ONLY

To support applications such as seismic programs that require large record sizes, the flag **ST_NO_RECSIZE_LIMIT** must be set in drive option in the configuration entry. A SCSI tape drive that needs to transfer large records should OR this flag with other flags in the 'options' field in **st.conf**. Refer to **Tape Configuration**. By default, this flag is set for the built-in config entries of Archive DAT and Exabyte drives.

If this flag is set, the **st** driver issues a SCSI-2 **READ BLOCK LIMITS** command to the device to determine the maximum record size allowed by it. If the command fails, **st** continues to use the maximum record sizes mentioned in the **mtio(7I)** man page.

If the command succeeds, **st** restricts the maximum transfer size of a variable-length device to the minimum of that record size and the maximum DMA size that the host adapter can handle. Fixed-length devices are bound by the maximum DMA size allocated by the machine. Note that tapes created with a large record size may not be readable by earlier releases or on other platforms.

Refer to the **WARNINGS** section for more information.

EOT Handling

The Emulex drives have only a physical end of tape (PEOT); thus it is not possible to write past EOT. All other drives have a logical end of tape (LEOT) before PEOT to guarantee flushing the data onto the tape. The amount of storage between LEOT and PEOT varies from less than 1 Mbyte to about 20 Mbyte, depending on the tape drive.

If EOT is encountered while writing an Emulex, no error is reported but the number of bytes transferred is zero and no further writing is allowed. On all other drives, the first write that encounters EOT will return a short count or zero. If a short count is returned, then the next write will return zero. After a zero count is returned, the next write returns a full count or short count. A following write returns zero again. It is important that the number and size of trailer records be kept as small as possible to prevent data loss. Therefore, writing after EOT is not recommended.

Reading past EOT is transparent to the user. Reading is stopped only by reading EOF's. For 1/2" reel devices, it is possible to read off the end of the reel if one reads past the two file marks which mark the end of recorded media.

Write Data Buffering

Tape drives with data compression require a much higher data rate in order to stream the tape. Write data buffering in the driver improves streaming to the drive without changing the application and augments the buffering in the tape drive itself. If write data buffering is enabled, data is buffered in the driver and the request is immediately acknowledged by the driver before it has been written to the tape drive. This enables the driver to submit the next request as soon as the previous request completes and the application to prepare the next request while the current request is in progress. A SCSI tape drive that allows buffering requires ORing the flag `ST_BUFFERED_WRITES` with other flags in the 'options' field in `st.conf`. Refer to **Tape Configuration**. By default, this option is set for the built-in config entries of the Archive DAT and Exabyte drives.

In order for write buffering to work properly, sufficient space after LEOT must be available to empty the write buffers. Older tape devices usually do not have sufficient space after LEOT.

To turn on tape buffering, a property in `st.conf` called "tape-driver-buffering" should be added. The value assigned to this property is the maximum number of buffered write requests allowed. For example, `0` indicates no write request buffering allowed, while `2` indicates buffer up to 2 write requests. If this property is not specified in `st.conf`, the driver defaults to a value of `0`. The maximum size of write request that can be buffered is specified through a property in `st.conf` called "tape-driver-buf-max-size". If this property is not specified in `st.conf`, the driver defaults the buffer size to a value of 1 Mbyte.

An example of `st.conf`, where the maximum number of write requests buffered is 4 and maximum size of write request buffered is 2 Mbyte, is given below. This applies to all nodes in this `conf` file.

```
## Copyright (c) 1992, by Sun Microsystems, Inc. ##ident "@(#)st.conf 1.6 93/05/03 SMI"
```

```
tape-driver-buffering = 4; tape-driver-buf-max-size = 0x200000;
```

```
name="st" class="scsi"
  target=0 lun=0;
```

```
name="st" class="scsi"
  target=1 lun=0;
```

```
name="st" class="scsi"
  target=2 lun=0;
```

```
...
```

In the case of a SCSI bus reset, a medium error, or any other fatal transport error on a buffered request, the driver returns an error on subsequent write requests and allows no more writes. If no further write requests occur, an error is returned on close.

Since some applications may perceive write buffering as a potential data integrity problem, this feature is disabled by default and needs to be explicitly enabled in the config entry and turned on by means of the property in **st.conf**. Furthermore, some fault tolerant backup servers make assumptions about the data buffering in the tape drive itself. These assumptions may not be valid if write buffering has been enabled.

Write buffering may be superseded by other performance enhancements in a future release.

FILES

/kernel/drv/st.conf

driver configuration file

/usr/include/sys/mtio.h

structures and definitions for mag tape io control commands

/usr/include/sys/scsi/targets/stddef.h

definitions for SCSI tape drives

/dev/rmt/[0-127][l,m,h,u,c][b][n]

where **l,m,h,u,c** specifies the density (low, medium, high, ultra/compressed), **b** the optional BSD behavior (see **mtio(7I)**), and **n** the optional no rewind behavior. For example, **/dev/rmt/0lbn** specifies unit 0, low density, BSD behavior, and no rewind.

For 1/2" reel tape devices (HP-88780), the densities are:

l	800 BPI density
m	1600 BPI density
h	6250 BPI density
c	data compression (not supported on all modules)

For helical-scan tape devices (Exabyte 8200/8500/8505):

l	Standard 2 Gbyte format
m	5 Gbyte format (8500, 8505 only)
h,c	5 Gbyte compressed format (8505 only)

For 4mm DAT tape devices (Archive Python):

l	Standard format
m,h,c	data compression

For QIC-150 tape devices (Archive Viper):

l	QIC-150 Format
m	QIC-150 Format
h	QIC-150 Format
c	QIC-150 Format

For QIC-24 tape devices (Emulex MT-02):

l	QIC-11 Format
m	QIC-24 Format
h	QIC-24 Format
c	QIC-24 Format

SEE ALSO	mt(1), modload(1M), modunload(1M), read(2), write(2), driver.conf(4), esp(7D), isp(7D), mtio(7I), ioctl(9E)
DIAGNOSTICS	<p>Error for command '<command name>' Error Level: Fatal Requested Block <n>, Error Block: <m> Sense Key: <sense key name> Vendor '<name>': ASC = 0x<a> (<extended sense code name>), ASCQ = 0x, FRU = 0x<c></p> <p>The command indicated by <command name> failed. The Requested Block is the block where the transfer started and the Error Block is the block that caused the error. Sense Key, ASC, ASCQ and FRU information is returned by the target in response to a request sense command.</p> <p>write/read: not modulo <n> block size The request size for fixed record size devices must be a multiple of the specified block size.</p> <p>recovery by resets failed After a transport error, the driver attempted to recover with device and bus reset. This recovery failed.</p> <p>Periodic head cleaning required The driver reported that periodic head cleaning is now required.</p> <p>Soft error rate (<n>%) during writing/reading was too high The soft error rate has exceeded the threshold specified by the vendor.</p> <p>SCSI transport failed: reason 'xxxx': {retrying giving up} The host adapter has failed to transport a command to the target for the reason stated. The driver will either retry the command or, ultimately, give up.</p>
WARNINGS	<p>Beginning with Solaris 2.4, the ST_NO_RECSIZE_LIMIT flag is set for the built-in config entries of the Archive DAT and Exabyte drivers by default. Refer to Large Record Sizes. Tapes written with large block sizes prior to Solaris 2.4 may cause some applications to fail if the number of bytes returned by a read request is less than the requested block size (e.g. asking for 128 Kbytes and receiving less than 64 Kbytes).</p> <p>The ST_NO_RECSIZE_LIMIT flag can be disabled in the config entry for the drive as a work around. Refer to Tape Configuration. This action disables the ability to read and write with large block sizes and allows the reading of tapes written prior to Solaris 2.4 with large block sizes.</p> <p>Refer to mtio(7I) for a description of maximum record sizes.</p>
BUGS	<p>Tape devices that do not return a BUSY status during tape loading prevent user commands from being held until the device is ready. The user must delay issuing any tape operations until the tape device is ready. This is not a problem for Sun Microsystems Computer Corporation supplied tape devices.</p>

Tape devices that do not report a blank check error at the end of recorded media may cause file positioning operations to fail. Some tape drives for example, mistakenly report media error instead of blank check error.

NAME	stc – Serial Parallel Communications driver for SBus
DESCRIPTION	<p>The SPC/S SBus communications board consists of eight asynchronous serial ports and one <i>IBM PS/2-compatible</i> parallel port. The <i>stc</i> driver supports up to 8 SPC/S boards in an SBus system. Each serial port has full modem control: the CD, DTR, DSR, RTS and CTS modem control lines are provided, plus flow control is supported in hardware for either RTS/CTS hardware flow control or DC1/DC3 software flow control. The parallel port is unidirectional with support for the ACK, STROBE, BUSY, PAPER OUT, SELECT and ERROR interface signals. Both the serial and parallel ports support those termio(7I) device control functions specified by flags in the c_cflag word of the termios(3) structure; in addition, the serial ports support the IGNPAR, PARMRK, INPCK, IXON, IXANY and IXOFF flags in the c_iflag word of the termios(3) structure. The latter c_iflag functions are performed by the <i>stc</i> driver for the serial ports. Since the parallel port is a unidirectional, output-only port, no input termios(3) (c_iflag) parameters apply to it. Trying to execute a nonsensical ioctl() on the parallel port is not recommended. All other termios(3) functions are performed by STREAMS modules pushed atop the driver. When an <i>stc</i> device is opened, the ldterm(7M) and ttcompat(7M) STREAMS modules are automatically pushed on top of the stream if they are specified in the /etc/iu.ap file (the default condition), providing the standard termio(7I) interface.</p> <p>The device names of the form /dev/term/n or /dev/ttyyn specify the serial I/O ports provided on the SPC/S board, conventionally as incoming lines. The device names of the form /dev/cua/n or /dev/ttyzn specify the serial I/O ports provided on the SPC/S board, conventionally as outgoing lines. The device names of the form /dev/printers/n or /dev/stclpn specify the parallel port, and the device name of the form /dev/stcn specify a special control port per board.</p> <p>To allow a single tty line to be connected to a modem and used for both incoming and outgoing calls, a special feature, controlled by the minor device number, has been added. Minor device numbers in the range <i>128-191</i> correspond to the same physical lines as those in the range <i>0-63</i> (that is, the same line as the minor device number minus <i>128</i>).</p> <p>A dial-in line has a minor device in the range <i>0-63</i> and is conventionally named /dev/term/n, where <i>n</i> is a number indicating which dial-in line it is (so that /dev/term/0 is the first dial-in line), and the dial-out line corresponding to that dial-in line has a minor device number <i>128</i> greater than the minor device number of the dial-in line and is conventionally named /dev/cua/n, where <i>n</i> is the number of the dial-in line. These devices will also have the compatibility names /dev/ttyzn.</p> <p>The /dev/cua/n lines are special in that they can be opened even when there is no carrier on the line. Once a /dev/cua/n line is opened, the corresponding /dev/term/n line cannot be opened until the /dev/cua/n line is closed; a blocking open will wait until the /dev/cua/n line is closed (which will drop DTR, after which DCD will usually drop as well) and carrier is detected again, and a non-blocking open will return an error. Also, if the /dev/term/n line has been opened successfully (usually only when carrier is recognized on the modem) the corresponding /dev/cua/n line can not be opened. This allows a modem to be attached to /dev/term/0, for example, and used for dial-in (by enabling the</p>

line for login (using **pmadm**(1M)) and also used for dial-out (by **tip**(1) or **uucp**(1C)) as **/dev/cua/0** when no one is logged in on the line.

The parallel port is given the name **/dev/stc1pn**, where *n* is the **SPC/S** unit number (see **Minor Numbers**, below).

The control port, named **/dev/stcn**, where *n* is the **SPC/S**, is available. And **ioctl()** is provided for this special file which allow the collection of statistics maintained on serial port performance.

Minor Numbers

o p u u | u l l l – these correspond to bits in the minor number

o set if this device is an outgoing serial line

p set if this is a parallel port device

u device unit number

l device line number if this is the parallel port line, '*p*' should be 1 and '*lll*' should be all 0's if this is the control line, both '*p*' and '*lll*' should be set to all 1's

IOCTLS

The standard set of **termio ioctl()** calls are supported by the *stc* driver on both the serial and parallel ports.

If the **CRTSCTS** flag in the **c_cflag** is set and if CTS is high, output will be transmitted; if CTS is low, output will be frozen. If the **CRTSCTS** flag is clear, the state of CTS has no effect. Breaks can be generated by the **TCSBRK**, **TIOCSBRK** and **TIOCCBRK ioctl()** calls. The modem control lines **TIOCM_CAR**, **TIOCM_CTS**, **TIOCM_RTS**, **TIOCM_DSR** and **TIOCM_DTR** are provided for the serial ports, although the **TIOCMGET ioctl()** call will not return the state of the **TIOCM_RTS** or **TIOCM_DSR** lines, which are *output-only* signals.

The serial port input and output line speeds may be set to any of the speeds supported by **termio**(7I).

DEVICE-SPECIFIC IOCTLS

The following additional **ioctl()**'s are supported by the *stc* driver.

STC_SPPC(struct ppc_params_t *)

set parallel port parameters (valid until changed or **close()**)

STC_GPPC(struct ppc_params_t *)

get parallel port parameters (valid until changed or **close()**)

struct ppc_params_t {

u_int flags; /* driver status flag */

u_int state; /* status of the printer interface */

u_int strobe_w; /* strobe width, in microseconds */

u_int data_setup; /* data setup time, in microseconds */

u_int ack_timeout; /* ACK timeout in secs */

u_int error_timeout; /* PAPER OUT, etc... timeout in secs */

u_int busy_timeout; /* BUSY timeout in seconds */

};

The possible values for *flags*, defined in `/usr/include/sys/stcio.h`, are:

PP_PAPER_OUT honor PAPER OUT from port; returned HIGH means PAPER OUT.
PP_ERROR honor ERROR from port; returned HIGH means ERROR.
PP_BUSY honor BUSY from port; returned HIGH means BUSY.
PP_SELECT honor SELECT from port; returned HIGH means OFFLINE.
PP_MSG print console message on every error scan.
PP_SIGNAL send a PP_SIGTYPE (SIGURG) to the process if printer error.

The *state* field contains the current status of the printer interface. It is analogous to the bit order of *flags*, but contains the status the driver maintains, masked by the flags that are set. The result of shifting *state* *PP_SHIFT* bits to the left is the actual state of the hardware.

The **STC_SPPC** and **STC_GPPC** ioctl calls are understood only by the parallel port.

STC_GSTATS(struct stc_stats_t *)

get or reset driver performance statistics on serial ports

```
struct stc_stats_t {
    u_int    cmd;           /* command */
    u_int    qpunt;        /* punting in stc_drainsilo() */
    u_int    drain_timer;  /* posted a timer in stc_drainsilo() */
    u_int    no_canput;    /* canput() failed in stc_drainsilo() */
    u_int    no_rcv_drain; /* can't call stc_drainsilo() in stc_rcv() */
    u_int    stc_drain;    /* STC_DRAIN flag set on this line */
    u_int    stc_break;    /* BREAK requested on XMIT via stc_ioctl() */
    u_int    stc_sbbreak;  /* start BREAK requested via stc_ioctl() */
    u_int    stc_ebreak;   /* end BREAK requested via stc_ioctl() */
    u_int    set_modem;    /* set modem control lines in stc_ioctl() */
    u_int    get_modem;    /* get modem control lines in stc_ioctl() */
    u_int    ioc_error;    /* bad ioctl() */
    u_int    set_params;   /* call to stc_param() */
    u_int    no_start;    /* can't run in stc_start(); already there */
    u_int    xmit_int;     /* transmit interrupts */
    u_int    rcv_int;      /* receive interrupts */
    u_int    rcvex_int;    /* receive exception interrupts */
    u_int    modem_int;    /* modem change interrupts */
    u_int    xmit_cc;      /* characters transmitted */
    u_int    rcv_cc;       /* characters received */
    u_int    break_cnt;    /* BREAKs received */
    u_int    bufcall;     /* times we couldn't get STREAMS buffer */
    u_int    canwait;     /* stc_drainsilo() called w/pending timer */
    u_int    reserved;    /* this field is meaningless */
};
```

The possible *cmd* values, defined in `/usr/include/sys/stcio.h`, are

STAT_CLEAR clear the line statistics

STAT_GET get the line statistics

The **STC_GSTATS** ioctl works only on the **SPC/S** control port.

SOFTCAR, DTR and CTS/RTS FLOW CONTROL

Several methods may be used to enable or disable *soft carrier* on a particular serial line. The non-programmatic method is to edit the `/kernel/drv/stc.conf` file. For this change to take effect, the machine must be rebooted. See the next section, **SETTING DEFAULT LINE PARAMETERS**, for more information on this method. From within an application program, you can enable or disable the recognition of carrier on a particular line by issuing the **TIOCGSOFTCAR** ioctl() to the driver.

The default mode of operation for the **DTR** signal is to assert it on the first **open()** of a serial line and, if **HUPCL** is set, to de-assert it on the last **close()**. To change the operation of this feature, issue the set on the `/kernel/drv/stc.conf` parameter *flags* field bit **DTR_ASSERT**.

SETTING DEFAULT LINE PARAMETERS

Many default parameters of the serial and parallel ports can be changed using the `/kernel/drv/stc.conf` file. The format of a line in the `stc.conf` file is:

```
device_tag=token[=value][:token[=value]]
```

For serial ports, the *device_tag* is `stc_n`, where *n* is between 0 and the maximum number of serial ports used by the driver. The token and parameters that follow it apply to both the `/dev/term/n` entries and `/dev/cua/n` entries.

For parallel ports, the *device_tag* is `stc_pn`, where *n* is between 0 and the number of parallel ports driven by **stc**.

The *token[=value]* specifies a *token*, and if the *token* takes a *value*, the *value* to assigned. Tokens that don't take a value are considered boolean. If boolean tokens don't appear in the `stc.conf` file, they will be cleared by the driver. If these tokens appear in the `stc.conf` file, they will be set by the driver.

Tokens that take parameters must have a parameter specified in the *token=value* couplet in the `stc.conf` file. If no parameter or an invalid parameter is specified, the driver will ignore the token and revert to using the driver's default value.

Tokens for Serial Ports

Valid boolean tokens for serial ports are:

soft_carrier- enables the soft carrier on the specified line. When the soft carrier is set, transitions on the carrier detect line will be ignored.

dtr_assert- causes the **DTR** to be asserted on the next open of the port.

dtr_force- causes **DTR** to be continuously asserted. it overrides any other **DTR** operations and ioctl calls.

dtr_close- use alternate semantics when dealing with **DTR** in close. If this is clear, **DTR** will drop on the close of the port. If this is set, **DTR** will not drop on **close()** if **TS_SOFTCAR** (see **termiox(7I)**) is set in the *t_flags*.

- cflow_flush-** flush any data being held off by remote flow control on **close()**.
- cflow_msg-** display a message on the console if data transmission is stalled due to remote flow control blocking the transfer in **close()**.
- instantflow-** if transmission is stopped by software flow control and the flow control is disabled via an **ioctl()** call, the transmitter will be enabled immediately.
- display-** displays all serial port parameters.

Valid tokens requiring values are:

- drain_size-** The size of STREAMS buffers allocated when passing data from the receive interrupt handler upstream

- hiwater, lowwater-** The high water and low water thresholds in the receive interrupt handler 1024 byte buffer

- rtpr-** The inter-character receive timer

- rxfifo-** The UART receive fifo threshold.

For the value-carrying tokens for serial ports:

token	default value	min value
hiwater	1010 bytes	2 bytes
lowwater	512 bytes	2 bytes
drain_size	64 bytes	4 bytes
rtpr	18 millisecs	1 millisecs
rxfifo	4 bytes	1 bytes

Tokens for Parallel Ports

Valid boolean tokens for parallel ports are

- paper_out-** If set, the PAPER OUT signal from the port is monitored. If clear, the signal is ignored.
- error-** Monitor the ERROR signal from the port. Ignore the signal if clear.
- busy-** Monitor the BUSY signal from the port. Ignore the signal if clear.
- select-** Monitor the SELECT, or ON LINE, signal from the port. Ignore the signal if clear.
- pp_message-** If this token is clear, a console message will be printed when any of the above four enabled conditions are detected, and another when the condition is cleared. If set, a console message will be printed every 60 seconds until the condition is cleared.
- pp_signal-** If this token is set, the parallel port's controlling process will get a PP_SIGTYPE signal whenever one of the above four conditions is detected. PP_SIGTYPE is defined in **stcio.h**, which is available to the user.

Valid tokens requiring parameters for the parallel ports are

- ack_timeout-** The amount of time in seconds to wait for an ACK from the port after asserting STROBE and transferring a byte of data.
- error_timeout-** Amount of time in seconds to wait for an error to go away.
- busy_timeout-** The amount of time in seconds to wait for a BUSY signal to clear, or zero for an infinite BUSY timeout.
- data_setup-** The amount of time in microseconds between placing data on the parallel lines and asserting the STROBE.
- strobe_width-** width of the STROBE pulse, in microseconds.

For value-carrying tokens for parallel ports:

token	default value	min value
strobe_width	2 microsecs	1 microsecs
data_setup	2 microsecs	0 microsecs
ack_timeout	60 seconds	5 seconds
error_timeout	5 seconds	1 seconds
busy_timeout	10 seconds	0 seconds

PARALLEL PORT PARAMETERS

The default values of certain parallel port parameters that govern data transfer between the SPC/S board and the device attached to the parallel port will usually work well with most devices; however, some devices don't strictly adhere to the *IBM PS/2-compatible (Centronics-compatible)* data transfer and device control/status protocol, and may require modification of one or more of the default parallel port parameters. Some printers, for example, have non-standard timing on their **SELECT** line, which manifests itself if you start sending data to the printer and then take it off line; when you put it back on line, the printer will not assert its **SELECT** line until after the next character is sent to the printer. Since the *stc* driver will not send data to the device if its **SELECT** line is de-asserted, a deadlock condition occurs. To remedy this situation, you can change the default signal list that the *stc* driver monitors on the parallel port by removing the **SELECT** signal from the list. This can be done either through the `/kernel/drv/stc.conf` configuration file or programmatically through the `STC_SPPC ioctl()` call.

LOADABLE ISSUES

If you try to unload the driver, and one or more of the ports on one or more of the SPC/S boards is in use (i.e. `open()`) by a process, the driver will not be unloaded, and all lines on all SPC/S boards, **with the exception of the control ports**, will be marked with an *open inhibit* flag to prevent further opens until the driver is successfully unloaded.

ERRORS

An `open()` will fail with `errno` set to:

- ENXIO** The unit being opened does not exist.
- EBUSY** The dial-out device is being opened and the dial-in device is already open, the dial-in device is being opened with a no-delay open and the dial-out device is already open or the unit has been marked as exclusive-use by another process with a `TIOCEXCL ioctl()` call.

EINTR The open was interrupted by the delivery of a signal.

EPERM The control port for the board was opened by a process whose *uid* was not **root**.

An **ioctl()** will fail with **errno** set to:

ENOSR A STREAMS data block couldn't be allocated to return data to the caller.

EINVAL An invalid value was passed as the data argument to the **ioctl()** call or an invalid argument or *op-field* was passed in one of the driver-specific **ioctl()**'s.

EPERM An **STC_GSTATS ioctl()** was requested by a process whose *uid* was not **root**.

ENOTTY An unrecognized **ioctl()** command was received.

FILES

/dev/term/[00-3f]	
/dev/tty[00-3f]	hardwired and dial-in tty lines
/dev/cua/[00-3f]	
/dev/ttyz[00-3f]	dial-out tty lines
/dev/printers/[0-7]	
/dev/stclp[0-7]	parallel port lines
/dev/stc[0-7]	control port
/usr/include/sys/stcio.h	header file with ioctl() 's supported by this driver

SEE ALSO **tip(1)**, **uucp(1C)**, **pmadm(1M)**, **termios(3)**, **mcpp(7D)**, **termio(7I)**, **termiox(7I)**, **ldterm(7M)**, **ttcompat(7M)**, **allocb(9F)**, **bufcall(9F)**

DIAGNOSTICS

All diagnostic messages from the driver appear on the system console. There are three severity levels of messages displayed:

FATAL - the device driver does not get loaded and any **SPC/S** boards installed in the system are inaccessible (usually occurs during the process of **modload**'ing the driver).

ERROR - some condition has caused the normal operation of the board and/or device driver to be disrupted; data loss may or may not occur; this class of message might indicate an impending hardware failure.

ADVISORY - the device driver has detected a condition that may be of interest to the user of the system; usually this is a transient condition that clears itself.

Messages During Initialization Of Driver/Board:

stc_attach: can't allocate memory for unit structs
FATAL. **kmem_zalloc()** failed to allocate memory for the driver's internal data structures.

stc_attach: board revision undeterminable
FATAL. The driver did not get a hardware revision level from the board's onboard FCode PROM.

stc_attach: board revision 0x%x not supported by driver.
FATAL. This revision of the board is not supported by the driver.

stc_attach: oscillator revision undeterminable
FATAL. The driver did not get an oscillator revision level from the board's onboard FCode PROM.

stc_attach: wierd oscillator revision (0x%x), assuming 10Mhz
ADVISORY. The board's onboard FCode PROM returned an unanticipated baud-rate oscillator value, so the driver assumes that a 10Mhz oscillator is installed.

stc_attach: error initializing stc%d
FATAL. An error occured while trying to initialize the board; perhaps a memory access failed.

stc_attach: bad number of interrupts: %d
FATAL. An incorrect number of interrupts was read from the board's onboard FCode PROM.

stc_attach: bad number of register sets: %d
FATAL. An incorrect number of register sets was read from the board's onboard FCode PROM.

stc_init: stc%d GIVR was not 0x0ff, was: 0x%x
FATAL. The *cd-180* 8-channel UART failed to initialize properly, or a memory fault occured while trying to access the chip.

cd180_init: stc%d GIVR was not 0x0ff, was: 0x%x
FATAL. The *cd-180* 8-channel UART failed to initialize properly, or a memory fault occured while trying to access the chip.

stc%d: board revision: 0x%x should be updated
ADVISORY. Two versions of the FCode PROM on the **SPC/S** card have been released; V1.0 (0x4) and V1.1 (0x5). The V1.1 PROM fixes some incompatibilities between the V1.0 FCode PROM (on the **SPC/S**) and the V2.0 *OpenBOOT* PROM (on your system) and is required on an **SPC/S** card to be used in a system running Solaris 2.X.

stc%d: system boot PROM revision V%d.%d should be updated
ADVISORY. Your system's BOOT PROM should be updated to at least V1.3 because prior versions of the BOOT PROM did not map the SBus interrupt levels that the **SPC/S** uses correctly.

SET_CCR: CCR timeout
ERROR. the *cd-180*'s CCR register did not return to zero within the specified timeout period after it was issued a command

PUTSILO: unit %d line %d soft silo overflow
ERROR. The driver's internal receive data silo for the enunciated line has overflowed because the system has not gotten around to pulling data out of the silo; check that you are using the correct flow control; all data in the silo is

Messages Related To
 The Serial Port:

flushed; *this message may also frequently appear due to a hardware crosstalk problem that was fixed in later releases of the board.*

stc_rcvex: unit %d line %d receiver overrun, char: 0x%x

ERROR. The driver could not get around to service the *cd-180* receive data interrupt before the *cd-180*'s receive data fifo filled up; *this message may also frequently appear due to a hardware crosstalk problem that was fixed in later releases of the board.*

stc_drainsilo: unit %d line %d can't allocate streams buffer

ERROR. The driver could not get a STREAMS message buffer from **bufcall(9F)**; all data in the driver's receive data silo is flushed.

stc_drainsilo: unit %d line %d punting put retries

ERROR. After trying several times to send data down the stream from the driver to the application and finding the path blocked, the driver gives up; all data in the driver's receive data silo is flushed.

stc_modem: unit %d line %d interesting modem control

ADVISORY. The *cd-180* posted a modem control line change interrupt, but upon examination by the driver, no modem control lines had changed state since the last time a scan was conducted; if you see this problem frequently, it is likely that your data cables are either too long or picking up induced noise.

**Messages Related To
The Parallel Port:**

ppc_stat: unit %d PAPER OUT

ADVISORY. The device connected to the parallel port on the enumerated BOARD has signalled that it's out of paper (**PAPER OUT** line asserted).

ppc_stat: unit %d PAPER OUT condition cleared

ADVISORY. The previously-detected paper out condition has been cleared by the device connected to the parallel port on the enumerated board (**PAPER OUT** line de-asserted)

ppc_stat: unit %d OFFLINE

ADVISORY. The device connected to the parallel port on the enumerated board has signalled that it is off-line (**SLCT** line de-asserted).

ppc_stat: unit %d OFFLINE condition cleared

ADVISORY. The previously-detected off line condition has been cleared by the device connected to the parallel port on the enumerated board (**SLCT** line asserted).

ppc_stat: unit %d ERROR

ADVISORY. The device connected to the parallel port on the enumerated board has signalled that it has encountered an error of some sort (**ERROR** line asserted).

ppc_stat: unit %d ERROR condition cleared

ADVISORY. The previously-detected error condition has been cleared by the device connected to the parallel port on the enumerated board (**ERROR** line de-asserted).

ppc_acktimeout: unit %d ACK timeout

ERROR. The ACK line from the device connected to the parallel port did not assert itself within the configurable timeout period; check to be sure that the device is connected and powered on.

ppc_acktimeout: unit %d BUSY timeout

ERROR. The BUSY line from the device connected to the parallel port did not de-assert itself within the configurable timeout period; check to be sure that the device is connected and powered on.

ppc_int: unit %d stray interrupt

ADVISORY. The parallel port controller (**ppc**) chip generated an interrupt while the device was closed; this was unexpected and if you see it frequently, your parallel cable might be picking up induced noise causing the **ppc** to generate an unwanted interrupt, or this could indicate that the **ppc** might have an internal problem.

ppc_acktimeout: unit %d can't get pointer to read q

ERROR. Somehow the driver's internal **ppc** data structure became corrupted; this should not happen.

ppc_acktimeout: unit %d can't send M_ERROR message

ERROR. The driver can't send an **M_ERROR** STREAMS message to the application; this should not happen either.

ppc_signal: unit %d can't get pointer to read q

ERROR. Somehow the driver's internal **ppc** data structure became corrupted; this should also not happen.

ppc_signal: unit %d can't send M_PCSIG(PP_SIGTYPE 0x%x) message

ERROR. The driver can't send an **M_PCSIG** STREAMS message to the application (which could cause a signal to be posted); this should also not happen either.

**Messages Related To
STREAMS
Processing:**

stc_wput: unit %d trying to M_STARTI on ppc or control device

ADVISORY. An **M_STARTI** STREAMS message was sent to the parallel port or the board control device; this should only happen if an application explicitly sends this message.

stc_wput: unit %d line %d unknown message: 0x%x

ADVISORY. An unknown STREAMS message was sent to the driver; check your application coding.

stc_start: unit %d line %d unknown message: 0x%x

ADVISORY. An unknown STREAMS message was sent to the driver; check your application coding.

**Messages Related To
Serial Port Control:**

stc_ioctl: unit %d line %d can't allocate streams buffer for ioctl

ERROR. The driver could not get a STREAMS message buffer from **bufcall()** for the requested ioctl; the ioctl will not be executed

stc_ioctl: unit %d line %d can't allocate STC_DCONTROL block

ERROR. The driver could not allocate a data block from **alloca(9F)** for the **STC_DCONTROL** return value; the ioctl does not get executed.

stc_ioctl: unit %d line %d can't allocate STC_GPPC block

ERROR. The driver could not allocate a data block from **alloca()** for the **STC_GPPC** return value; the ioctl does not get executed

stc_ioctl: unit %d line %d can't allocate TIOCMGET block

ERROR. The driver could not allocate a data block from **alloca()** for the **TIOCMGET** return value; the ioctl does not get executed

stc_vdcmnd: unit %d cd-180 firmware revision: 0x%x

ADVISORY. The firmware revision level of the *cd-180*, displayed when the driver is first loaded.

NAME	stp4020 – STP 4020 PCMCIA Adapter
DESCRIPTION	<p>The STP 4020 PCMCIA Adapter provides for two PCMCIA PC Card sockets. The stp4020 adapter driver provides an interface between the PCMCIA sockets and the PCMCIA nexus. The driver supports both the Voyager PCMCIA sockets and the Sun PCMCIA Interface/Sbus card.</p> <p>Direct access to the PCMCIA hardware is not supported. The driver exists solely to support the PCMCIA nexus.</p>
FILES	<code>/kernel/drv/stp4020</code> stp4020 driver.
SEE ALSO	<code>pcmcia(4)</code>

NAME	streamio – STREAMS ioctl commands												
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/types.h> #include <stropts.h> #include <sys/conf.h> int ioctl (int <i>fildev</i>, int <i>command</i>, ... /* <i>arg*</i>!);</pre>												
DESCRIPTION	<p>STREAMS (see intro(2)) ioctl commands are a subset of the ioctl(2) commands, and perform a variety of control functions on streams.</p> <p><i>fildev</i> is an open file descriptor that refers to a stream. <i>command</i> determines the control function to be performed as described below. <i>arg</i> represents additional information that is needed by this command. The type of <i>arg</i> depends upon the command, but it is generally an integer or a pointer to a <i>command</i>-specific data structure. <i>command</i> and <i>arg</i> are interpreted by the stream head. Certain combinations of these arguments may be passed to a module or driver in the stream.</p> <p>Since these STREAMS commands ioctls, they are subject to the errors described in ioctl(2). In addition to those errors, the call will fail with errno set to EINVAL, without processing a control function, if the stream referenced by <i>fildev</i> is linked below a multiplexor, or if <i>command</i> is not a valid value for a stream.</p> <p>Also, as described in ioctl(2), STREAMS modules and drivers can detect errors. In this case, the module or driver sends an error message to the stream head containing an error value. This causes subsequent calls to fail with errno set to this value.</p>												
IOCTLS	<p>The following ioctl commands, with error values indicated, are applicable to all STREAMS files:</p> <p>I_PUSH Pushes the module whose name is pointed to by <i>arg</i> onto the top of the current stream, just below the stream head. If the stream is a pipe, the module will be inserted between the stream heads of both ends of the pipe. It then calls the open routine of the newly-pushed module. On failure, errno is set to one of the following values:</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>EINVAL</td> <td>Invalid module name.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EFAULT</td> <td><i>arg</i> points outside the allocated address space.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ENXIO</td> <td>Open routine of new module failed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ENXIO</td> <td>Hangup received on <i>fildev</i>.</td> </tr> </table> <p>I_POP Removes the module just below the stream head of the stream pointed to by <i>fildev</i>. To remove a module from a pipe requires that the module was pushed on the side it is being removed from. <i>arg</i> should be 0 in an I_POP request. On failure, errno is set to one of the following values:</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>EINVAL</td> <td>No module present in the stream.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ENXIO</td> <td>Hangup received on <i>fildev</i>.</td> </tr> </table>	EINVAL	Invalid module name.	EFAULT	<i>arg</i> points outside the allocated address space.	ENXIO	Open routine of new module failed.	ENXIO	Hangup received on <i>fildev</i> .	EINVAL	No module present in the stream.	ENXIO	Hangup received on <i>fildev</i> .
EINVAL	Invalid module name.												
EFAULT	<i>arg</i> points outside the allocated address space.												
ENXIO	Open routine of new module failed.												
ENXIO	Hangup received on <i>fildev</i> .												
EINVAL	No module present in the stream.												
ENXIO	Hangup received on <i>fildev</i> .												

I_LOOK	Retrieves the name of the module just below the stream head of the stream pointed to by <i>fildev</i> , and places it in a null terminated character string pointed at by <i>arg</i> . The buffer pointed to by <i>arg</i> should be at least FMNAMESZ+1 bytes long. This requires the declaration #include <sys/conf.h> . On failure, errno is set to one of the following values: EFAULT <i>arg</i> points outside the allocated address space. EINVAL No module present in stream.
I_FLUSH	This request flushes all input and/or output queues, depending on the value of <i>arg</i> . Legal <i>arg</i> values are: FLUSHR Flush read queues. FLUSHW Flush write queues. FLUSHRW Flush read and write queues. If a pipe or FIFO does not have any modules pushed, the read queue of the stream head on either end is flushed depending on the value of <i>arg</i> . If FLUSHR is set and <i>fildev</i> is a pipe, the read queue for that end of the pipe is flushed and the write queue for the other end is flushed. If <i>fildev</i> is a FIFO, both queues are flushed. If FLUSHW is set and <i>fildev</i> is a pipe and the other end of the pipe exists, the read queue for the other end of the pipe is flushed and the write queue for this end is flushed. If <i>fildev</i> is a FIFO, both queues of the FIFO are flushed. If FLUSHRW is set, all read queues are flushed, that is, the read queue for the FIFO and the read queue on both ends of the pipe are flushed. Correct flush handling of a pipe or FIFO with modules pushed is achieved via the pipemod module. This module should be the first module pushed onto a pipe so that it is at the midpoint of the pipe itself. On failure, errno is set to one of the following values: ENOSR Unable to allocate buffers for flush message due to insufficient STREAMS memory resources. EINVAL Invalid <i>arg</i> value. ENXIO Hangup received on <i>fildev</i> .
I_FLUSHBAND	Flushes a particular band of messages. <i>arg</i> points to a bandinfo structure that has the following members: unsigned char bi_pri; int bi_flag; The bi_flag field may be one of FLUSHR , FLUSHW , or FLUSHRW as described earlier.

I_SETSIG

Notifies the stream head that the user wishes the kernel to issue the **SIG-POLL** signal (see **signal(3C)**) when a particular event has occurred on the stream associated with *fildev*. **I_SETSIG** supports an asynchronous processing capability in STREAMS. The value of *arg* is a bitmask that specifies the events for which the user should be signaled. It is the bit-wise OR of any combination of the following constants:

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| S_INPUT | Any message other than an M_PCPROTO has arrived on a stream head read queue. This event is maintained for compatibility with previous releases. This event is triggered even if the message is of zero length. |
| S_RDNORM | An ordinary (non-priority) message has arrived on a stream head read queue. This event is triggered even if the message is of zero length. |
| S_RDBAND | A priority band message (band > 0) has arrived on a stream head read queue. This event is triggered even if the message is of zero length. |
| S_HIPRI | A high priority message is present on the stream head read queue. This event is triggered even if the message is of zero length. |
| S_OUTPUT | The write queue just below the stream head is no longer full. This notifies the user that there is room on the queue for sending (or writing) data downstream. |
| S_WRNORM | This event is the same as S_OUTPUT . |
| S_WRBAND | A priority band greater than 0 of a queue downstream exists and is writable. This notifies the user that there is room on the queue for sending (or writing) priority data downstream. |
| S_MSG | A STREAMS signal message that contains the SIGPOLL signal has reached the front of the stream head read queue. |
| S_ERROR | An M_ERROR message has reached the stream head. |
| S_HANGUP | An M_HANGUP message has reached the stream head. |
| S_BANDURG | When used in conjunction with S_RDBAND , SIGURG is generated instead of SIGPOLL when a priority message reaches the front of the stream head read queue. |

A user process may choose to be signaled only of high priority messages by setting the *arg* bitmask to the value **S_HIPRI**.

Processes that wish to receive **SIGPOLL** signals must explicitly register to receive them using **I_SETSIG**. If several processes register to receive this signal for the same event on the same stream, each process will be signaled when the event occurs.

If the value of *arg* is zero, the calling process will be unregistered and will not receive further **SIGPOLL** signals. On failure, **errno** is set to one of the following values:

EINVAL *arg* value is invalid or *arg* is zero and process is not registered to receive the **SIGPOLL** signal.

EAGAIN Allocation of a data structure to store the signal request failed.

I_GETSIG Returns the events for which the calling process is currently registered to be sent a **SIGPOLL** signal. The events are returned as a bitmask pointed to by *arg*, where the events are those specified in the description of **I_SETSIG** above. On failure, **errno** is set to one of the following values:

EINVAL Process not registered to receive the **SIGPOLL** signal.

EFAULT *arg* points outside the allocated address space.

I_FIND Compares the names of all modules currently present in the stream to the name pointed to by *arg*, and returns 1 if the named module is present in the stream. It returns 0 if the named module is not present. On failure, **errno** is set to one of the following values:

EFAULT *arg* points outside the allocated address space.

EINVAL *arg* does not contain a valid module name.

I_PEEK Allows a user to retrieve the information in the first message on the stream head read queue without taking the message off the queue. **I_PEEK** is analogous to **getmsg(2)** except that it does not remove the message from the queue. *arg* points to a **strpeek** structure, which contains the following members:

```

    struct strbuf      ctlbuf;
    struct strbuf      databuf;
    long               flags;

```

The **maxlen** field in the **ctlbuf** and **databuf** **strbuf** structures (see **getmsg(2)**) must be set to the number of bytes of control information and/or data information, respectively, to retrieve. **flags** may be set to **RS_HIPRI** or **0**. If **RS_HIPRI** is set, **I_PEEK** will look for a high priority message on the stream head read queue. Otherwise, **I_PEEK** will look for the first message on the stream head read queue.

I_PEEK returns **1** if a message was retrieved, and returns **0** if no message was found on the stream head read queue. It does not wait for a message to arrive. On return, **ctlbuf** specifies information in the control buffer, **databuf** specifies information in the data buffer, and **flags** contains the value **RS_HIPRI** or **0**. On failure, **errno** is set to the following value:

EFAULT *arg* points, or the buffer area specified in **ctlbuf** or **databuf** is, outside the allocated address space.

EBADMSG Queued message to be read is not valid for **I_PEEK**.

EINVAL Illegal value for **flags**.

I_SRDOPT Sets the read mode (see **read(2)**) using the value of the argument *arg*. Legal *arg* values are:

RNORM Byte-stream mode, the default.

RMSGD Message-discard mode.

RMSGN Message-nondiscard mode.

In addition, the stream head's treatment of control messages may be changed by setting the following flags in *arg*:

RPROTNORM Reject **read()** with **EBADMSG** if a control message is at the front of the stream head read queue.

RPROTDAT Deliver the control portion of a message as data when a user issues **read()**. This is the default behavior.

RPROTDIS Discard the control portion of a message, delivering any data portion, when a user issues a **read()**.

On failure, **errno** is set to the following value:

EINVAL *arg* is not one of the above legal values.

I_GRDOPT Returns the current read mode setting in an **int** pointed to by the argument *arg*. Read modes are described in **read()**. On failure, **errno** is set to the following value:

EFAULT *arg* points outside the allocated address space.

I_NREAD Counts the number of data bytes in data blocks in the first message on the stream head read queue, and places this value in the location pointed to by *arg*. The return value for the command is the number of messages on the stream head read queue. For example, if zero is returned in *arg*, but the **ioctl** return value is greater than zero, this indicates that a zero-length message is next on the queue. On failure, **errno** is set to the following value:

EFAULT *arg* points outside the allocated address space.

I_FDINSERT

Creates a message from user specified buffer(s), adds information about another stream and sends the message downstream. The message contains a control part and an optional data part. The data and control parts to be sent are distinguished by placement in separate buffers, as described below.

arg points to a **strfdinsert** structure, which contains the following members:

```

struct strbuf      ctlbuf;
struct strbuf      databuf;
long                flags;
int                 fildes;
int                 offset;

```

The **len** field in the **ctlbuf strbuf** structure (see **putmsg(2)**) must be set to the size of a pointer plus the number of bytes of control information to be sent with the message. **fildes** in the **strfdinsert** structure specifies the file descriptor of the other stream. **offset**, which must be word-aligned, specifies the number of bytes beyond the beginning of the control buffer where **I_FDINSERT** will store a pointer. This pointer will be the address of the read queue structure of the driver for the stream corresponding to **fildes** in the **strfdinsert** structure. The **len** field in the **databuf strbuf** structure must be set to the number of bytes of data information to be sent with the message or zero if no data part is to be sent.

flags specifies the type of message to be created. An ordinary (non-priority) message is created if **flags** is set to 0, a high priority message is created if **flags** is set to **RS_HIPRI**. For normal messages, **I_FDINSERT** will block if the stream write queue is full due to internal flow control conditions. For high priority messages, **I_FDINSERT** does not block on this condition. For normal messages, **I_FDINSERT** does not block when the write queue is full and **O_NDELAY** or **O_NONBLOCK** is set. Instead, it fails and sets **errno** to **EAGAIN**.

I_FDINSERT also blocks, unless prevented by lack of internal resources, waiting for the availability of message blocks, regardless of priority or whether **O_NDELAY** or **O_NONBLOCK** has been specified. No partial message is sent. On failure, **errno** is set to one of the following values:

EAGAIN	A non-priority message was specified, the O_NDELAY or O_NONBLOCK flag is set, and the stream write queue is full due to internal flow control conditions.
ENOSR	Buffers could not be allocated for the message that was to be created due to insufficient STREAMS memory resources.
EFAULT	<i>arg</i> points, or the buffer area specified in ctlbuf or databuf is, outside the allocated address space.

- EINVAL** One of the following: **fildes** in the **strfdinsert** structure is not a valid, open stream file descriptor; the size of a pointer plus **offset** is greater than the **len** field for the buffer specified through **ctlptr**; **offset** does not specify a properly-aligned location in the data buffer; an undefined value is stored in **flags**.
- ENXIO** Hangup received on **fildes** of the **ioctl** call or **fildes** in the **strfdinsert** structure.
- ERANGE** The **len** field for the buffer specified through **databuf** does not fall within the range specified by the maximum and minimum packet sizes of the topmost stream module, or the **len** field for the buffer specified through **databuf** is larger than the maximum configured size of the data part of a message, or the **len** field for the buffer specified through **ctlbuf** is larger than the maximum configured size of the control part of a message.

I_FDINSERT can also fail if an error message was received by the stream head of the stream corresponding to **fildes** in the **strfdinsert** structure. In this case, **errno** will be set to the value in the message.

I_STR

Constructs an internal STREAMS ioctl message from the data pointed to by *arg*, and sends that message downstream.

This mechanism is provided to send user **ioctl** requests to downstream modules and drivers. It allows information to be sent with the **ioctl**, and will return to the user any information sent upstream by the downstream recipient. **I_STR** blocks until the system responds with either a positive or negative acknowledgement message, or until the request "times out" after some period of time. If the request times out, it fails with **errno** set to **ETIME**.

At most one **I_STR** can be active on a stream. Further **I_STR** calls will block until the active **I_STR** completes at the stream head. The default timeout interval for these requests is 15 seconds. The **O_NDELAY** and **O_NONBLOCK** (see **open(2)**) flags have no effect on this call.

To send requests downstream, *arg* must point to a **strioc** structure which contains the following members:

```

int          ic_cmd;
int          ic_timeout;
int          ic_len;
char        *ic_dp;

```

ic_cmd is the internal **ioct** command intended for a downstream module or driver and **ic_timeout** is the number of seconds (-1 = infinite, 0 = use default, >0 = as specified) an **I_STR** request will wait for acknowledgement before timing out. **ic_len** is the number of bytes in the data argument and **ic_dp** is a pointer to the data argument. The **ic_len** field has two uses: on input, it contains the length of the data argument passed in, and on return from the command, it contains the number of bytes being returned to the user (the buffer pointed to by **ic_dp** should be large enough to contain the maximum amount of data that any module or the driver in the stream can return).

The stream head will convert the information pointed to by the **strioc** structure to an internal **ioct** command message and send it downstream. On failure, **errno** is set to one of the following values:

ENOSR	Unable to allocate buffers for the ioct message due to insufficient STREAMS memory resources.
EFAULT	Either <i>arg</i> points outside the allocated address space, or the buffer area specified by ic_dp and ic_len (separately for data sent and data returned) is outside the allocated address space.
EINVAL	ic_len is less than 0 or ic_len is larger than the maximum configured size of the data part of a message or ic_timeout is less than -1.
ENXIO	Hangup received on <i>fil</i> des.
ETIME	A downstream ioct timed out before acknowledgement was received.

An **I_STR** can also fail while waiting for an acknowledgement if a message indicating an error or a hangup is received at the stream head. In addition, an error code can be returned in the positive or negative acknowledgement message, in the event the **ioct** command sent downstream fails. For these cases, **I_STR** will fail with **errno** set to the value in the message.

I_SWROPT Sets the write mode using the value of the argument *arg*. Legal bit settings for *arg* are:

SNDZERO Send a zero-length message downstream when a write of 0 bytes occurs.

To not send a zero-length message when a write of 0 bytes occurs, this bit must not be set in *arg*.

On failure, **errno** may be set to the following value:

EINVAL *arg* is not the above legal value.

I_GWROPT Returns the current write mode setting, as described above, in the **int** that is pointed to by the argument *arg*.

I_SENDFD Requests the stream associated with *fildev* to send a message, containing a file pointer, to the stream head at the other end of a stream pipe. The file pointer corresponds to *arg*, which must be an open file descriptor.

I_SENDFD converts *arg* into the corresponding system file pointer. It allocates a message block and inserts the file pointer in the block. The user id and group id associated with the sending process are also inserted. This message is placed directly on the read queue (see **intro(2)**) of the stream head at the other end of the stream pipe to which it is connected. On failure, **errno** is set to one of the following values:

EAGAIN The sending stream is unable to allocate a message block to contain the file pointer.

EAGAIN The read queue of the receiving stream head is full and cannot accept the message sent by **I_SENDFD**.

EBADF *arg* is not a valid, open file descriptor.

EINVAL *fildev* is not connected to a stream pipe.

ENXIO Hangup received on *fildev*.

I_RECVFD Retrieves the file descriptor associated with the message sent by an **I_SENDFD** **ioctl** over a stream pipe. *arg* is a pointer to a data buffer large enough to hold an **strrecvfd** data structure containing the following members:

int	fd;
uid_t	uid;
gid_t	gid;

fd is an integer file descriptor. **uid** and **gid** are the user id and group id, respectively, of the sending stream.

If **O_NDELAY** and **O_NONBLOCK** are clear (see **open(2)**), **I_RECVFD** will block until a message is present at the stream head. If **O_NDELAY** or **O_NONBLOCK** is set, **I_RECVFD** will fail with **errno** set to **EAGAIN** if no message is present at the stream head.

If the message at the stream head is a message sent by an **I_SENDFD**, a

new user file descriptor is allocated for the file pointer contained in the message. The new file descriptor is placed in the **fd** field of the **strecvfd** structure. The structure is copied into the user data buffer pointed to by *arg*. On failure, **errno** is set to one of the following values:

EAGAIN	A message is not present at the stream head read queue, and the O_NDELAY or O_NONBLOCK flag is set.
EBADMSG	The message at the stream head read queue is not a message containing a passed file descriptor.
EFAULT	<i>arg</i> points outside the allocated address space.
EMFILE	NOFILES file descriptors are currently open.
ENXIO	Hangup received on <i>fildev</i> .
EOVERFLOW	<i>uid</i> or <i>gid</i> is too large to be stored in the structure pointed to by <i>arg</i> .

I_LIST

Allows the user to list all the module names on the stream, up to and including the topmost driver name. If *arg* is **NULL**, the return value is the number of modules, including the driver, that are on the stream pointed to by *fildev*. This allows the user to allocate enough space for the module names. If *arg* is non-**NULL**, it should point to an **str_list** structure that has the following members:

```

int          sl_nmods;
struct       str_mlist*sl_modlist;

```

The **str_mlist** structure has the following member:

```

char         l_name[FMNAMESZ+1];

```

sl_nmods indicates the number of entries the user has allocated in the array and on return, **sl_modlist** contains the list of module names. The return value indicates the number of entries that have been filled in. On failure, **errno** may be set to one of the following values:

EINVAL	The sl_nmods member is less than 1.
EAGAIN	Unable to allocate buffers

I_ATMARK

Allows the user to see if the current message on the stream head read queue is “marked” by some module downstream. *arg* determines how the checking is done when there may be multiple marked messages on the stream head read queue. It may take the following values:

ANYMARK	Check if the message is marked.
LASTMARK	Check if the message is the last one marked on the queue.

	The return value is 1 if the mark condition is satisfied and 0 otherwise. On failure, errno is set to the following value:
	EINVAL Invalid <i>arg</i> value.
I_CKBAND	Check if the message of a given priority band exists on the stream head read queue. This returns 1 if a message of a given priority exists, 0 if not, or -1 on error. <i>arg</i> should be an integer containing the value of the priority band in question. On failure, errno is set to the following value:
	EINVAL Invalid <i>arg</i> value.
I_GETBAND	Returns the priority band of the first message on the stream head read queue in the integer referenced by <i>arg</i> . On failure, errno is set to the following value:
	ENODATA No message on the stream head read queue.
I_CANPUT	Check if a certain band is writable. <i>arg</i> is set to the priority band in question. The return value is 0 if the priority band <i>arg</i> is flow controlled, 1 if the band is writable, or -1 on error. On failure, errno is set to the following value:
	EINVAL Invalid <i>arg</i> value.
I_SETCLTIME	Allows the user to set the time the stream head will delay when a stream is closing and there are data on the write queues. Before closing each module and driver, the stream head will delay for the specified amount of time to allow the data to drain. Note, however, that the module or driver may itself delay in its close routine; this delay is independent of the stream head's delay and is not settable. If, after the delay, data are still present, data will be flushed. <i>arg</i> is the number of milliseconds to delay, rounded up to the nearest legal value on the system. The default is fifteen seconds. On failure, errno is set to the following value:
	EINVAL Invalid <i>arg</i> value.
I_GETCLTIME	Returns the close time delay in the integer pointed by <i>arg</i> .
I_SERROPT	Sets the error mode using the value of the argument <i>arg</i> . Normally stream head errors are persistent i.e. once they are set due to an M_ERROR or M_HANGUP the error condition will remain until the stream is closed. This option can be used to set the stream head into non-persistent error mode i.e. once the error has been returned in response to a read(2) , getmsg(2) , ioctl(2) , write(2) , or putmsg(2) call the error condition will be cleared. The error mode can be controlled independently for read and write side errors. Legal <i>arg</i> values are either none or one of:
	RERRNORM Persistent read errors, the default.
	RERRNONPERSIST Non-persistent read errors.
	OR'ed with either none or one of:

WERRNORM Persistent write errors, the default.

WERRNONPERSIST

Non-persistent write errors.

When no value is specified e.g. for the read side error behavior then the behavior for that side will be left unchanged.

On failure, **errno** is set to the following value:

EINVAL *arg* is not one of the above legal values.

I_GERROPT Returns the current error mode setting in an **int** pointed to by the argument *arg*. Error modes are described above for **I_SERROPT**. On failure, **errno** is set to the following value:

EFAULT *arg* points outside the allocated address space.

The following four commands are used for connecting and disconnecting multiplexed STREAMS configurations.

I_LINK Connects two streams, where *fildev* is the file descriptor of the stream connected to the multiplexing driver, and *arg* is the file descriptor of the stream connected to another driver. The stream designated by *arg* gets connected below the multiplexing driver. **I_LINK** requires the multiplexing driver to send an acknowledgement message to the stream head regarding the linking operation. This call returns a multiplexor ID number (an identifier used to disconnect the multiplexor, see **I_UNLINK**) on success, and -1 on failure. On failure, **errno** is set to one of the following values:

ENXIO Hangup received on *fildev*.

ETIME Time out before acknowledgement message was received at stream head.

EAGAIN Temporarily unable to allocate storage to perform the **I_LINK**.

ENOSR Unable to allocate storage to perform the **I_LINK** due to insufficient STREAMS memory resources.

EBADF *arg* is not a valid, open file descriptor.

EINVAL *fildev* stream does not support multiplexing.

EINVAL *arg* is not a stream, or is already linked under a multiplexor.

EINVAL The specified link operation would cause a "cycle" in the resulting configuration; that is, a driver would be linked into the multiplexing configuration in more than one place.

EINVAL *fildev* is the file descriptor of a pipe or FIFO.

An **I_LINK** can also fail while waiting for the multiplexing driver to acknowledge the link request, if a message indicating an error or a hangup is received at the stream head of *fildev*. In addition, an error code can be returned in the positive or negative acknowledgement message. For these cases, **I_LINK** will fail with **errno** set to the value in the message.

I_UNLINK

Disconnects the two streams specified by *fildev* and *arg*. *fildev* is the file descriptor of the stream connected to the multiplexing driver. *arg* is the multiplexor ID number that was returned by the **I_LINK**. If *arg* is -1, then all streams that were linked to *fildev* are disconnected. As in **I_LINK**, this command requires the multiplexing driver to acknowledge the unlink. On failure, **errno** is set to one of the following values:

- ENXIO** Hangup received on *fildev*.
- ETIME** Time out before acknowledgement message was received at stream head.
- ENOSR** Unable to allocate storage to perform the **I_UNLINK** due to insufficient STREAMS memory resources.
- EINVAL** *arg* is an invalid multiplexor ID number or *fildev* is not the stream on which the **I_LINK** that returned *arg* was performed.
- EINVAL** *fildev* is the file descriptor of a pipe or FIFO.

An **I_UNLINK** can also fail while waiting for the multiplexing driver to acknowledge the link request, if a message indicating an error or a hangup is received at the stream head of *fildev*. In addition, an error code can be returned in the positive or negative acknowledgement message. For these cases, **I_UNLINK** will fail with **errno** set to the value in the message.

I_PLINK

Connects two streams, where *fildev* is the file descriptor of the stream connected to the multiplexing driver, and *arg* is the file descriptor of the stream connected to another driver. The stream designated by *arg* gets connected via a persistent link below the multiplexing driver. **I_PLINK** requires the multiplexing driver to send an acknowledgement message to the stream head regarding the linking operation. This call creates a persistent link that continues to exist even if the file descriptor *fildev* associated with the upper stream to the multiplexing driver is closed. This call returns a multiplexor ID number (an identifier that may be used to disconnect the multiplexor, see **I_PUNLINK**) on success, and -1 on failure. On failure, **errno** is set to one of the following values:

- ENXIO** Hangup received on *fildev*.
- ETIME** Time out before acknowledgement message was received at the stream head.
- EAGAIN** Unable to allocate STREAMS storage to perform the **I_PLINK**.

- EBADF** *arg* is not a valid, open file descriptor.
- EINVAL** *fildev* does not support multiplexing.
- EINVAL** *arg* is not a stream or is already linked under a multiplexor.
- EINVAL** The specified link operation would cause a “cycle” in the resulting configuration; that is, if a driver would be linked into the multiplexing configuration in more than one place.
- EINVAL** *fildev* is the file descriptor of a pipe or FIFO.

An **I_PLINK** can also fail while waiting for the multiplexing driver to acknowledge the link request, if a message indicating an error or a hangup is received at the stream head of *fildev*. In addition, an error code can be returned in the positive or negative acknowledgement message. For these cases, **I_PLINK** will fail with **errno** set to the value in the message.

I_PUNLINK Disconnects the two streams specified by *fildev* and *arg* that are connected with a persistent link. *fildev* is the file descriptor of the stream connected to the multiplexing driver. *arg* is the multiplexor ID number that was returned by **I_PLINK** when a stream was linked below the multiplexing driver. If *arg* is **MUXID_ALL** then all streams that are persistent links to *fildev* are disconnected. As in **I_PLINK**, this command requires the multiplexing driver to acknowledge the unlink. On failure, **errno** is set to one of the following values:

- ENXIO** Hangup received on *fildev*.
- ETIME** Time out before acknowledgement message was received at the stream head.
- EAGAIN** Unable to allocate buffers for the acknowledgement message.
- EINVAL** Invalid multiplexor ID number.
- EINVAL** *fildev* is the file descriptor of a pipe or FIFO.

An **I_PUNLINK** can also fail while waiting for the multiplexing driver to acknowledge the link request if a message indicating an error or a hangup is received at the stream head of *fildev*. In addition, an error code can be returned in the positive or negative acknowledgement message. For these cases, **I_PUNLINK** will fail with **errno** set to the value in the message.

RETURN VALUES

Unless specified otherwise above, the return value from **ioctl** is **0** upon success and **-1** upon failure with **errno** set as indicated.

SEE ALSO

intro(2), close(2), fcntl(2), getmsg(2), ioctl(2), open(2), poll(2), putmsg(2), read(2), write(2), signal(3C), signal(5)

STREAMS Programming Guide

NAME	tcp, TCP – Internet Transmission Control Protocol
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/socket.h> #include <netinet/in.h> s = socket(AF_INET, SOCK_STREAM, 0); t = t_open("/dev/tcp", O_RDWR);</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>TCP is the virtual circuit protocol of the Internet protocol family. It provides reliable, flow-controlled, in order, two-way transmission of data. It is a byte-stream protocol layered above the Internet Protocol (IP), the Internet protocol family's internetwork datagram delivery protocol.</p> <p>Programs can access TCP using the socket interface as a SOCK_STREAM socket type, or using the Transport Level Interface (TLI) where it supports the connection-oriented (T_COTS_ORD) service type.</p> <p>TCP uses IP's host-level addressing and adds its own per-host collection of "port addresses." The endpoints of a TCP connection are identified by the combination of an IP address and a TCP port number. Although other protocols, such as the User Datagram Protocol (UDP), may use the same host and port address format, the port space of these protocols is distinct. See inet(7P) for details on the common aspects of addressing in the Internet protocol family.</p> <p>Sockets utilizing TCP are either "active" or "passive". Active sockets initiate connections to passive sockets. Both types of sockets must have their local IP address and TCP port number bound with the bind(3N) system call after the socket is created. By default, TCP sockets are active. A passive socket is created by calling the listen(3N) system call after binding the socket with bind(). This establishes a queueing parameter for the passive socket. After this, connections to the passive socket can be received with the accept(3N) system call. Active sockets use the connect(3N) call after binding to initiate connections.</p> <p>By using the special value INADDR_ANY, the local IP address can be left unspecified in the bind() call by either active or passive TCP sockets. This feature is usually used if the local address is either unknown or irrelevant. If left unspecified, the local IP address will be bound at connection time to the address of the network interface used to service the connection.</p> <p>Once a connection has been established, data can be exchanged using the read(2) and write(2) system calls.</p> <p>TCP supports one socket option which is set with setsockopt() and tested with getsockopt(3N). Under most circumstances, TCP sends data when it is presented. When outstanding data has not yet been acknowledged, it gathers small amounts of output to be sent in a single packet once an acknowledgement is received. For a small number of clients, such as window systems that send a stream of mouse events which receive no replies, this packetization may cause significant delays.</p>

Therefore, TCP provides a boolean option, **TCP_NODELAY** (defined in `<netinet/tcp.h>`), to defeat this algorithm. The option level for the **setsockopt()** call is the protocol number for TCP, available from **getprotobyname(3N)**.

Options at the IP level may be used with TCP. See **ip(7P)**.

TCP provides an urgent data mechanism, which may be invoked using the out-of-band provisions of **send(3N)**. The caller may mark one byte as “urgent” with the **MSG_OOB** flag to **send(3N)**. This sets an “urgent pointer” pointing to this byte in the TCP stream. The receiver on the other side of the stream is notified of the urgent data by a **SIGURG** signal. The **SIOCATMARK ioctl()** request returns a value indicating whether the stream is at the urgent mark. Because the system never returns data across the urgent mark in a single **read(2)** call, it is possible to advance to the urgent data in a simple loop which reads data, testing the socket with the **SIOCATMARK ioctl()** request, until it reaches the mark.

Incoming connection requests that include an IP source route option are noted, and the reverse source route is used in responding.

A checksum over all data helps TCP implement reliability. Using a window-based flow control mechanism that makes use of positive acknowledgements, sequence numbers, and a retransmission strategy, TCP can usually recover when datagrams are damaged, delayed, duplicated or delivered out of order by the underlying communication medium.

If the local TCP receives no acknowledgements from its peer for a period of time, as would be the case if the remote machine crashed, the connection is closed and an error is returned to the user. If the remote machine reboots or otherwise loses state information about a TCP connection, the connection is aborted and an error is returned to the user.

SEE ALSO

read(2), **write(2)**, **accept(3N)**, **bind(3N)**, **connect(3N)**, **getprotobyname(3N)**, **getsockopt(3N)**, **listen(3N)**, **send(3N)**, **inet(7P)**, **ip(7P)**

Postel, Jon, *Transmission Control Protocol - DARPA Internet Program Protocol Specification*, RFC 793, Network Information Center, SRI International, Menlo Park, Calif., September 1981.

DIAGNOSTICS

A socket operation may fail if:

EISCONN	A connect() operation was attempted on a socket on which a connect() operation had already been performed.
ETIMEDOUT	A connection was dropped due to excessive retransmissions.
ECONNRESET	The remote peer forced the connection to be closed (usually because the remote machine has lost state information about the connection due to a crash).
ECONNREFUSED	The remote peer actively refused connection establishment (usually because no process is listening to the port).
EADDRINUSE	A bind() operation was attempted on a socket with a network address/port pair that has already been bound to another socket.

EADDRNOTAVAIL	A bind() operation was attempted on a socket with a network address for which no network interface exists.
EACCES	A bind() operation was attempted with a “reserved” port number and the effective user ID of the process was not the privileged user.
ENOBUFS	The system ran out of memory for internal data structures.

NAME	tcx – 24-bit SBus color memory frame buffer																		
SYNOPSIS	<code>/dev/fbs/tcx</code>																		
DESCRIPTION	<p>tcx is a 8/24-bit color frame buffer and graphics accelerator, with 8-bit colormap, and overlay/enable planes. It provides the standard frame buffer interface defined in fbio(7I).</p> <p>tcx has two control planes which define how the underlying pixel is displayed. The display modes are 8-bit (8 bits taken from low-order 8 bits of pixel) through a colormap; 24-bit through a gamma-correction table; 24-bit through the colormap; or 24-bit direct. The colormap is shared by both 24-bit and 8-bit modes.</p> <p>The tcx has registers and memory that may be mapped with mmap(2), using the offsets defined in <code><sys/tcxreg.h></code>.</p> <p>There is an 8-bit only version of tcx which operates the same as the 24-bit version, except that the 24-bit-related mappings can not be made.</p> <p>tcx accepts the following ioctls, defined in <code><sys/fbio.h></code> and <code><sys/visual_io.h></code>, and implemented as described in fbio(7I).</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>F BIOGATTR</td> <td>F BIOGCURSOR</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F BIOGTYPE</td> <td>F BIOSCURPOS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F BIOPUTCMAP</td> <td>F BIOGCURPOS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F BIOGETCMAP</td> <td>F BIOGCURMAX</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F BIOSATTR</td> <td>F BIOGXINFO</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F BIOSVIDEO</td> <td>F BIOMONINFO</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F BIOGVVIDEO</td> <td>F BIOVRTOFFSET</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F BIOVERTICAL</td> <td>V IS_GETIDENTIFIER</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F BIOSCURSOR</td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p>The value returned by VIS_GETIDENTIFIER is "SUNW,tcx".</p> <p>Emulation mode (F BIOGATTR, F BIOSATTR) may be either none, F BTYPE_SUN3COLOR, or F BTYPE_MEMCOLOR.</p> <p>F BIOPUTCMAP returns immediately, although the actual colormap update may be delayed until the next vertical retrace. If vertical retrace is currently in progress, the new colormap takes effect immediately.</p> <p>F BIOGETCMAP returns immediately with the currently-loaded colormap, unless a colormap write is pending (see above), in which case it waits until the colormap is updated before returning. This may be used to synchronize software with colormap updates.</p> <p>The size and linebytes values returned by F BIOGATTR, F BIOGTYPE and F BIOGXINFO are the sizes of the 8-bit framebuffer. The proper way to compute the size of a framebuffer mapping is</p> $\text{size} = \text{linebytes} * \text{height} * \text{bytes_per_pixel}$	F BIOGATTR	F BIOGCURSOR	F BIOGTYPE	F BIOSCURPOS	F BIOPUTCMAP	F BIOGCURPOS	F BIOGETCMAP	F BIOGCURMAX	F BIOSATTR	F BIOGXINFO	F BIOSVIDEO	F BIOMONINFO	F BIOGVVIDEO	F BIOVRTOFFSET	F BIOVERTICAL	V IS_GETIDENTIFIER	F BIOSCURSOR	
F BIOGATTR	F BIOGCURSOR																		
F BIOGTYPE	F BIOSCURPOS																		
F BIOPUTCMAP	F BIOGCURPOS																		
F BIOGETCMAP	F BIOGCURMAX																		
F BIOSATTR	F BIOGXINFO																		
F BIOSVIDEO	F BIOMONINFO																		
F BIOGVVIDEO	F BIOVRTOFFSET																		
F BIOVERTICAL	V IS_GETIDENTIFIER																		
F BIOSCURSOR																			

FILES	/dev/fbs/tcx	device special file
	/dev/fb	default frame buffer
	/usr/include/sys/tcxreg.h	device-specific definitions
SEE ALSO	mmap(2), fbio(7I)	

NAME	termio – general terminal interface
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <termio.h> ioctl(int fildes, int request, struct termio *arg); ioctl(int fildes, int request, int arg); #include <termios.h> ioctl(int fildes, int request, struct termios *arg);</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This release supports a general interface for asynchronous communications ports that is hardware-independent. The user interface to this functionality is using function calls (the preferred interface) described in termios(3) or ioctl commands described in this section. This section also discusses the common features of the terminal subsystem which are relevant with both user interfaces.</p> <p>When a terminal file is opened, it normally causes the process to wait until a connection is established. In practice, users' programs seldom open terminal files; they are opened by the system and become a user's standard input, output, and error files. The first terminal file opened by the session leader that is not already associated with a session becomes the controlling terminal for that session. The controlling terminal plays a special role in handling quit and interrupt signals, as discussed below. The controlling terminal is inherited by a child process during a fork(2). A process can break this association by changing its session using setsid() (see getsid(2)).</p> <p>A terminal associated with one of these files ordinarily operates in full-duplex mode. Characters may be typed at any time, even while output is occurring, and are only lost when the character input buffers of the system become completely full, which is rare (for example, if the number of characters in the line discipline buffer exceeds {MAX_CANON} and IMAXBEL (see below) is not set), or when the user has accumulated {MAX_INPUT} number of input characters that have not yet been read by some program. When the input limit is reached, all the characters saved in the buffer up to that point are thrown away without notice.</p>
Session management (Job Control)	<p>A control terminal will distinguish one of the process groups in the session associated with it to be the foreground process group. All other process groups in the session are designated as background process groups. This foreground process group plays a special role in handling signal-generating input characters, as discussed below. By default, when a controlling terminal is allocated, the controlling process's process group is assigned as foreground process group.</p> <p>Background process groups in the controlling process's session are subject to a job control line discipline when they attempt to access their controlling terminal. Process groups can be sent signals that will cause them to stop, unless they have made other arrangements. An exception is made for members of orphaned process groups.</p>

The operating system will not normally send **SIGTSTP**, **SIGTTIN**, or **SIGTTOU**. signals to a process that is a member of an orphaned process group.

These are process groups which do not have a member with a parent in another process group that is in the same session and therefore shares the same controlling terminal. When a member's orphaned process group attempts to access its controlling terminal, errors will be returned. since there is no process to continue it if it should stop.

If a member of a background process group attempts to read its controlling terminal, its process group will be sent a **SIGTTIN** signal, which will normally cause the members of that process group to stop. If, however, the process is ignoring or holding **SIGTTIN**, or is a member of an orphaned process group, the read will fail with **errno** set to **EIO**, and no signal will be sent.

If a member of a background process group attempts to write its controlling terminal and the **TOSTOP** bit is set in the **c_lflag** field, its process group will be sent a **SIGTTOU** signal, which will normally cause the members of that process group to stop. If, however, the process is ignoring or holding **SIGTTOU**, the write will succeed. If the process is not ignoring or holding **SIGTTOU** and is a member of an orphaned process group, the write will fail with **errno** set to **EIO**, and no signal will be sent.

If **TOSTOP** is set and a member of a background process group attempts to **ioctl** its controlling terminal, and that **ioctl** will modify terminal parameters (for example, **TCSETA**, **TCSETAW**, **TCSETAF**, or **TIOCSPGRP**), its process group will be sent a **SIGTTOU** signal, which will normally cause the members of that process group to stop. If, however, the process is ignoring or holding **SIGTTOU**, the **ioctl** will succeed. If the process is not ignoring or holding **SIGTTOU** and is a member of an orphaned process group, the write will fail with **errno** set to **EIO**, and no signal will be sent.

Canonical mode input processing

Normally, terminal input is processed in units of lines. A line is delimited by a newline (ASCII LF) character, an end-of-file (ASCII EOT) character, or an end-of-line character. This means that a program attempting to read will be suspended until an entire line has been typed. Also, no matter how many characters are requested in the read call, at most one line will be returned. It is not necessary, however, to read a whole line at once; any number of characters may be requested in a read, even one, without losing information.

During input, erase and kill processing is normally done. The ERASE character (by default, the character DEL) erases the last character typed. The WERASE character (the character control-W) erases the last "word" typed in the current input line (but not any preceding spaces or tabs). A "word" is defined as a sequence of non-blank characters, with tabs counted as blanks. Neither ERASE nor WERASE will erase beyond the beginning of the line. The KILL character (by default, the character NAK) kills (deletes) the entire input line, and optionally outputs a newline character. All these characters operate on a key stroke basis, independent of any backspacing or tabbing that may have been done. The REPRINT character (the character control-R) prints a newline followed by all characters that have not been read. Reprinting also occurs automatically if characters that would normally be erased from the screen are fouled by program output. The characters are reprinted as if they were being echoed; consequencely, if **ECHO** is not set, they are not printed.

**Non-canonical mode
input processing**

The ERASE and KILL characters may be entered literally by preceding them with the escape character (`\`). In this case, the escape character is not read. The erase and kill characters may be changed.

In non-canonical mode input processing, input characters are not assembled into lines, and erase and kill processing does not occur. The **MIN** and **TIME** values are used to determine how to process the characters received.

MIN represents the minimum number of characters that should be received when the read is satisfied (that is, when the characters are returned to the user). **TIME** is a timer of 0.10-second granularity that is used to timeout bursty and short-term data transmissions. The four possible values for **MIN** and **TIME** and their interactions are described below.

Case A: MIN > 0, TIME > 0

In this case, **TIME** serves as an intercharacter timer and is activated after the first character is received. Since it is an intercharacter timer, it is reset after a character is received. The interaction between **MIN** and **TIME** is as follows: as soon as one character is received, the intercharacter timer is started. If **MIN** characters are received before the intercharacter timer expires (note that the timer is reset upon receipt of each character), the read is satisfied. If the timer expires before **MIN** characters are received, the characters received to that point are returned to the user. Note that if **TIME** expires, at least one character will be returned because the timer would not have been enabled unless a character was received. In this case (**MIN** > 0, **TIME** > 0), the read sleeps until the **MIN** and **TIME** mechanisms are activated by the receipt of the first character. If the number of characters read is less than the number of characters available, the timer is not reactivated and the subsequent read is satisfied immediately.

Case B: MIN > 0, TIME = 0

In this case, since the value of **TIME** is zero, the timer plays no role and only **MIN** is significant. A pending read is not satisfied until **MIN** characters are received (the pending read sleeps until **MIN** characters are received). A program that uses this case to read record based terminal I/O may block indefinitely in the read operation.

Case C: MIN = 0, TIME > 0

In this case, since **MIN** = 0, **TIME** no longer represents an intercharacter timer: it now serves as a read timer that is activated as soon as a **read** is done. A read is satisfied as soon as a single character is received or the read timer expires. Note that, in this case, if the timer expires, no character is returned. If the timer does not expire, the only way the read can be satisfied is if a character is received. In this case, the read will not block indefinitely waiting for a character; if no character is received within **TIME***.10 seconds after the read is initiated, the read returns with zero characters.

Case D: MIN = 0, TIME = 0

In this case, return is immediate. The minimum of either the number of characters requested or the number of characters currently available is returned without waiting for more characters to be input.

**Comparison of the
different cases of
MIN, TIME
interaction**

Some points to note about **MIN** and **TIME**:

1. In the following explanations, note that the interactions of **MIN** and **TIME** are not symmetric. For example, when **MIN** > 0 and **TIME** = 0, **TIME** has no effect. However, in the opposite case, where **MIN** = 0 and **TIME** > 0, both **MIN** and **TIME** play a role in that **MIN** is satisfied with the receipt of a single character.
2. Also note that in case A (**MIN** > 0, **TIME** > 0), **TIME** represents an intercharacter timer, whereas in case C (**MIN** = 0, **TIME** > 0), **TIME** represents a read timer.

These two points highlight the dual purpose of the **MIN/TIME** feature. Cases A and B, where **MIN** > 0, exist to handle burst mode activity (for example, file transfer programs), where a program would like to process at least **MIN** characters at a time. In case A, the intercharacter timer is activated by a user as a safety measure; in case B, the timer is turned off.

Cases C and D exist to handle single character, timed transfers. These cases are readily adaptable to screen-based applications that need to know if a character is present in the input queue before refreshing the screen. In case C, the read is timed, whereas in case D, it is not.

Another important note is that **MIN** is always just a minimum. It does not denote a record length. For example, if a program does a read of 20 bytes, **MIN** is 10, and 25 characters are present, then 20 characters will be returned to the user.

Writing characters

When one or more characters are written, they are transmitted to the terminal as soon as previously written characters have finished typing. Input characters are echoed as they are typed if echoing has been enabled. If a process produces characters more rapidly than they can be typed, it will be suspended when its output queue exceeds some limit. When the queue is drained down to some threshold, the program is resumed.

Special Characters

Certain characters have special functions on input. These functions and their default character values are summarized as follows:

- | | |
|--------|--|
| INTR | (CTRL-C or ASCII ETX) generates a SIGINT signal. SIGINT is sent to all frequent processes associated with the controlling terminal. Normally, each such process is forced to terminate, but arrangements may be made either to ignore the signal or to receive a trap to an agreed upon location. (See signal(5)). |
| QUIT | (CTRL- or ASCII FS) generates a SIGQUIT signal. Its treatment is identical to the interrupt signal except that, unless a receiving process has made other arrangements, it will not only be terminated but a core image file (called core) will be created in the current working directory. |
| ERASE | (DEL) erases the preceding character. It does not erase beyond the start of a line, as delimited by a NL, EOF, EOL, or EOL2 character. |
| WERASE | (CTRL-W or ASCII ETX) erases the preceding "word". It does not erase beyond the start of a line, as delimited by a NL, EOF, EOL, or EOL2 character. |
| KILL | (CTRL-U or ASCII NAK) deletes the entire line, as delimited by a NL, EOF, |

	EOL, or EOL2 character.
REPRINT	(CTRL-R or ASCII DC2) reprints all characters, preceded by a newline, that have not been read.
EOF	(CTRL-D or ASCII EOT) may be used to generate an end-of-file from a terminal. When received, all the characters waiting to be read are immediately passed to the program, without waiting for a newline, and the EOF is discarded. Thus, if no characters are waiting (that is, the EOF occurred at the beginning of a line) zero characters are passed back, which is the standard end-of-file indication. Unless escaped, the EOF character is not echoed. Because EOT is the default EOF character, this prevents terminals that respond to EOT from hanging up.
NL	(ASCII LF) is the normal line delimiter. It cannot be changed or escaped.
EOL	(ASCII NULL) is an additional line delimiter, like NL. It is not normally used.
EOL2	is another additional line delimiter.
SWTCH	(CTRL-Z or ASCII EM) is used only when shl layers is invoked.
SUSP	(CTRL-Z or ASCII SUB) generates a SIGTSTP signal. SIGTSTP stops all processes in the foreground process group for that terminal.
DSUSP	(CTRL-Y or ASCII EM) It generates a SIGTSTP signal as SUSP does, but the signal is sent when a process in the foreground process group attempts to read the DSUSP character, rather than when it is typed.
STOP	(CTRL-S or ASCII DC3) can be used to suspend output temporarily. It is useful with CRT terminals to prevent output from disappearing before it can be read. While output is suspended, STOP characters are ignored and not read.
START	(CTRL-Q or ASCII DC1) is used to resume output. Output has been suspended by a STOP character. While output is not suspended, START characters are ignored and not read.
DISCARD	(CTRL-O or ASCII SI) causes subsequent output to be discarded. Output is discarded until another DISCARD character is typed, more input arrives, or the condition is cleared by a program.
LNEXT	(CTRL-V or ASCII SYN) causes the special meaning of the next character to be ignored. This works for all the special characters mentioned above. It allows characters to be input that would otherwise be interpreted by the system (for example KILL, QUIT).

The character values for INTR, QUIT, ERASE, WERASE, KILL, REPRINT, EOF, EOL, EOL2, SWTCH, SUSP, DSUSP, STOP, START, DISCARD, and LNEXT may be changed to suit individual tastes. If the value of a special control character is `_POSIX_VDISABLE (0)`, the function of that special control character is disabled. The ERASE, KILL, and EOF characters may be escaped by a preceding `\` character, in which case no special function is done. Any of the special characters may be preceded by the LNEXT character, in which case no

special function is done.

Modem disconnect

When a modem disconnect is detected, a **SIGHUP** signal is sent to the terminal's controlling process. Unless other arrangements have been made, these signals cause the process to terminate. If **SIGHUP** is ignored or caught, any subsequent read returns with an end-of-file indication until the terminal is closed.

If the controlling process is not in the foreground process group of the terminal, a **SIGTSTP** is sent to the terminal's foreground process group. Unless other arrangements have been made, these signals cause the processes to stop.

Processes in background process groups that attempt to access the controlling terminal after modem disconnect while the terminal is still allocated to the session will receive appropriate **SIGTTOU** and **SIGTTIN** signals. Unless other arrangements have been made, this signal causes the processes to stop.

The controlling terminal will remain in this state until it is reinitialized with a successful open by the controlling process, or deallocated by the controlling process.

Terminal parameters

The parameters that control the behavior of devices and modules providing the **termios** interface are specified by the **termios** structure defined by `<termios.h>`. Several **ioctl(2)** system calls that fetch or change these parameters use this structure that contains the following members:

```

tflag_t    c_iflag;        /* input modes */
tflag_t    c_oflag;        /* output modes */
tflag_t    c_cflag;       /* control modes */
tflag_t    c_lflag;       /* local modes */
cc_t      c_cc[NCCS];     /* control chars */

```

The special control characters are defined by the array **c_cc**. The symbolic name **NCCS** is the size of the control-character array and is also defined by `<termios.h>`. The relative positions, subscript names, and typical default values for each function are as follows:

0	VINTR	ETX
1	VQUIT	FS
2	VERASE	DEL
3	VKILL	NAK
4	VEOF	EOT
5	VEOL	NUL
6	VEOL2	NUL
7	VSWTCH	NUL
8	VSTART	DC1
9	VSTOP	DC3
10	VSUSP	SUB
11	VDSUSP	EM
12	VREPRINT	DC2
13	VDISCARD	SI
14	VWERASE	ETB
15	VLNEXT	SYN

16-19 reserved

Input modes

The `c_iflag` field describes the basic terminal input control:

IGNBRK	Ignore break condition.
BRKINT	Signal interrupt on break.
IGNPAR	Ignore characters with parity errors.
PARMRK	Mark parity errors.
INPCK	Enable input parity check.
ISTRIP	Strip character.
INLCR	Map NL to CR on input.
IGNCR	Ignore CR.
ICRNL	Map CR to NL on input.
IUCLC	Map upper-case to lower-case on input.
IXON	Enable start/stop output control.
IXANY	Enable any character to restart output.
IXOFF	Enable start/stop input control.
IMAXBEL	Echo BEL on input line too long.

If **IGNBRK** is set, a break condition (a character framing error with data all zeros) detected on input is ignored, that is, not put on the input queue and therefore not read by any process. If **IGNBRK** is not set and **BRKINT** is set, the break condition shall flush the input and output queues and if the terminal is the controlling terminal of a foreground process group, the break condition generates a single **SIGINT** signal to that foreground process group. If neither **IGNBRK** nor **BRKINT** is set, a break condition is read as a single ASCII NULL character (`\0`), or if **PARMRK** is set, as `\377`, `\0`, `\0`.

If **IGNPAR** is set, a byte with framing or parity errors (other than break) is ignored.

If **PARMRK** is set, and **IGNPAR** is not set, a byte with a framing or parity error (other than break) is given to the application as the three-character sequence: `\377`, `\0`, `X`, where `X` is the data of the byte received in error. To avoid ambiguity in this case, if **ISTRIP** is not set, a valid character of `\377` is given to the application as `\377`, `\377`. If neither **IGNPAR** nor **PARMRK** is set, a framing or parity error (other than break) is given to the application as a single ASCII NULL character (`\0`).

If **INPCK** is set, input parity checking is enabled. If **INPCK** is not set, input parity checking is disabled. This allows output parity generation without input parity errors. Note that whether input parity checking is enabled or disabled is independent of whether parity detection is enabled or disabled. If parity detection is enabled but input parity checking is disabled, the hardware to which the terminal is connected will recognize the parity bit, but the terminal special file will not check whether this is set correctly or not.

If **ISTRIP** is set, valid input characters are first stripped to seven bits, otherwise all eight bits are processed.

If **INLCR** is set, a received NL character is translated into a CR character. If **IGNCR** is set, a received CR character is ignored (not read). Otherwise, if **ICRNL** is set, a received CR character is translated into a NL character.

If **IUCLC** is set, a received upper case, alphabetic character is translated into the corresponding lower case character.

If **IXON** is set, start/stop output control is enabled. A received STOP character suspends output and a received START character restarts output. The STOP and START characters will not be read, but will merely perform flow control functions. If **IXANY** is set, any input character restarts output that has been suspended.

If **IXOFF** is set, the system transmits a STOP character when the input queue is nearly full, and a START character when enough input has been read so that the input queue is nearly empty again.

If **IMAXBEL** is set, the ASCII BEL character is echoed if the input stream overflows. Further input is not stored, but any input already present in the input stream is not disturbed. If **IMAXBEL** is not set, no BEL character is echoed, and all input present in the input queue is discarded if the input stream overflows.

Output modes

The **c_oflag** field specifies the system treatment of output:

OPOST	Post-process output.
OLCUC	Map lower case to upper on output.
ONLCR	Map NL to CR-NL on output.
OCRNL	Map CR to NL on output.
ONOCR	No CR output at column 0.
ONLRET	NL performs CR function.
OFILL	Use fill characters for delay.
OFDEL	Fill is DEL, else NULL.
NLDLY	Select newline delays:
NL0	
NL1	
CRDLY	Select carriage-return delays:
CR0	
CR1	
CR2	
CR3	
TABDLY	Select horizontal tab delays:
TAB0	or tab expansion:
TAB1	
TAB2	
TAB3	Expand tabs to spaces.
XTABS	Expand tabs to spaces.
BSDLY	Select backspace delays:
BS0	
BS1	
VTDLY	Select vertical tab delays:
VT0	
VT1	
FFDLY	Select form feed delays:

FF0**FF1**

If **OPOST** is set, output characters are post-processed as indicated by the remaining flags; otherwise, characters are transmitted without change.

If **OLCUC** is set, a lower case alphabetic character is transmitted as the corresponding upper case character. This function is often used in conjunction with **IUCLC**.

If **ONLCR** is set, the NL character is transmitted as the CR-NL character pair. If **OCRNL** is set, the CR character is transmitted as the NL character. If **ONOCR** is set, no CR character is transmitted when at column 0 (first position). If **ONRET** is set, the NL character is assumed to do the carriage-return function; the column pointer is set to 0 and the delays specified for CR are used. Otherwise, the NL character is assumed to do just the line-feed function; the column pointer remains unchanged. The column pointer is also set to 0 if the CR character is actually transmitted.

The delay bits specify how long transmission stops to allow for mechanical or other movement when certain characters are sent to the terminal. In all cases, a value of 0 indicates no delay. If **OFILL** is set, fill characters are transmitted for delay instead of a timed delay. This is useful for high baud rate terminals that need only a minimal delay. If **OFDEL** is set, the fill character is DEL; otherwise it is **NULL**.

If a form-feed or vertical-tab delay is specified, it lasts for about 2 seconds.

Newline delay lasts about 0.10 seconds. If **ONLRET** is set, the carriage-return delays are used instead of the newline delays. If **OFILL** is set, two fill characters are transmitted.

Carriage-return delay type 1 is dependent on the current column position, type 2 is about 0.10 seconds, and type 3 is about 0.15 seconds. If **OFILL** is set, delay type 1 transmits two fill characters, and type 2 transmits four fill characters.

Horizontal-tab delay type 1 is dependent on the current column position. Type 2 is about 0.10 seconds. Type 3 specifies that tabs are to be expanded into spaces. If **OFILL** is set, two fill characters are transmitted for any delay.

Backspace delay lasts about 0.05 seconds. If **OFILL** is set, one fill character is transmitted.

The actual delays depend on line speed and system load.

Control Modes

The **c_cflag** field describes the hardware control of the terminal:

CBAUD	Baud rate:
B0	Hang up
B50	50 baud
B75	75 baud
B110	110 baud
B134	134 baud
B150	150 baud
B200	200 baud
B300	300 baud
B600	600 baud
B1200	1200 baud
B1800	1800 baud
B2400	2400 baud
B4800	4800 baud
B9600	9600 baud
B19200	19200 baud
EXTA	External A
B38400	38400 baud
EXTB	External B
B57600	57600 baud
B76800	76800 baud
B115200	115200 baud
B153600	153600 baud
B230400	230400 baud
B307200	307200 baud
B460800	460800 baud
CSIZE	Character size:
CS5	5 bits
CS6	6 bits
CS7	7 bits
CS8	8 bits
CSTOPB	Send two stop bits, else one
CREAD	Enable receiver
PARENB	Parity enable
PARODD	Odd parity, else even
HUPCL	Hang up on last close
CLOCAL	Local line, else dial-up
CIBAUD	Input baud rate, if different from output rate
PAREXT	Extended parity for mark and space parity
CRTSXOFF	Enable inbound hardware flow control
CRTSCTS	Enable outbound hardware flow control

CBAUDEXT Bit to indicate output speed > B38400

CIBAUDEXT Bit to indicate input speed > B38400

The **CBAUD** bits together with the **CBAUDEXT** bit specify the output baud rate. To retrieve the output speed from the **termios** structure pointed to by **termios_p** see the following code segment.

```
unsigned long ospeed;

if (termios_p->c_cflag & CBAUDEXT)
    ospeed = (termios_p->c_cflag & CBAUD) + CBAUD + 1;
else
    ospeed = termios_p->c_cflag & CBAUD;
```

To store the output speed in the **termios** structure pointed to by **termios_p** see the following code segment.

```
unsigned long ospeed;

if (ospeed > CBAUD) {
    termios_p->c_cflag |= CBAUDEXT;
    ospeed -= (CBAUD + 1);
} else
    termios_p->c_cflag &= ~CBAUDEXT;

termios_p->c_cflag =
    (termios_p->c_cflag & ~CBAUD) | (ospeed & CBAUD);
```

The zero baud rate, B0, is used to hang up the connection. If B0 is specified, the data-terminal-ready signal is not asserted. Normally, this disconnects the line.

If the **CIBAUDEXT** or **CIBAUD** bits are not zero, they specify the input baud rate, with the **CBAUDEXT** and **CBAUD** bits specifying the output baud rate; otherwise, the output and input baud rates are both specified by the **CBAUDEXT** and **CBAUD** bits. The values for the **CIBAUD** bits are the same as the values for the **CBAUD** bits, shifted left **IBSHIFT** bits. For any particular hardware, impossible speed changes are ignored. To retrieve the input speed in the **termios** structure pointed to by **termios_p** see the following code segment.

```
unsigned long ispeed;

if (termios_p->c_cflag & CIBAUDEXT)
    ispeed = ((termios_p->c_cflag & CIBAUD) >> IBSHIFT)
        + (CIBAUD >> IBSHIFT) + 1;
else
    ispeed = (termios_p->c_cflag & CIBAUD) >> IBSHIFT;
```

To store the input speed in the **termios** structure pointed to by **termios_p** see the following code segment.

```

unsigned long ispeed;

if (ispeed == 0) {
    ispeed = termios_p->c_cflag & CBAUD;
    if (termios_p->c_cflag & CBAUDEXT)
        ispeed += (CBAUD + 1);
}

if ((ispeed << IBSHIFT) > CIBAUD) {
    termios_p->c_cflag |= CBAUDEXT;
    ispeed -= ((CIBAUD >> IBSHIFT) + 1);
} else
    termios_p->c_cflag &= ~CBAUDEXT;
termios_p->c_cflag =
    (termios_p->c_cflag & ~CIBAUD) |
    ((ispeed << IBSHIFT) & CIBAUD);

```

The **CSIZE** bits specify the character size in bits for both transmission and reception. This size does not include the parity bit, if any. If **CSTOPB** is set, two stop bits are used; otherwise, one stop bit is used. For example, at 110 baud, two stop bits are required.

If **PARENB** is set, parity generation and detection is enabled, and a parity bit is added to each character. If parity is enabled, the **PARODD** flag specifies odd parity if set; otherwise, even parity is used.

If **CREAD** is set, the receiver is enabled. Otherwise, no characters are received.

If **HUPCL** is set, the line is disconnected when the last process with the line open closes it or terminates. That is, the data-terminal-ready signal is not asserted.

If **CLOCAL** is set, the line is assumed to be a local, direct connection with no modem control; otherwise, modem control is assumed.

If **CRTSCTS** is set, inbound hardware flow control is enabled.

If **CRTSCTS** is set, outbound hardware flow control is enabled.

The four possible combinations for the state of **CRTSCTS** and **CRTSXOFF** bits and their interactions are described below.

Case A: **CRTSCTS** off, **CRTSXOFF** off.

In this case the hardware flow control is disabled.

Case B: **CRTSCTS** on, **CRTSXOFF** off.

In this case only outbound hardware flow control is enabled. The state of CTS signal is used to do outbound flow control. It is expected that output will be suspended if CTS is low and resumed when CTS is high.

Case C: **CRTSCTS** off, **CRTSXOFF** on.

In this case only inbound hardware flow control is enabled. The state of RTS

signal is used to do inbound flow control. It is expected that input will be suspended if RTS is low and resumed when RTS is high.

Case D: **CRTSCTS** on, **CRTSXOFF** on.

In this case both inbound and outbound hardware flow control are enabled. Uses the state of CTS signal to do outbound flow control and RTS signal to do inbound flow control.

Local modes

The **c_iflag** field of the argument structure is used by the line discipline to control terminal functions. The basic line discipline provides the following:

ISIG	Enable signals.
ICANON	Canonical input (erase and kill processing).
XCASE	Canonical upper/lower presentation.
ECHO	Enable echo.
ECHOE	Echo erase character as BS-SP-BS.
ECHOK	Echo NL after kill character.
ECHONL	Echo NL.
NOFLSH	Disable flush after interrupt or quit.
TOSTOP	Send SIGTTOU for background output.
ECHOCTL	Echo control characters as <i>^char</i> , delete as <i>^?</i> .
ECHOPRT	Echo erase character as character erased.
ECHOKE	BS-SP-BS erase entire line on line kill.
FLUSHO	Output is being flushed.
PENDIN	Retype pending input at next read or input character.
IEXTEN	Enable extended (implementation-defined) functions.

If **ISIG** is set, each input character is checked against the special control characters INTR, QUIT, SWTCH, SUSP, STATUS, and DSUSP. If an input character matches one of these control characters, the function associated with that character is performed. If **ISIG** is not set, no checking is done. Thus, these special input functions are possible only if **ISIG** is set.

If **ICANON** is set, canonical processing is enabled. This enables the erase and kill edit functions, and the assembly of input characters into lines delimited by NL, EOF, EOL, and EOL. If **ICANON** is not set, read requests are satisfied directly from the input queue. A read is not satisfied until at least **MIN** characters have been received or the timeout value **TIME** has expired between characters. This allows fast bursts of input to be read efficiently while still allowing single character input. The time value represents tenths of seconds.

If **XCASE** is set, and if **ICANON** is set, an upper case letter is accepted on input by preceding it with a **** character, and is output preceded by a **** character. In this mode, the following escape sequences are generated on output and accepted on input:

for:	use:
`	\`
	\!
~	\^
{	\(
}	\)
\	\\

For example, **A** is input as `\a`, `\n` as `\\n`, and `\N` as `\\\n`.

If **ECHO** is set, characters are echoed as received.

When **ICANON** is set, the following echo functions are possible.

1. If **ECHO** and **ECHOE** are set, and **ECHOPRT** is not set, the ERASE and WERASE characters are echoed as one or more ASCII BS SP BS, which clears the last character(s) from a CRT screen.
2. If **ECHO**, **ECHOPRT**, and **IEXTEN** are set, the first ERASE and WERASE character in a sequence echoes as a backslash (`\`), followed by the characters being erased. Subsequent ERASE and WERASE characters echo the characters being erased, in reverse order. The next non-erase character causes a slash (`/`) to be typed before it is echoed. **ECHOPRT** should be used for hard copy terminals.
3. If **ECHOKE** and **IEXTEN** are set, the kill character is echoed by erasing each character on the line from the screen (using the mechanism selected by **ECHOE** and **ECHOPRT**).
4. If **ECHOK** is set, and **ECHOKE** is not set, the NL character is echoed after the kill character to emphasize that the line is deleted. Note that an escape character (`\`) or an LNEXT character preceding the erase or kill character removes any special function.
5. If **ECHONL** is set, the NL character is echoed even if **ECHO** is not set. This is useful for terminals set to local echo (so called half-duplex).

If **ECHOCTL** and **IEXTEN** are set, all control characters (characters with codes between 0 and 37 octal) other than ASCII TAB, ASCII NL, the START character, and the STOP character, ASCII CR, and ASCII BS are echoed as `^X`, where **X** is the character given by adding 100 octal to the code of the control character (so that the character with octal code 1 is echoed as `^A`), and the ASCII DEL character, with code 177 octal, is echoed as `^?`.

If **NOFLSH** is set, the normal flush of the input and output queues associated with the INTR, QUIT, and SUSP characters is not done. This bit should be set when restarting system calls that read from or write to a terminal (see **sigaction(2)**).

If **TOSTOP** and **IEXTEN** are set, the signal **SIGTTOU** is sent to a process that tries to write to its controlling terminal if it is not in the foreground process group for that terminal. This signal normally stops the process. Otherwise, the output generated by that process is output to the current output stream. Processes that are blocking or ignoring **SIGTTOU** signals are excepted and allowed to produce output, if any.

	<p>If FLUSHO and IEXTEN are set, data written to the terminal is discarded. This bit is set when the FLUSH character is typed. A program can cancel the effect of typing the FLUSH character by clearing FLUSHO.</p> <p>If PENDIN and IEXTEN are set, any input that has not yet been read is reprinted when the next character arrives as input. PENDIN is then automatically cleared.</p> <p>If IEXTEN is set, the following implementation-defined functions are enabled: special characters (WERASE, REPRINT, DISCARD, and LNEXT) and local flags (TOSTOP, ECHOCTL, ECHOPRT, ECHOKE, FLUSHO, and PENDIN).</p>
Minimum and Timeout	<p>The MIN and TIME values are described above under <i>Non-canonical mode input processing</i>. The initial value of MIN is 1, and the initial value of TIME is 0.</p>
Terminal size	<p>The number of lines and columns on the terminal's display is specified in the winsize structure defined by <code><sys/termios.h></code> and includes the following members:</p> <pre> unsigned short ws_row; /* rows, in characters */ unsigned short ws_col; /* columns, in characters */ unsigned short ws_xpixel; /* horizontal size, in pixels */ unsigned short ws_ypixel; /* vertical size, in pixels */ </pre>
Termio structure	<p>The SunOS/SVR4 termio structure is used by some ioctls; it is defined by <code><sys/termio.h></code> and includes the following members:</p> <pre> unsigned short c_iflag; /* input modes */ unsigned short c_oflag; /* output modes */ unsigned short c_cflag; /* control modes */ unsigned short c_lflag; /* local modes */ char c_line; /* line discipline */ unsigned char c_cc[NCC]; /* control chars */ </pre> <p>The special control characters are defined by the array c_cc. The symbolic name NCC is the size of the control-character array and is also defined by <code><termio.h></code>. The relative positions, subscript names, and typical default values for each function are as follows:</p> <pre> 0 VINTR EXT 1 VQUIT FS 2 VERASE DEL 3 VKILL NAK 4 VEOF EOT 5 VEOL NUL 6 VEOL2 NUL 7 reserved </pre> <p>The MIN values is stored in the VMIN element of the c_cc array; the TIME value is stored in the VTIME element of the c_cc array. The VMIN element is the same element as the VEOF element; the VTIME element is the same element as the VEOL element.</p>

The calls that use the **termio** structure only affect the flags and control characters that can be stored in the **termio** structure; all other flags and control characters are unaffected.

Modem lines

On special files representing serial ports, the modem control lines supported by the hardware can be read, and the modem status lines supported by the hardware can be changed. The following modem control and status lines may be supported by a device; they are defined by `<sys/termios.h>`:

TIOCM_LE	line enable
TIOCM_DTR	data terminal ready
TIOCM_RTS	request to send
TIOCM_ST	secondary transmit
TIOCM_SR	secondary receive
TIOCM_CTS	clear to send
TIOCM_CAR	carrier detect
TIOCM_RNG	ring
TIOCM_DSR	data set ready

TIOCM_CD is a synonym for **TIOCM_CAR**, and **TIOCM_RI** is a synonym for **TIOCM_RNG**. Not all of these are necessarily supported by any particular device; check the manual page for the device in question.

Default values

The initial **termios** values upon driver open is configurable. This is accomplished by setting the “**ttymodes**” property in the file `/kernel/drv/options.conf`. Note: This property is assigned during system initialization, therefore any change to the “**ttymodes**” property will not take effect until the next reboot. The string value assigned to this property should be in the same format as the output of the `stty` command with the `-g` option. See `stty(1)`.

If this property is undefined, the following **termios** modes are in effect. The initial input control value is **BRKINT**, **ICRNL**, **IXON**, **IMAXBEL**. The initial output control value is **OPOST**, **ONLCR**, **TAB3**. The initial hardware control value is **B9600**, **CS8**, **CREAD**. The initial line-discipline control value is **ISIG**, **ICANON**, **IEXTEN**, **ECHO**, **ECHOK**, **ECHOE**, **ECHOKE**, **ECHOCTL**.

IOCTLS

The **ioctls** supported by devices and STREAMS modules providing the **termios** interface are listed below. Some calls may not be supported by all devices or modules. The functionality provided by these calls is also available through the preferred function call interface specified on `termios(3)`.

TCGETS	The argument is a pointer to a termios structure. The current terminal parameters are fetched and stored into that structure.
TCSETS	The argument is a pointer to a termios structure. The current terminal parameters are set from the values stored in that structure. The change is immediate.

TCSETSW	The argument is a pointer to a termios structure. The current terminal parameters are set from the values stored in that structure. The change occurs after all characters queued for output have been transmitted. This form should be used when changing parameters that affect output.
TCSETSF	The argument is a pointer to a termios structure. The current terminal parameters are set from the values stored in that structure. The change occurs after all characters queued for output have been transmitted; all characters queued for input are discarded and then the change occurs.
TCGETA	The argument is a pointer to a termio structure. The current terminal parameters are fetched, and those parameters that can be stored in a termio structure are stored into that structure.
TCSETA	The argument is a pointer to a termio structure. Those terminal parameters that can be stored in a termio structure are set from the values stored in that structure. The change is immediate.
TCSETAW	The argument is a pointer to a termio structure. Those terminal parameters that can be stored in a termio structure are set from the values stored in that structure. The change occurs after all characters queued for output have been transmitted. This form should be used when changing parameters that affect output.
TCSETAF	The argument is a pointer to a termio structure. Those terminal parameters that can be stored in a termio structure are set from the values stored in that structure. The change occurs after all characters queued for output have been transmitted; all characters queued for input are discarded and then the change occurs.
TCSBRK	The argument is an int value. Wait for the output to drain. If the argument is 0, then send a break (zero valued bits for 0.25 seconds).
TCXONC	Start/stop control. The argument is an int value. If the argument is 0, suspend output; if 1, restart suspended output; if 2, suspend input; if 3, restart suspended input.
TCFLSH	The argument is an int value. If the argument is 0, flush the input queue; if 1, flush the output queue; if 2, flush both the input and output queues.
TIOCGPGRP	The argument is a pointer to a pid_t . Set the value of that pid_t to the process group ID of the foreground process group associated with the terminal. See termios(3) for a description or TCGETPGRP .
TIOCSPGRP	The argument is a pointer to a pid_t . Associate the process group whose process group ID is specified by the value of that pid_t with the terminal. The new process group value must be in the range of valid process group ID values. Otherwise, the error EPERM is returned. See termios(3) for a description of TCSETPGRP .
TIOCGSID	The argument is a pointer to a pid_t . The session ID of the terminal is fetched and stored in the pid_t .

TIOCGWINSZ	The argument is a pointer to a winsize structure. The terminal driver's notion of the terminal size is stored into that structure.
TIOCSWINSZ	The argument is a pointer to a winsize structure. The terminal driver's notion of the terminal size is set from the values specified in that structure. If the new sizes are different from the old sizes, a SIGWINCH signal is set to the process group of the terminal.
TIOCMBIS	The argument is a pointer to an int whose value is a mask containing modem control lines to be turned on. The control lines whose bits are set in the argument are turned on; no other control lines are affected.
TIOCMBIC	The argument is a pointer to an int whose value is a mask containing modem control lines to be turned off. The control lines whose bits are set in the argument are turned off; no other control lines are affected.
TIOCMGET	The argument is a pointer to an int . The current state of the modem status lines is fetched and stored in the int pointed to by the argument.
TIOCMSET	The argument is a pointer to an int containing a new set of modem control lines. The modem control lines are turned on or off, depending on whether the bit for that mode is set or clear.

FILES files in or under **/dev**

SEE ALSO **fork(2)**, **getsid(2)**, **ioctl(2)**, **termios(3)**, **signal(3C)**, **streamio(7I)**

NAME	termiox – extended general terminal interface
DESCRIPTION	<p>The extended general terminal interface supplements the termio(7I) general terminal interface by adding support for asynchronous hardware flow control, isochronous flow control and clock modes, and local implementations of additional asynchronous features. Some systems may not support all of these capabilities because of either hardware or software limitations. Other systems may not permit certain functions to be disabled. In these cases the appropriate bits will be ignored. See <code><sys/termiox.h></code> for your system to find out which capabilities are supported.</p>
Hardware Flow Control Modes	<p>Hardware flow control supplements the termio(7I) IXON, IXOFF, and IXANY character flow control. Character flow control occurs when one device controls the data transfer of another device by the insertion of control characters in the data stream between devices. Hardware flow control occurs when one device controls the data transfer of another device using electrical control signals on wires (circuits) of the asynchronous interface. Isochronous hardware flow control occurs when one device controls the data transfer of another device by asserting or removing the transmit clock signals of that device. Character flow control and hardware flow control may be simultaneously set.</p> <p>In asynchronous, full duplex applications, the use of the Electronic Industries Association's EIA-232-D Request To Send (RTS) and Clear To Send (CTS) circuits is the preferred method of hardware flow control. An interface to other hardware flow control methods is included to provide a standard interface to these existing methods.</p> <p>The EIA-232-D standard specified only uni-directional hardware flow control - the Data Circuit-terminating Equipment or Data Communications Equipment (DCE) indicates to the Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) to stop transmitting data. The termiox interface allows both uni-directional and bi-directional hardware flow control; when bi-directional flow control is enabled, either the DCE or DTE can indicate to each other to stop transmitting data across the interface. Note: It is assumed that the asynchronous port is configured as a DTE. If the connected device is also a DTE and not a DCE, then DTE to DTE (for example, terminal or printer connected to computer) hardware flow control is possible by using a null modem to interconnect the appropriate data and control circuits.</p>
Clock Modes	<p>Isochronous communication is a variation of asynchronous communication whereby two communicating devices may provide transmit and/or receive clock to each other. Incoming clock signals can be taken from the baud rate generator on the local isochronous port controller, from CCITT V.24 circuit 114, Transmitter Signal Element Timing - DCE source (EIA-232-D pin 15), or from CCITT V.24 circuit 115, Receiver Signal Element Timing - DCE source (EIA-232-D pin 17). Outgoing clock signals can be sent on CCITT V.24 circuit 113, Transmitter Signal Element Timing - DTE source (EIA-232-D pin 24), on CCITT V.24 circuit 128, Receiver Signal Element Timing - DTE source (no EIA-232-D pin), or not sent at all.</p> <p>In terms of clock modes, traditional asynchronous communication is implemented simply by using the local baud rate generator as the incoming transmit and receive clock source and not outputting any clock signals.</p>

Terminal Parameters

The parameters that control the behavior of devices providing the **termiox** interface are specified by the **termiox** structure, defined in the `<sys/termiox.h>` header. Several **ioctl(2)** system calls that fetch or change these parameters use this structure:

```
#define          NFF          5
struct termiox  {
    unsigned short  x_hflag;      /* hardware flow control modes */
    unsigned short  x_cflag;      /* clock modes */
    unsigned short  x_rflag[NFF]; /* reserved modes */
    unsigned short  x_sflag;      /* spare local modes */
};
```

The **x_hflag** field describes hardware flow control modes:

RTSXOFF	0000001	Enable RTS hardware flow control on input.
CTSXON	0000002	Enable CTS hardware flow control on output.
DTRXOFF	0000004	Enable DTR hardware flow control on input.
CDXON	0000010	Enable CD hardware flow control on output.
ISXOFF	0000020	Enable isochronous hardware flow control on input.

The EIA-232-D DTR and CD circuits are used to establish a connection between two systems. The RTS circuit is also used to establish a connection with a modem. Thus, both DTR and RTS are activated when an asynchronous port is opened. If DTR is used for hardware flow control, then RTS must be used for connectivity. If CD is used for hardware flow control, then CTS must be used for connectivity. Thus, RTS and DTR (or CTS and CD) cannot both be used for hardware flow control at the same time. Other mutual exclusions may apply, such as the simultaneous setting of the **termio(7I)** **HUPCL** and the **termiox** **DTRXOFF** bits, which use the DTE ready line for different functions.

Variations of different hardware flow control methods may be selected by setting the the appropriate bits. For example, bi-directional RTS/CTS flow control is selected by setting both the **RTSXOFF** and **CTSXON** bits and bi-directional DTR/CTS flow control is selected by setting both the **DTRXOFF** and **CTSXON**. Modem control or uni-directional CTS hardware flow control is selected by setting only the **CTSXON** bit.

As previously mentioned, it is assumed that the local asynchronous port (for example, computer) is configured as a DTE. If the connected device (for example, printer) is also a DTE, it is assumed that the device is connected to the computer's asynchronous port using a null modem that swaps control circuits (typically RTS and CTS). The connected DTE drives RTS and the null modem swaps RTS and CTS so that the remote RTS is received as CTS by the local DTE. In the case that **CTSXON** is set for hardware flow control, printer's lowering of its RTS would cause CTS seen by the computer to be lowered. Output to the printer is suspended until the printer's raising of its RTS, which would cause CTS seen by the computer to be raised.

If **RTSXOFF** is set, the Request To Send (RTS) circuit (line) will be raised, and if the asynchronous port needs to have its input stopped, it will lower the Request To Send (RTS) line. If the RTS line is lowered, it is assumed that the connected device will stop its output until RTS is raised.

If **CTSxON** is set, output will occur only if the Clear To Send (CTS) circuit (line) is raised by the connected device. If the CTS line is lowered by the connected device, output is suspended until CTS is raised.

If **DTRxOFF** is set, the DTE Ready (DTR) circuit (line) will be raised, and if the asynchronous port needs to have its input stopped, it will lower the DTE Ready (DTR) line. If the DTR line is lowered, it is assumed that the connected device will stop its output until DTR is raised.

If **CDxON** is set, output will occur only if the Received Line Signal Detector (CD) circuit (line) is raised by the connected device. If the CD line is lowered by the connected device, output is suspended until CD is raised.

If **ISxOFF** is set, and if the isochronous port needs to have its input stopped, it will stop the outgoing clock signal. It is assumed that the connected device is using this clock signal to create its output. Transmit and receive clock sources are programmed using the **x_cflag** fields. If the port is not programmed for external clock generation, **ISxOFF** is ignored. Output isochronous flow control is supported by appropriate clock source programming using the **x_cflag** field and enabled at the remote connected device.

The **x_cflag** field specifies the system treatment of clock modes.

XMTCLK	0000007	Transmit clock source:
XCIBRG	0000000	Get transmit clock from internal baud rate generator.
XCTSET	0000001	Get transmit clock from transmitter signal element timing (DCE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 114, EIA-232-D pin 15.
XCRSET	0000002	Get transmit clock from receiver signal element timing (DCE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 115, EIA-232-D pin 17.
RCVCLK	0000070	Receive clock source:
RCIBRG	0000000	Get receive clock from internal baud rate generator.
RCTSET	0000010	Get receive clock from transmitter signal element timing (DCE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 114, EIA-232-D pin 15.
RCRSET	0000020	Get receive clock from receiver signal element timing (DCE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 115, EIA-232-D pin 17.
TSETCLK	0000700	Transmitter signal element timing (DTE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 113, EIA-232-D pin 24, clock source:
TSETCOFF	0000000	TSET clock not provided.
TSETCRBRG	0000100	Output receive baud rate generator on circuit 113.

TSETCTBRG 0000200	Output transmit baud rate generator on circuit 113.
TSETCTSET 0000300	Output transmitter signal element timing (DCE source) on circuit 113.
TSETCRSET 0000400	Output receiver signal element timing (DCE source) on circuit 113.
RSETCLK 0007000	Receiver signal element timing (DTE source) lead, CCITT V.24 circuit 128, no EIA-232-D pin, clock source:
RSETCOFF 0000000	RSET clock not provided.
RSETCRBRG 0001000	Output receive baud rate generator on circuit 128.
RSETCTBRG 0002000	Output transmit baud rate generator on circuit 128.
RSETCTSET 0003000	Output transmitter signal element timing (DCE source) on circuit 128.
RSETCRSET 0004000	Output receiver signal element timing (DCE) on circuit 128.

If the **XMTCLK** field has a value of **XCIBRG** the transmit clock is taken from the hardware internal baud rate generator, as in normal asynchronous transmission. If **XMTCLK = XCTSET** the transmit clock is taken from the Transmitter Signal Element Timing (DCE source) circuit. If **XMTCLK = XCRSET** the transmit clock is taken from the Receiver Signal Element Timing (DCE source) circuit.

If the **RCVCLK** field has a value of **RCIBRG** the receive clock is taken from the hardware Internal Baud Rate Generator, as in normal asynchronous transmission. If **RCVCLK = RCTSET** the receive clock is taken from the Transmitter Signal Element Timing (DCE source) circuit. If **RCVCLK = RCRSET** the receive clock is taken from the Receiver Signal Element Timing (DCE source) circuit.

If the **TSETCLK** field has a value of **TSETCOFF** the Transmitter Signal Element Timing (DTE source) circuit is not driven. If **TSETCLK = TSETCRBRG** the Transmitter Signal Element Timing (DTE source) circuit is driven by the Receive Baud Rate Generator. If **TSETCLK = TSETCTBRG** the Transmitter Signal Element Timing (DTE source) circuit is driven by the Transmit Baud Rate Generator. If **TSETCLK = TSETCTSET** the Transmitter Signal Element Timing (DTE source) circuit is driven by the Transmitter Signal Element Timing (DCE source). If **TSETCLK = TSETCRBRG** the Transmitter Signal Element Timing (DTE source) circuit is driven by the Receiver Signal Element Timing (DCE source).

If the **RSETCLK** field has a value of **RSETCOFF** the Receiver Signal Element Timing (DTE source) circuit is not driven. If **RSETCLK = RSETCRBRG** the Receiver Signal Element Timing (DTE source) circuit is driven by the Receive Baud Rate Generator. If **RSETCLK = RSETCTBRG** the Receiver Signal Element Timing (DTE source) circuit is driven by the Transmit Baud Rate Generator. If **RSETCLK = RSETCTSET** the Receiver Signal Element Timing (DTE source) circuit is driven by the Transmitter Signal Element Timing (DCE source). If **RSETCLK = RSETCRBRG** the Receiver Signal Element Timing (DTE source) circuit is driven by the Receiver Signal Element Timing (DCE source).

The **x_rflag** is reserved for future interface definitions and should not be used by any implementations. The **x_sflag** may be used by local implementations wishing to customize their terminal interface using the **termiox** ioctl system calls.

IOCTLS

The **ioctl(2)** system calls have the form:

```
ioctl (files, command, arg)
struct termiox *arg;
```

The commands using this form are:

TCGETX

The argument is a pointer to a **termiox** structure. The current terminal parameters are fetched and stored into that structure.

TCSETX

The argument is a pointer to a **termiox** structure. The current terminal parameters are set from the values stored in that structure. The change is immediate.

TCSETXW

The argument is a pointer to a **termiox** structure. The current terminal parameters are set from the values stored in that structure. The change occurs after all characters queued for output have been transmitted. This form should be used when changing parameters that will affect output.

TCSETXF

The argument is a pointer to a **termiox** structure. The current terminal parameters are set from the values stored in that structure. The change occurs after all characters queued for output have been transmitted; all characters queued for input are discarded and then the change occurs.

FILES

/dev/*

SEE ALSO

stty(1), ioctl(2), termio(7I)

NAME	ticlts, ticots, ticotsord – loopback transport providers																												
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/ticlts.h> #include <sys/ticots.h> #include <sys/ticotsord.h></pre>																												
DESCRIPTION	<p>The devices known as ticlts, ticots, and ticotsord are “loopback transport providers,” that is, stand-alone networks at the transport level. Loopback transport providers are transport providers in every sense except one: only one host (the local machine) is “connected to” a loopback network. Loopback transports present a TPI (STREAMS-level) interface to application processes and are intended to be accessed via the TLI (application-level) interface. They are implemented as clone devices and support address spaces consisting of “flex-addresses,” that is, arbitrary sequences of octets, of length > 0, represented by a netbuf structure.</p> <p>ticlts is a datagram-mode transport provider. It offers (connectionless) service of type T_CLTS. Its default address size is TCL_DEFAULTADDRSZ. ticlts prints the following error messages (see t_rcvuderr(3N)):</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">TCL_BADADDR</td> <td>bad address specification</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TCL_BADOPT</td> <td>bad option specification</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TCL_NOPEER</td> <td>bound</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TCL_PEERBADSTATE</td> <td>peer in wrong state</td> </tr> </table> <p>ticots is a virtual circuit-mode transport provider. It offers (connection-oriented) service of type T_COTS. Its default address size is TCO_DEFAULTADDRSZ. ticots prints the following disconnect messages (see t_rcvdis(3N)):</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">TCO_NOPEER</td> <td>no listener on destination address</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TCO_PEERNOROOMONQ</td> <td>peer has no room on connect queue</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TCO_PEERBADSTATE</td> <td>peer in wrong state</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TCO_PEERINITIATED</td> <td>peer-initiated disconnect</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TCO_PROVIDERINITIATED</td> <td>provider-initiated disconnect</td> </tr> </table> <p>ticotsord is a virtual circuit-mode transport provider, offering service of type T_COTS_ORD (connection-oriented service with orderly release). Its default address size is TCOO_DEFAULTADDRSZ. ticotsord prints the following disconnect messages (see t_rcvdis(3N)):</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">TCOO_NOPEER</td> <td>no listener on destination address</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TCOO_PEERNOROOMONQ</td> <td>peer has no room on connect queue</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TCOO_PEERBADSTATE</td> <td>peer in wrong state</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TCOO_PEERINITIATED</td> <td>peer-initiated disconnect</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TCOO_PROVIDERINITIATED</td> <td>provider-initiated disconnect</td> </tr> </table>	TCL_BADADDR	bad address specification	TCL_BADOPT	bad option specification	TCL_NOPEER	bound	TCL_PEERBADSTATE	peer in wrong state	TCO_NOPEER	no listener on destination address	TCO_PEERNOROOMONQ	peer has no room on connect queue	TCO_PEERBADSTATE	peer in wrong state	TCO_PEERINITIATED	peer-initiated disconnect	TCO_PROVIDERINITIATED	provider-initiated disconnect	TCOO_NOPEER	no listener on destination address	TCOO_PEERNOROOMONQ	peer has no room on connect queue	TCOO_PEERBADSTATE	peer in wrong state	TCOO_PEERINITIATED	peer-initiated disconnect	TCOO_PROVIDERINITIATED	provider-initiated disconnect
TCL_BADADDR	bad address specification																												
TCL_BADOPT	bad option specification																												
TCL_NOPEER	bound																												
TCL_PEERBADSTATE	peer in wrong state																												
TCO_NOPEER	no listener on destination address																												
TCO_PEERNOROOMONQ	peer has no room on connect queue																												
TCO_PEERBADSTATE	peer in wrong state																												
TCO_PEERINITIATED	peer-initiated disconnect																												
TCO_PROVIDERINITIATED	provider-initiated disconnect																												
TCOO_NOPEER	no listener on destination address																												
TCOO_PEERNOROOMONQ	peer has no room on connect queue																												
TCOO_PEERBADSTATE	peer in wrong state																												
TCOO_PEERINITIATED	peer-initiated disconnect																												
TCOO_PROVIDERINITIATED	provider-initiated disconnect																												

USAGE Loopback transports support a local IPC mechanism through the TLI interface. Applications implemented in a transport provider-independent manner on a client-server model using this IPC are transparently transportable to networked environments.

Transport provider-independent applications must not include the headers listed in the synopsis section above. In particular, the options are (like all transport provider options) provider dependent.

ticlts and **ticots** support the same service types (**T_CLTS** and **T_COTS**) supported by the OSI transport-level model.

ticotsord supports the same service type (**T_COTSORD**) supported by the TCP/IP model.

FILES /dev/ticlts
/dev/ticots
/dev/ticotsord

SEE ALSO t_rcvdis(3N), t_rcvuderr(3N)

NAME	timod – Transport Interface cooperating STREAMS module
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/stropts.h> ioctl(fildes, I_STR, &my_strioctl);</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>timod is a STREAMS module for use with the Transport Interface (TI) functions of the Network Services library. The timod module converts a set of ioctl(2) calls into STREAMS messages that may be consumed by a transport protocol provider that supports the Transport Interface. This allows a user to initiate certain TI functions as atomic operations. The timod module must be pushed onto only a stream terminated by a transport protocol provider that supports the TI.</p> <p>All STREAMS messages, with the exception of the message types generated from the ioctl commands described below, will be transparently passed to the neighboring module or driver. The messages generated from the following ioctl commands are recognized and processed by the timod module. The format of the ioctl call is:</p> <pre>#include <sys/stropts.h> - - struct strioctl my_strioctl; - - strioctl.ic_cmd = cmd; strioctl.ic_timeout = INFTIM; strioctl.ic_len = size; strioctl.ic_dp = (char *)buf ioctl(fildes, I_STR, &my_strioctl);</pre> <p>On issuance, <i>size</i> is the size of the appropriate TI message to be sent to the transport provider and on return <i>size</i> is the size of the appropriate TI message from the transport provider in response to the issued TI message. <i>buf</i> is a pointer to a buffer large enough to hold the contents of the appropriate TI messages. The TI message types are defined in <code><sys/tihdr.h></code>. The possible values for the <i>cmd</i> field are:</p> <p>TI_BIND Bind an address to the underlying transport protocol provider. The message issued to the TI_BIND ioctl is equivalent to the TI message type T_BIND_REQ and the message returned by the successful completion of the ioctl is equivalent to the TI message type T_BIND_ACK.</p> <p>TI_UNBIND Unbind an address from the underlying transport protocol provider. The message issued to the TI_UNBIND ioctl is equivalent to the TI message type T_UNBIND_REQ and the message returned by the successful completion of the ioctl is equivalent to the TI message type T_OK_ACK.</p> <p>TI_GETINFO Get the TI protocol specific information from the transport protocol provider. The message issued to the TI_GETINFO ioctl is equivalent to the TI message type T_INFO_REQ and the message returned by the</p>

successful completion of the **ioctl** is equivalent to the TI message type **T_INFO_ACK**.

TI_OPTMGMT Get, set, or negotiate protocol specific options with the transport protocol provider. The message issued to the **TI_OPTMGMT ioctl** is equivalent to the TI message type **T_OPTMGMT_REQ** and the message returned by the successful completion of the **ioctl** is equivalent to the TI message type **T_OPTMGMT_ACK**.

FILES <sys/timod.h>
<sys/tiuser.h>
<sys/tihdr.h>
<sys/errno.h>

SEE ALSO **intro(2)**, **tirdwr(7M)**
STREAMS Programming Guide
Transport Interfaces Programming Guide

DIAGNOSTICS If the **ioctl** returns with a value greater than 0, the lower 8 bits of the return value will be one of the TI error codes as defined in <sys/tiuser.h>. If the TI error is of type **TSYSERR**, then the next 8 bits of the return value will contain an error as defined in <sys/errno.h> (see **intro(2)**).

NAME	tiqmouse – integrated mouse device interface
SYNOPSIS	tiqmouse:l
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>Some notebook computers (notably the Texas Instruments 4000E) use a nonstandard PS/2-style QuickPort mouse interface that resembles but is not compatible with a PS/2 keyboard mouse port. The tiqmouse driver provides support for this alternate mouse interface. It allows applications to obtain information about the mouse's movements and the status of its buttons.</p> <p>Programs are able to read directly from the device. The character-special device file, /dev/tiqmouse, is used to access the mouse device. The data returned corresponds to the byte sequences as defined in the <i>IBM PS/2 Technical Reference Manual</i>.</p> <p>The tiqmouse driver recovers from accidental disconnection of the mouse. Detection of mouse reconnection is confirmed by a message on the system console. If the mouse is replaced and the message is not generated within 1 second, disconnect and reconnect the mouse until the message is noted.</p>
FILES	/dev/tiqmouse
SEE ALSO	<i>IBM PS/2 Technical Reference Manual</i>

NAME	tirdwr – Transport Interface read/write interface STREAMS module
SYNOPSIS	int ioctl(<i>fd</i>, I_PUSH, "tirdwr");
DESCRIPTION	<p>tirdwr is a STREAMS module that provides an alternate interface to a transport provider which supports the Transport Interface (TI) functions of the Network Services library (see Section 3N). This alternate interface allows a user to communicate with the transport protocol provider using the read(2) and write(2) system calls. The putmsg(2) and getmsg(2) system calls may also be used. However, putmsg and getmsg can only transfer data messages between user and stream; control portions are disallowed.</p> <p>The tirdwr module must only be pushed (see I_PUSH in streamio(7I)) onto a stream terminated by a transport protocol provider which supports the TI. After the tirdwr module has been pushed onto a stream, none of the Transport Interface functions can be used. Subsequent calls to TI functions cause an error on the stream. Once the error is detected, subsequent system calls on the stream return an error with errno set to EPROTO.</p> <p>The following are the actions taken by the tirdwr module when pushed on the stream, popped (see I_POP in streamio(7I)) off the stream, or when data passes through it.</p> <p>push When the module is pushed onto a stream, it checks any existing data destined for the user to ensure that only regular data messages are present. It ignores any messages on the stream that relate to process management, such as messages that generate signals to the user processes associated with the stream. If any other messages are present, the I_PUSH will return an error with errno set to EPROTO.</p> <p>write The module takes the following actions on data that originated from a write system call:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">All messages with the exception of messages that contain control portions (see the putmsg and getmsg system calls) are transparently passed onto the module's downstream neighbor.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Any zero length data messages are freed by the module and they will not be passed onto the module's downstream neighbor.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Any messages with control portions generate an error, and any further system calls associated with the stream fails with errno set to EPROTO.</p> <p>read The module takes the following actions on data that originated from the transport protocol provider:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">All messages with the exception of those that contain control portions (see the putmsg and getmsg system calls) are transparently passed onto the module's upstream neighbor.</p>

The action taken on messages with control portions will be as follows:

Messages that represent expedited data generate an error. All further system calls associated with the stream fail with **errno** set to **EPROTO**.

Any data messages with control portions have the control portions removed from the message before to passing the message on to the upstream neighbor.

Messages that represent an orderly release indication from the transport provider generate a zero length data message, indicating the end of file, which will be sent to the reader of the stream. The orderly release message itself is freed by the module.

Messages that represent an abortive disconnect indication from the transport provider cause all further **write** and **putmsg** system calls to fail with **errno** set to **ENXIO**. All further **read** and **getmsg** system calls return zero length data (indicating end of file) once all previous data has been read.

With the exception of the above rules, all other messages with control portions generate an error and all further system calls associated with the stream will fail with **errno** set to **EPROTO**.

Any zero length data messages are freed by the module and they are not passed onto the module's upstream neighbor.

pop When the module is popped off the stream or the stream is closed, the module takes the following action:

If an orderly release indication has been previously received, then an orderly release request will be sent to the remote side of the transport connection.

SEE ALSO **intro(2)**, **getmsg(2)**, **putmsg(2)**, **read(2)**, **write(2)**, **intro(3)**, **streamio(7I)**, **timod(7M)**
STREAMS Programming Guide
Transport Interfaces Programming Guide

NAME	tmpfs – memory based filesystem
SYNOPSIS	#include <sys/mount.h> mount (<i>special, directory, MS_DATA, "tmpfs", NULL, 0</i>);
DESCRIPTION	<p>tmpfs is a memory based filesystem which uses kernel resources relating to the VM system and page cache as a filesystem. Once mounted, a tmpfs filesystem provides standard file operations and semantics. tmpfs is so named because files and directories are not preserved across reboot or unmounts, all files residing on a tmpfs filesystem that is unmounted will be lost.</p> <p>tmpfs filesystems can be mounted with the command:</p> <pre style="margin-left: 40px;">mount -F tmpfs swap directory</pre> <p>Alternatively, to mount a tmpfs filesystem on /tmp at multi-user startup time (and maximizing possible performance improvements), add the following line to /etc/vfstab:</p> <pre style="margin-left: 40px;">swap - /tmp tmpfs - yes -</pre> <p>tmpfs is designed as a performance enhancement which is achieved by caching the writes to files residing on a tmpfs filesystem. Performance improvements are most noticeable when a large number of short lived files are written and accessed on a tmpfs filesystem. Large compilations with tmpfs mounted on /tmp are a good example of this.</p> <p>Users of tmpfs should be aware of some constraints involved in mounting a tmpfs filesystem. The resources used by tmpfs are the same as those used when commands are executed (for example, swap space allocation). This means that large sized tmpfs files can affect the amount of space left over for programs to execute. Likewise, programs requiring large amounts of memory use up the space available to tmpfs. Users running into this constraint (for example, running out of space on tmpfs) can allocate more swap space by using the swap(1M) command.</p> <p>Another constraint is that the number of files available in a tmpfs filesystem is calculated based on the physical memory of the machine and not the size of the swap device/partition. If you have too many files, tmpfs will print a warning message and you will be unable to create new files. You cannot increase this limit by adding swap space.</p> <p>Normal filesystem writes are scheduled to be written to a permanent storage medium along with all control information associated with the file (for example, modification time, file permissions). tmpfs control information resides only in memory and never needs to be written to permanent storage. File data remains in core until memory demands are sufficient to cause pages associated with tmpfs to be reused at which time they are copied out to swap.</p> <p>An additional mount option can be specified to control the size of an individual tmpfs filesystem.</p>

SEE ALSO **df(1M)**, **mount(1M)**, **mount_tmpfs(1M)**, **swap(1M)**, **mmap(2)**, **mount(2)**, **umount(2)**, **vfstab(4)**

System Administration Guide, Volume I

DIAGNOSTICS If **tmpfs** runs out of space, one of the following messages will be printed to the console.

directory: File system full, swap space limit exceeded

This message is printed because a page could not be allocated while writing to a file. This can occur if **tmpfs** is attempting to write more than it is allowed, or if currently executing programs are using a lot of memory. To make more space available, remove unnecessary files, exit from some programs, or allocate more swap space using **swap(1M)**.

directory: File system full, memory allocation failed.

tmpfs ran out of physical memory while attempting to create a new file or directory. Remove unnecessary files or directories or install more physical memory.

WARNINGS Files and directories on a **tmpfs** filesystem are not preserved across reboots or unmounts. Command scripts or programs which count on this will not work as expected.

NOTES Compilers do not necessarily use **/tmp** to write intermediate files therefore missing some significant performance benefits. This can be remedied by setting the environment variable **TMPDIR** to **/tmp**. Compilers use the value in this environment variable as the name of the directory to store intermediate files.

swap to a **tmpfs** file is not supported.

df(1M) output is of limited accuracy since a **tmpfs** filesystem size is not static and the space available to **tmpfs** is dependent on the swap space demands of the entire system.

NAME	tpf – Platform Specific Module (PSM) for Tricord Systems Enterprise Server Models ES3000, ES4000 and ES5000.
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>tpf provides the platform dependent functions for Solaris X86 MP support. These functions adhere to the PSMI Specifications. (Platform Specific Module Interface Specifications.) Tricord Systems Enterprise Servers are Intel APIC based MP platforms which run from 1 to 12 Intel processors. The tpf psm supports dynamic interrupt distribution across all processors in an MP configuration.</p> <p>The psm is automatically invoked on an ESxxxx platform at system boot time.</p>
FILES	<p>/kernel/mach/tpf MP module.</p>

NAME	tr – IBM 16/4 Token Ring Network Adapter device driver
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/stropts.h> #include <sys/ethernet.h> #include <sys/dlpi.h></pre>
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The tr token ring driver is a multi-threaded, loadable, clonable, STREAMS hardware driver supporting the connectionless Data Link Provider Interface, dlpi(7P), over IBM 16/4 Token Ring adapters. The driver supports installation of both a primary and secondary 16/4 Adapter within the system. The tr driver provides basic support for the IBM 16/4 Adapter hardware. Functions include chip initialization, frame transmit and receive, functional addresses, and “promiscuous” support, and error recovery and reporting.</p> <p>The cloning, character-special device /dev/tr is used to access all 16/4 adapter devices installed within the system.</p> <p>The tr driver is a “style 2” Data Link Service provider. All M_PROTO and M_PCPROTO type messages are interpreted as DLPI primitives. An explicit DL_ATTACH_REQ message by the user is required to associate the opened stream with a particular device (ppa). The ppa ID is interpreted as an unsigned long integer and indicates the corresponding device instance (unit) number. The unit numbers are assigned sequentially to each board found. The search order is determined by the order defined in the /kernel/drv/tr.conf file. An error (DL_ERROR_ACK) is returned by the driver if the ppa field value does not correspond to a valid device instance number for this system. The device is initialized on first attach and de-initialized (stopped) on last detach.</p> <p>The values returned by the driver in the DL_INFO_ACK primitive in response to the DL_INFO_REQ from the user are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The maximum SDU is 4084. • The minimum SDU is 0. • The dlsap address length is 7 or 8 bytes. • The MAC type is DL_TPR. • The sap length value is -1 or -2, meaning the physical address component is followed immediately by a 1 or 2-byte sap component within the DLSAP address. • The service mode is DL_CLDLS. • No optional quality of service (QOS) support is included at present, so the QOS fields are 0. • The provider style is DL_STYLE2. • The version is DL_VERSION_2. • The broadcast address value is the IEEE broadcast address (FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF).

The token ring broadcast address (C0:00:FF:FF:FF:FF) is also supported.

Once in the **DL_ATTACHED** state, the user must send a **DL_BIND_REQ** to associate a particular Service Access Pointer (SAP) with the stream. The **tr** driver interprets the **sap** field within the **DL_BIND_REQ** as an IEEE 802.2 **sap**; therefore valid values for the **sap** field are in the **[0-0xFF]** range, of which only even values are legal.

In addition to 802.2 service, a “SNAP mode” is also provided by the driver. In this mode, **sap** values in the range **[0x5de-0xffff]** are used to indicate a request to use “SNAP” mode.

The **tr** driver **DLSAP** address format consists of the 6-byte physical token ring address component followed immediately by the 1 or 2-byte **sap** component, producing a 7 or 8-byte **DLSAP** address. Applications should *not* hardcode to this particular implementation-specific **DLSAP** address format, but should instead use information returned by the **DL_INFO_ACK** primitive to compose and decompose **DLSAP** addresses. The **sap** length, full **DLSAP** length, and **sap**/physical ordering are included within the **DL_INFO_ACK**. The physical address length can be computed by subtracting the **sap** length from the full **DLSAP** address length or by issuing the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** to obtain the current physical address associated with the stream.

Once in the **DL_BOUND** state, the user may transmit frames on the token ring by sending **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** messages to the **tr** driver. The **tr** driver will route received token ring frames up all open and bound streams that have a **sap** which matches the **sap** in the **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages. Received token ring frames are duplicated and routed up multiple open streams if necessary. The **DLSAP** address contained within the **DL_UNITDATA_REQ** and **DL_UNITDATA_IND** messages consists of both the **sap** and physical (token ring) components.

tr Primitives

In addition to the mandatory connectionless **DLPI** message set, the driver also supports the following primitives:

The **DL_ENABMULTI_REQ** and **DL_DISABMULTI_REQ** primitives enable/disable reception of individual multicast group addresses. A set of multicast addresses may be iteratively created and modified on a per-stream basis using these primitives. These primitives are accepted by the driver in any state following **DL_ATTACHED**.

The **DL_PROMISCON_REQ** and **DL_PROMISCOFF_REQ** primitives with the **DL_PROMISC_PHYS** flag set in the **dl_level** field is currently unsupported for this driver.

When used with the **DL_PROMISC_SAP** flag set, this enables/disables reception of all **sap** values. When used with the **DL_PROMISC_MULTI** flag set, this enables/disables reception of all functional addresses. The effect of each is always on a per-stream basis and independent of the other **sap** and physical level configurations on this stream or other streams.

The **DL_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive returns the 6-octet token ring address currently associated (attached) to the stream in the **DL_PHYS_ADDR_ACK** primitive. This primitive is valid only in states following a successful **DL_ATTACH_REQ**.

The **DL_SET_PHYS_ADDR_REQ** primitive changes the 6-octet token ring address currently associated (attached) to this stream. The credentials of the process which originally opened this stream must be superuser or an **EPERM** error is returned in the **DL_ERROR_ACK**. This primitive is destructive in that it affects all other current and future streams attached to this device. Once changed, all streams subsequently opened and attached to this device will obtain this new physical address. The new physical address will remain in effect until this primitive is used to change the physical address again or the system is rebooted, whichever comes first.

CONFIGURATION

The **/kernel/drv/tr.conf** file supports the following options:

- intr** Specifies the IRQ level for the board. Note that if the dip switches for the board are set to use the cascade interrupt, IRQ 2, the IRQ level specified in the configuration file should be IRQ 9.
- ioaddr** Specifies the beginning I/O port address occupied by the board.
- reg** The first register property specifies the location and size of the board's BIOS/MMIO area. The second register property specifies the location and size of the board's shared RAM.

It is important to ensure that there are no conflicts for the board's I/O port, shared RAM, or IRQ level.

FILES

/dev/tr

/kernel/drv/tr.conf **tr** configuration file.

SEE ALSO

dlpi(7P)

NOTE

IBM 16/4 Token Ring Network Adapters and compatibles are not capable of fully supporting the **snoop(1M)** program. This limitation is due to the hardware itself and not to a bug in the **tr** driver or the **snoop** program.

NAME	trantor – low-level module for Trantor T348 Parallel SCSI host bus adapter						
SYNOPSIS	trantor@ioaddr,0						
AVAILABILITY	x86						
DESCRIPTION	The trantor module provides low-level interface routines between the common disk/tape I/O subsystem and the Trantor T348 Mini-SCSI-Plus parallel host bus adapter. The Trantor T348 is a SCSI (Small Computer System Interface) host bus adapter that plugs into a parallel port (rather than a bus slot). It offers lower performance than other host bus adapters, but has the advantage of being compatible with notebook computers which do not accept a standard host bus adapter card.						
CONFIGURATION	<p>Auto configuration code determines whether the adapter is present at the configured address. Auto configuration code also determines what types of devices are attached to the adapter.</p> <p>The trantor driver attempts to initialize itself in accordance with the information found in the configuration file, trantor.conf. The relevant user configurable items in this file are as follows:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">reg</td> <td>reg consists of a 3-tuple of integers. The first integer is the bus I/O address of the parallel port the Trantor T348 is connected to. The second and third integer are usually 0. See sysbus(4) for more information.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ioaddr</td> <td>The bus I/O address of the parallel port the Trantor T348 is connected to.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>intr</td> <td>The interrupt request (IRQ) level of the parallel port the Trantor T348 is connected to. See sysbus(4) for more information.</td> </tr> </table> <p>The standard configuration file contains entries for the three common parallel port configurations as follows:</p> <pre> name="trantor" class="sysbus" intr=3,5 reg=0x278,0,0 ioaddr=0x278 flow_control="dsngl" queue="qsort" disk="scdk" tape="sctp" ; name="trantor" class="sysbus" intr=3,7 reg=0x378,0,0 ioaddr=0x378 flow_control="dsngl" queue="qsort" disk="scdk" tape="sctp" ; name="trantor" class="sysbus" intr=3,7 reg=0x3bc,0,0 ioaddr=0x3bc flow_control="dsngl" queue="qsort" disk="scdk" tape="sctp" ; </pre>	reg	reg consists of a 3-tuple of integers. The first integer is the bus I/O address of the parallel port the Trantor T348 is connected to. The second and third integer are usually 0 . See sysbus(4) for more information.	ioaddr	The bus I/O address of the parallel port the Trantor T348 is connected to.	intr	The interrupt request (IRQ) level of the parallel port the Trantor T348 is connected to. See sysbus(4) for more information.
reg	reg consists of a 3-tuple of integers. The first integer is the bus I/O address of the parallel port the Trantor T348 is connected to. The second and third integer are usually 0 . See sysbus(4) for more information.						
ioaddr	The bus I/O address of the parallel port the Trantor T348 is connected to.						
intr	The interrupt request (IRQ) level of the parallel port the Trantor T348 is connected to. See sysbus(4) for more information.						
FILES	/kernel/drv/trantor.conf trantor device driver configuration file						
SEE ALSO	driver.conf(4) , sysbus(4)						
NOTES	The trantor driver can support only one T348 adapter per system.						

The **trantor** driver does not support the T348 pass-through parallel port.

The **trantor** driver does not support concurrent use of SCSI devices and any other device (such as a printer) connected to the same parallel port. All SCSI devices must be closed before any other peripheral devices on the parallel port can be accessed.

NAME	ttcompat – V7, 4BSD and XENIX STREAMS compatibility module
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/stream.h> #include <sys/stropts.h> #include <sys/ttold.h> #include <sys/ttcompat.h> #include <sys/filio.h> ioctl(fd, I_PUSH, "ttcompat");</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>ttcompat is a STREAMS module that translates the ioctl calls supported by the older Version 7, 4BSD, and XENIX terminal drivers into the ioctl calls supported by the termio interface (see termio(7I)). All other messages pass through this module unchanged; the behavior of read and write calls is unchanged, as is the behavior of ioctl calls other than the ones supported by ttcompat.</p> <p>This module can be automatically pushed onto a stream using the autopush mechanism when a terminal device is opened; it does not have to be explicitly pushed onto a stream. This module requires that the termios interface be supported by the modules and the application can push the driver downstream. The TCGETS, TCSETS, and TCSETSF ioctl calls must be supported. If any information set or fetched by those ioctl calls is not supported by the modules and driver downstream, some of the V7/4BSD/XENIX functions may not be supported. For example, if the CBAUD bits in the c_cflag field are not supported, the functions provided by the sg_ispeed and sg_ospeed fields of the sgttyb structure (see below) will not be supported. If the TCFLSH ioctl is not supported, the function provided by the TIOCFLUSH ioctl will not be supported. If the TCXONC ioctl is not supported, the functions provided by the TIOCSTOP and TIOCSTART ioctl calls will not be supported. If the TIOCMBIS and TIOCMBIC ioctl calls are not supported, the functions provided by the TIOCSDTR and TIOCCDTR ioctl calls will not be supported.</p> <p>The basic ioctl calls use the sgttyb structure defined by <sys/ttold.h>:</p> <pre>struct sgttyb { char sg_ispeed; char sg_ospeed; char sg_erase; char sg_kill; int sg_flags; };</pre> <p>The sg_ispeed and sg_ospeed fields describe the input and output speeds of the device, and reflect the values in the c_cflag field of the termios structure. The sg_erase and sg_kill fields of the argument structure specify the erase and kill characters respectively, and reflect the values in the VERASE and VKILL members of the c_cc field of the termios structure.</p> <p>The sg_flags field of the argument structure contains several flags that determine the system's treatment of the terminal. They are mapped into flags in fields of the terminal state, represented by the termios structure.</p>

Delay type **0** is always mapped into the equivalent delay type **0** in the **c_oflag** field of the **termios** structure. Other delay mappings are performed as follows:

sg_flags	c_oflag
BS1	BS1
FF1	VT1
CR1	CR2
CR2	CR3
CR3	not supported
TAB1	TAB1
TAB2	TAB2
XTABS	TAB3
NL1	ONLRET CR1
NL2	NL1

If previous **TIOCLSET** or **TIOCLBIS ioctl** calls have not selected **LITOUT** or **PASS8** mode, and if **RAW** mode is not selected, then the **ISTRIP** flag is set in the **c_iflag** field of the **termios** structure, and the **EVENP** and **ODDP** flags control the parity of characters sent to the terminal and accepted from the terminal.

Parity is not to be generated on output or checked on input. The character size is set to **CS8** and the flag is cleared in the **c_cflag** field of the **termios** structure.

Even parity characters are to be generated on output and accepted on input. The flag is set in the **c_iflag** field of the **termios** structure, the character size is set to **CS7** and the flag is set in the **c_cflag** field of the **termios** structure.

Odd parity characters are to be generated on output and accepted on input. The flag is set in the **c_iflag** field, the character size is set to **CS7** and the flags are set in the **c_cflag** field of the **termios** structure.

Even parity characters are to be generated on output and characters of either parity are to be accepted on input. The flag is cleared in the **c_iflag** field, the character size is set to **CS7** and the flag is set in the **c_cflag** field of the **termios** structure.

The **RAW** flag disables all output processing (the **OPOST** flag in the **c_oflag** field, and the **XCASE** flag in the **c_iflag** field, are cleared in the **termios** structure) and input processing (all flags in the **c_iflag** field other than the **IXOFF** and **IXANY** flags are cleared in the **termios** structure). 8 bits of data, with no parity bit, are accepted on input and generated on output; the character size is set to **CS8** and the **PARENB** and **PARODD** flags are cleared in the **c_cflag** field of the **termios** structure. The signal-generating and line-editing control characters are disabled by clearing the **ISIG** and **ICANON** flags in the **c_iflag** field of the **termios** structure.

The **CRMOD** flag turns input **RETURN** characters into **NEWLINE** characters, and output and echoed **NEWLINE** characters to be output as a **RETURN** followed by a **LINEFEED**. The **ICRNL** flag in the **c_iflag** field, and the **OPOST** and **ONLCR** flags in the **c_oflag** field, are set in the **termios** structure.

The **LCASE** flag maps upper-case letters in the ASCII character set to their lower-case equivalents on input (the **IUCLC** flag is set in the **c_iflag** field), and maps lower-case letters in the ASCII character set to their upper-case equivalents on output (the **OLCUC** flag is set in the **c_oflag** field). Escape sequences are accepted on input, and generated on output, to handle certain ASCII characters not supported by older terminals (the **XCASE** flag is set in the **c_lflag** field).

Other flags are directly mapped to flags in the **termios** structure:

sg_flags	flags in termios structure
CBREAK	complement of ICANON in c_lflag field
ECHO	ECHO in c_lflag field
TANDEM	IXOFF in c_iflag field

Another structure associated with each terminal specifies characters that are special in both the old Version 7 and the newer **4BSD** terminal interfaces. The following structure is defined by `<sys/ttold.h>`:

```

struct tchars {
    char    t_intrc;    /* interrupt */
    char    t_quitc;   /* quit */
    char    t_startc;  /* start output */
    char    t_stopc;   /* stop output */
    char    t_eofc;    /* end-of-file */
    char    t_brkc;    /* input delimiter (like nl) */
};

```

XENIX defines the **tchar** structure as **tc**. The characters are mapped to members of the **c_cc** field of the **termios** structure as follows:

tchars	c_cc index
t_intrc	VINTR
t_quitc	VQUIT
t_startc	VSTART
t_stopc	VSTOP
t_eofc	VEOF
t_brkc	VEOL

Also associated with each terminal is a local flag word, specifying flags supported by the new 4BSD terminal interface. Most of these flags are directly mapped to flags in the **termios** structure:

local flags	flags in termios structure
LCRTBS	not supported
LPRTERA	ECHOPRT in the c_lflag field
LCRTERA	ECHOE in the c_lflag field
LTILDE	not supported
LTOSTOP	TOSTOP in the c_lflag field
LFLUSHO	FLUSHO in the c_lflag field
LNOHANG	CLOCAL in the c_cflag field
LCRTKIL	ECHOKE in the c_lflag field
LCTLECH	CTLECH in the c_lflag field
LPENDIN	PENDIN in the c_lflag field
LDECCTQ	complement of IXANY in the c_iflag field
LNOFLSH	NOFLSH in the c_lflag field

Another structure associated with each terminal is the **ltchars** structure which defines control characters for the new 4BSD terminal interface. Its structure is:

```

struct ltchars {
    char    t_suspc;    /* stop process signal */
    char    t_dsuspc;  /* delayed stop process signal */
    char    t_rprntc;  /* reprint line */
    char    t_flushc;  /* flush output (toggles) */
    char    t_werasc;  /* word erase */
    char    t_lnextc;  /* literal next character */
};

```

The characters are mapped to members of the **c_cc** field of the **termios** structure as follows:

ltchars	c_cc index
t_suspc	VSUSP
t_dsuspc	VDSUSP
t_rprntc	VREPRINT
t_flushc	VDISCARD
t_werasc	VWERASE
t_lnextc	VLNEXT

IOCTLS **ttcompat** responds to the following **ioctl** calls. All others are passed to the module below.

TIOCGGETP The argument is a pointer to an **sgttyb** structure. The current terminal state is fetched; the appropriate characters in the terminal state are stored in that structure, as are the input and output speeds. The values of the flags in the **sg_flags** field are derived from the flags in the terminal state and stored in the structure.

TIOCEXCL	Set “exclusive-use” mode; no further opens are permitted until the file has been closed.
TIOCNXCL	Turn off “exclusive-use” mode.
TIOCSETP	The argument is a pointer to an sgttyb structure. The appropriate characters and input and output speeds in the terminal state are set from the values in that structure, and the flags in the terminal state are set to match the values of the flags in the sg_flags field of that structure. The state is changed with a TCSETSFioctl so that the interface delays until output is quiescent, then throws away any unread characters, before changing the modes.
TIOCSETN	The argument is a pointer to an sgttyb structure. The terminal state is changed as TIOCSETP would change it, but a TCSETSioctl is used, so that the interface neither delays nor discards input.
TIOCHPCL	The argument is ignored. The HUPCL flag is set in the c_cflag word of the terminal state.
TIOCFLUSH	The argument is a pointer to an int variable. If its value is zero, all characters waiting in input or output queues are flushed. Otherwise, the value of the int is treated as the logical OR of the FREAD and FWRITE flags defined by <sys/file.h> . If the FREAD bit is set, all characters waiting in input queues are flushed, and if the FWRITE bit is set, all characters waiting in output queues are flushed.
TIOCBRK	The argument is ignored. The break bit is set for the device.
TIOCCBRK	The argument is ignored. The break bit is cleared for the device.
TIOCSDTR	The argument is ignored. The Data Terminal Ready bit is set for the device.
TIOCCDTR	The argument is ignored. The Data Terminal Ready bit is cleared for the device.
TIOCSTOP	The argument is ignored. Output is stopped as if the STOP character had been typed.
TIOCSTART	The argument is ignored. Output is restarted as if the START character had been typed.
TIOCGETC	The argument is a pointer to a tchars structure. The current terminal state is fetched, and the appropriate characters in the terminal state are stored in that structure.
TIOCSETC	The argument is a pointer to a tchars structure. The values of the appropriate characters in the terminal state are set from the characters in that structure.
TIOCLGET	The argument is a pointer to an int . The current terminal state is fetched, and the values of the local flags are derived from the flags in the terminal state and stored in the int pointed to by the argument.

TIOCLBIS	The argument is a pointer to an int whose value is a mask containing flags to be set in the local flags word. The current terminal state is fetched, and the values of the local flags are derived from the flags in the terminal state; the specified flags are set, and the flags in the terminal state are set to match the new value of the local flags word.
TIOCLBIC	The argument is a pointer to an int whose value is a mask containing flags to be cleared in the local flags word. The current terminal state is fetched, and the values of the local flags are derived from the flags in the terminal state; the specified flags are cleared, and the flags in the terminal state are set to match the new value of the local flags word.
TIOCLSET	The argument is a pointer to an int containing a new set of local flags. The flags in the terminal state are set to match the new value of the local flags word.
TIOCGLTC	The argument is a pointer to an ltchars structure. The values of the appropriate characters in the terminal state are stored in that structure.
TIOCSLTC	The argument is a pointer to an ltchars structure. The values of the appropriate characters in the terminal state are set from the characters in that structure.
FIORDCHK	Returns the number of immediately readable characters. The argument is ignored.
FIONREAD	Returns the number of immediately readable characters in the int pointed to by the argument.
LDSMAP	Calls the function emsetmap (<i>tp, mp</i>) if the function is configured in the kernel.
LDGMAP	Calls the function emgetmap (<i>tp, mp</i>) if the function is configured in the kernel.
LDNMAP	Calls the function emunmap (<i>tp, mp</i>) if the function is configured in the kernel.

The following **ioctl**s are returned as successful for the sake of compatibility. However, nothing significant is done (that is, the state of the terminal is not changed in any way).

TIOCSETD	LDOPEN
TIOCGETD	LDCLOSE
DIOCSETP	LDCHG
DIOCSETP	LDSETT
DIIOGETP	LDGETT

SEE ALSO **ioctl(2)**, **termios(3)**, **ldterm(7M)**, **termio(7I)**

NOTES **TIOCBRK** and **TIOCCBRK** should be handled by the driver. **FIONREAD** and **FIORDCHK** are handled in the stream head.

NAME	tty – controlling terminal interface
DESCRIPTION	The file <code>/dev/tty</code> is, in each process, a synonym for the control terminal associated with the process group of that process, if any. It is useful for programs or shell sequences that wish to be sure of writing messages on the terminal no matter how output has been redirected. It can also be used for programs that demand the name of a file for output, when typed output is desired and it is tiresome to find out what terminal is currently in use.
FILES	<code>/dev/tty</code> <code>/dev/tty*</code>
SEE ALSO	<code>ports(1M)</code> , <code>console(7D)</code>

NAME	udp, UDP – Internet User Datagram Protocol
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/socket.h> #include <netinet/in.h> s = socket(AF_INET, SOCK_DGRAM, 0); t = t_open("/dev/udp", O_RDWR);</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>UDP is a simple datagram protocol which is layered directly above the Internet Protocol (IP). Programs may access UDP using the socket interface, where it supports the SOCK_DGRAM socket type, or using the Transport Level Interface (TLI), where it supports the connectionless (T_CLTS) service type.</p> <p>Within the socket interface, UDP is normally used with the sendto(), sendmsg(), recvfrom(), and recvmsg() calls (see send(3N) and recv(3N)). If the connect(3N) call is used to fix the destination for future packets, then the recv(3N) or read(2) and send(3N) or write(2) calls may be used.</p> <p>UDP address formats are identical to those used by the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). Like TCP, UDP uses a port number along with an IP address to identify the endpoint of communication. The UDP port number space is separate from the TCP port number space (that is, a UDP port may not be “connected” to a TCP port). The bind(3N) call can be used to set the local address and port number of a UDP socket. The local IP address may be left unspecified in the bind() call by using the special value INADDR_ANY. If the bind() call is not done, a local IP address and port number will be assigned to the endpoint when the first packet is sent. Broadcast packets may be sent (assuming the underlying network supports this) by using a reserved “broadcast address”; This address is network interface dependent. Broadcasts may only be sent by the privileged user.</p> <p>Options at the IP level may be used with UDP; see ip(7P).</p> <p>There are a variety of ways that a UDP packet can be lost or corrupted, including a failure of the underlying communication mechanism. UDP implements a checksum over the data portion of the packet. If the checksum of a received packet is in error, the packet will be dropped with no indication given to the user. A queue of received packets is provided for each UDP socket. This queue has a limited capacity. Arriving datagrams which will not fit within its <i>high-water</i> capacity are silently discarded.</p> <p>UDP processes Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) error messages received in response to UDP packets it has sent. See icmp(7P). ICMP “source quench” messages are ignored. ICMP “destination unreachable,” “time exceeded” and “parameter problem” messages disconnect the socket from its peer so that subsequent attempts to send packets using that socket will return an error. UDP will not guarantee that packets are delivered in the order they were sent. As well, duplicate packets may be generated in the communication process.</p>

SEE ALSO

read(2), **write(2)**, **bind(3N)**, **connect(3N)**, **recv(3N)**, **send(3N)**, **icmp(7P)**, **inet(7P)**, **ip(7P)**, **tcp(7P)**

Postel, Jon, *User Datagram Protocol*, RFC 768, Network Information Center, SRI International, Menlo Park, Calif., August 1980

DIAGNOSTICS

A socket operation may fail if:

EISCONN	A connect() operation was attempted on a socket on which a connect() operation had already been performed, and the socket could not be successfully disconnected before making the new connection.
EISCONN	A sendto() or sendmsg() operation specifying an address to which the message should be sent was attempted on a socket on which a connect() operation had already been performed.
ENOTCONN	A send() or write() operation, or a sendto() or sendmsg() operation not specifying an address to which the message should be sent, was attempted on a socket on which a connect() operation had not already been performed.
EADDRINUSE	A bind() operation was attempted on a socket with a network address/port pair that has already been bound to another socket.
EADDRNOTAVAIL	A bind() operation was attempted on a socket with a network address for which no network interface exists.
EINVAL	A sendmsg() operation with a non-NULL msg_accrights was attempted.
EACCES	A bind() operation was attempted with a “reserved” port number and the effective user ID of the process was not the privileged user.
ENOBUFS	The system ran out of memory for internal data structures.

NAME	visual_io – Solaris VISUAL I/O control operations
SYNOPSIS	#include <sys/visual_io.h>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The Solaris VISUAL environment defines a small set of ioctls for controlling graphics and imaging devices.</p> <p>One ioctl, VIS_GETIDENTIFIER, is mandatory, and must be implemented in device drivers for graphics devices using the Solaris VISUAL environment. The VIS_GETIDENTIFIER, ioctl is defined to return a device identifier from the device driver. This identifier must be a uniquely-defined string.</p> <p>Another set of ioctls supports mouse tracking via hardware cursor operations. These are optional, but if a graphics device has hardware cursor support and implements these ioctls the mouse tracking performance will be improved.</p>
IOCTLS	<p>VIS_GETIDENTIFIER</p> <p>This ioctl returns an identifier string to uniquely identify a device used in the Solaris VISUAL environment. This is a mandatory ioctl and must return a unique string. VIS_GETIDENTIFIER takes a vis_identifier structure as its parameter. This structure has the form:</p> <pre>#define VIS_MAXNAMELEN 128</pre> <pre>struct vis_identifier { char name[VIS_MAXNAMELEN]; };</pre> <p>We suggest the name be formed as <companysymbol><devicetype>. For example, the cgsix driver returns SUNWcg6.</p> <p>VIS_GETCURSOR</p> <p>VIS_SETCURSOR</p> <p>These ioctls fetch and set various cursor attributes, using the vis_cursor structure.</p> <pre>struct vis_cursorpos { short x; /* cursor x coordinate */ short y; /* cursor y coordinate */ };</pre> <pre>struct vis_cursorcmap { int version; /* version */ int reserved; unsigned char *red; /* red color map elements */ unsigned char *green; /* green color map elements */ unsigned char *blue; /* blue color map elements */ };</pre>

```

#define VIS_CURSOR_SETCURSOR      0x01  /* set cursor */
#define VIS_CURSOR_SETPOSITION    0x02  /* set cursor position */
#define VIS_CURSOR_SETHOTSPOT    0x04  /* set cursor hot spot */
#define VIS_CURSOR_SETCOLOMAP    0x08  /* set cursor colormap */
#define VIS_CURSOR_SETSHAPE      0x10  /* set cursor shape */

#define VIS_CURSOR_SETALL          (VIS_CURSOR_SETCURSOR | \
VIS_CURSOR_SETPOSITION | \
VIS_CURSOR_SETHOTSPOT | \
VIS_CURSOR_SETCOLOMAP | \
VIS_CURSOR_SETSHAPE)

struct vis_cursor {
    short          set;          /* what to set */
    short          enable;      /* cursor on/off */
    struct vis_cursorpos pos;   /* cursor position */
    struct vis_cursorpos hot;   /* cursor hot spot */
    struct vis_cursorcmap cmap; /* color map info */
    struct vis_cursorpos size;  /* cursor bit map size */
    char          *image;      /* cursor image bits */
    char          *mask;       /* cursor mask bits */
};

```

The **vis_cursorcmap** structure should contain pointers to two elements, specifying the red, green, and blue values for foreground and background.

VIS_MOVECURSOR

VIS_SETCURSORPOS

These ioctls fetch and move the current cursor position, using the **vis_cursorpos** structure.

NAME	volfs – Volume Management file system														
DESCRIPTION	<p>volfs is the Volume Management file system rooted at <i>root_dir</i>. The default location for <i>root_dir</i> is /vol, but this can be overridden using the -d option of vold (see vold(1M)). This file system is maintained by the Volume Management daemon, vold, and will be considered to be /vol for this description.</p> <p>Media can be accessed in a logical manner (no association with a particular piece of hardware), or a physical manner (associated with a particular piece of hardware).</p> <p>Logical names for media are referred to through /vol/dsk and /vol/rdsk. /vol/dsk provides block access to random access devices. /vol/rdsk provides character access to random access devices.</p> <p>The /vol/rdsk and /vol/dsk directories are mirrors of one another. Any change to one is reflected in the other immediately. The dev_t for a volume will be the same for both the block and character device.</p> <p>The default permissions for /vol are mode=0555, owner=root, group=sys. The default permissions for /vol/dsk and /vol/rdsk are mode=01777, owner=root, group=sys.</p> <p>Physical references to media are obtained through /vol/dev. This hierarchy reflects the structure of the /dev name space. The default permissions for all directories in the /vol/dev hierarchy are mode=0555, owner=root, group=sys.</p> <p>mkdir(2), rmdir(2), unlink(2) (rm), symlink(2) (ln -s), link(2) (ln), and rename(2) (mv) are supported, subject to normal file and directory permissions.</p> <p>The following system calls are not supported in the /vol filesystem: creat(2), only when creating a file, and mknod(2).</p> <p>If the media does not contain file systems that can be automatically mounted by rmmount(1M), users can gain access to the media through the following /vol locations.</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Location</th> <th style="text-align: left;">State of Media</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>/vol/dev/diskette0/unnamed_floppy</td> <td>formatted unnamed floppy-block device access</td> </tr> <tr> <td>/vol/dev/rdiskette0/unnamed_floppy</td> <td>formatted unnamed floppy-raw device access</td> </tr> <tr> <td>/vol/dev/diskette0/unlabeled</td> <td>unlabeled floppy-block device access</td> </tr> <tr> <td>/vol/dev/rdiskette0/unlabeled</td> <td>unlabeled floppy-raw device access</td> </tr> <tr> <td>/vol/dev/dsk/c0t6/unnamed_cdrom</td> <td>CD-ROM-block device access</td> </tr> <tr> <td>/vol/dev/rdsk/c0t6/unnamed_cdrom</td> <td>CD-ROM-raw device access</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>For more information on the location of CD-ROM and floppy media, see <i>System Administration Guide, Volume I</i> or rmmount(1M).</p>	Location	State of Media	/vol/dev/diskette0/unnamed_floppy	formatted unnamed floppy-block device access	/vol/dev/rdiskette0/unnamed_floppy	formatted unnamed floppy-raw device access	/vol/dev/diskette0/unlabeled	unlabeled floppy-block device access	/vol/dev/rdiskette0/unlabeled	unlabeled floppy-raw device access	/vol/dev/dsk/c0t6/unnamed_cdrom	CD-ROM-block device access	/vol/dev/rdsk/c0t6/unnamed_cdrom	CD-ROM-raw device access
Location	State of Media														
/vol/dev/diskette0/unnamed_floppy	formatted unnamed floppy-block device access														
/vol/dev/rdiskette0/unnamed_floppy	formatted unnamed floppy-raw device access														
/vol/dev/diskette0/unlabeled	unlabeled floppy-block device access														
/vol/dev/rdiskette0/unlabeled	unlabeled floppy-raw device access														
/vol/dev/dsk/c0t6/unnamed_cdrom	CD-ROM-block device access														
/vol/dev/rdsk/c0t6/unnamed_cdrom	CD-ROM-raw device access														
Partitions	Some media supports the concept of a partition. If the label identifies partitions on the media, the name of the media will become a directory with partitions under it. Only valid partitions are represented. Partitions cannot be moved out of a directory.														

Example: disk volume 'foo' has 3 valid partitions: 0, 2, 5.

**/vol/dsk/foo/s0, /vol/dsk/foo/s2, /vol/dsk/foo/s5,
/vol/rdisk/foo/s0, /vol/rdisk/foo/s2, /vol/rdisk/foo/s5**

If a volume is relabeled to reflect different partitions, the name space changes to reflect the new partition layout.

A format program can check to see if there are others with the volume open and not allow the format to occur if it is. Volume Management, however, does not explicitly prevent the rewriting of a label while others have the volume open. If a partition of a volume is open, and the volume is relabeled to remove that partition, it will appear exactly as if the volume were missing. A notify event will be generated and the user may cancel the operation with **volcancel(1)**, if desired.

SEE ALSO

volcancel(1), volcheck(1), volmissing(1) rmmount(1M), vold(1M), rmmount.conf(4), vold.conf(4),

*Solaris 1.x to Solaris 2.x Transition Guide
System Administration Guide, Volume I*

NAME	vuidmice, vuidm3p, vuidm4p, vuidm5p, vuid2ps2, vuid3ps2 – converts mouse protocol to Firm Events
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/stream.h> #include <sys/vuid_event.h> int ioctl(fd, I_PUSH, vuidm3p); int ioctl(fd, I_PUSH, vuidm4p); int ioctl(fd, I_PUSH, vuidm5p); int ioctl(fd, I_PUSH, vuid2ps2); int ioctl(fd, I_PUSH, vuid3ps2);</pre>
AVAILABILITY	x86
DESCRIPTION	<p>The STREAMS modules vuidm3p, vuidm4p, vuidm5p, vuid2ps2, and vuid3ps2 convert mouse protocols to Firm events. The Firm event structure is described in <code><sys/vuid_event.h></code>. Pushing a STREAMS module does not automatically enable mouse protocol conversion to Firm events. The STREAMS module state is initially set to raw or VOID_NATIVE mode which performs <i>no</i> message processing. The user will need to change the state to VOID_FIRM_EVENT mode in order to initiate mouse protocol conversion to Firm events. This can be accomplished by the following code:</p> <pre>int format; format = VOID_FIRM_EVENT; ioctl(fd, VUIDSFORMAT, &format);</pre> <p>The user can also query the state of the STREAMS module by using the VUIDGFORMAT option.</p> <pre>int format; int fd; /* file descriptor */ ioctl(fd, VUIDGFORMAT, &format); if (format == VOID_NATIVE); /* The state of the module is in raw mode. * Message processing is not enabled. */ if (format == VOID_FIRM_EVENT); /* Message processing is enabled. * Mouse protocol conversion to Firm events * are performed.</pre> <p>The remainder of this section describes the processing of STREAMS messages on the read- and write-side.</p>

Read Side Behavior	M_DATA	The messages coming in are queued and converted to Firm events.
	M_FLUSH	The read queue of the module is flushed of all its data messages and all data in the record being accumulated are also flushed. The message is passed upstream.
Write Side Behavior	M_IOCTL	messages sent downstream as a result of an ioctl(2) system call. There are two valid ioctl options processed by the vuidmice modules VOIDGFORMAT and VOIDSFORMAT .
	VOIDGFORMAT	This option returns the current state of the STREAMS module. The state of the vuidmice STREAMS module may either be VOID_NATIVE (no message processing) or VOID_FIRM_EVENT (convert to Firm events).
	VOIDSFORMAT	This option sets the state of the STREAMS module to VOID_FIRM_EVENT . If the state of the STREAMS module is already in VOID_FIRM_EVENT then this option is non-operational. It is not possible to set the state back to VOID_NATIVE once the state becomes VOID_FIRM_EVENT . To disable message processing, pop the STREAMS module out by calling ioctl(fd, I1_POP, void*) .
	M_FLUSH	The write queue of the module is flushed of all its data messages and the message is passed downstream.

Mouse Configurations

Module	Protocol Type	Device
vuidm3p	3-Byte Protocol Microsoft 2 Button Serial Mouse	/dev/tty*
vuidm4p	4-Byte Protocol Logitech 3 Button Mouseman	/dev/tty*
vuidm5p	5-Byte Protocol Logitech 3 Button Bus Mouse Microsoft Bus Mouse	/dev/logi /dev/msm
vuid2ps2	PS/2 Protocol 2 Button PS/2 Compatible Mouse	/dev/kdmouse
vuid3ps2	PS/2 Protocol 3 Button PS/2 Compatible Mouse	/dev/kdmouse

SEE ALSO*STREAMS Programming Guide*

NAME	wscons – workstation console
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <sys/stredir.h> ioctl(fd, SRIOCSREDIR, target); ioctl(fd, SRIOCISREDIR, target);</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The “workstation console” is a device consisting of the combination of the workstation keyboard and frame buffer, acting in concert to emulate an ASCII terminal. It includes a redirection facility that allows I/O issued to the workstation console to be diverted to some other STREAMS device, so that, for example, window systems can arrange to redirect output that would otherwise appear directly on the frame buffer, corrupting its appearance.</p>
Redirection	<p>The redirection facility maintains a list of devices that have been named as redirection targets, through the SRIOCSREDIR ioctl described below. All entries but the most recent are inactive; when the currently active entry is closed, the most recent remaining entry becomes active. The active entry acts as a proxy for the device being redirected; it handles all read(2), write(2), ioctl(2), and poll(2) calls issued against the redirectee.</p> <p>The following two ioctls control the redirection facility. In both cases, <i>fd</i> is a descriptor for the device being redirected (that is, the workstation console) and <i>target</i> is a descriptor for a STREAMS device.</p> <p>SRIOCSREDIR Make <i>target</i> be the source and destination of I/O ostensibly directed to the device denoted by <i>fd</i>.</p> <p>SRIOCISREDIR Returns 1 if <i>target</i> names the device currently acting as proxy for the device denoted by <i>fd</i>, and 0 if it is not.</p>
SPARC: ANSI STANDARD TERMINAL EMULATION	<p>On SPARC systems, the PROM monitor emulates an ANSI X3.64 terminal.</p> <p>Note: the VT100 also follows the ANSI X3.64 standard but both the Sun and the VT100 have nonstandard extensions to the ANSI X3.64 standard. The Sun terminal emulator and the VT100 are <i>not</i> compatible in any true sense.</p> <p>The Sun console displays 34 lines of 80 ASCII characters per line, with scrolling, (x, y) cursor addressability, and a number of other control functions.</p> <p>While the display size is usually 34 by 80, there are instances where it may be a different size.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the display device is not large enough to display 34 lines of text. • If either screen-#rows or screen-#columns is set by the user to a value other than the default of 34 or 80 respectively. screen-#rows and screen-#columns are fields stored in NVRAM/EEPROM, see eprom(1M).

**SPARC: Control
Sequence Syntax**

The Sun console displays a cursor which marks the current line and character position on the screen. ASCII characters between 0x20 (space) and 0x7E (tilde) inclusive are printing characters — when one is written to the Sun console (and is not part of an escape sequence), it is displayed at the current cursor position and the cursor moves one position to the right on the current line.

Later PROM revisions have the full 8-bit ISO Latin-1 (ISO 8859-1) character set, not just ASCII. Earlier PROM revisions display characters in the range 0xA0 – 0xFE as spaces.

If the cursor is already at the right edge of the screen, it moves to the first character position on the next line. If the cursor is already at the right edge of the screen on the bottom line, the Line-feed function is performed (see CTRL-J below), which scrolls the screen up by one or more lines or wraps around, before moving the cursor to the first character position on the next line.

The Sun console defines a number of control sequences which may occur in its input. When such a sequence is written to the Sun console, it is not displayed on the screen, but effects some control function as described below, for example, moves the cursor or sets a display mode.

Some of the control sequences consist of a single character. The notation
CTRL-*X*

for some character *X*, represents a control character.

Other ANSI control sequences are of the form

ESC [*paramschar*

Spaces are included only for readability; these characters must occur in the given sequence without the intervening spaces.

ESC represents the ASCII escape character (ESC, CTRL-[, 0x1B).

[The next character is a left square bracket '[' (0x5B).

params are a sequence of zero or more decimal numbers made up of digits between 0 and 9, separated by semicolons.

char represents a function character, which is different for each control sequence.

Some examples of syntactically valid escape sequences are (again, ESC represent the single ASCII character 'Escape'):

ESC [m	select graphic rendition with default parameter
ESC [7m	select graphic rendition with reverse image
ESC [33;54H	set cursor position
ESC [123;456;0;;3;B	move cursor down

Syntactically valid ANSI escape sequences which are not currently interpreted by the Sun console are ignored. Control characters which are not currently interpreted by the Sun console are also ignored.

Each control function requires a specified number of parameters, as noted below. If fewer parameters are supplied, the remaining parameters default to 1, except as noted in the descriptions below.

If more than the required number of parameters is supplied, only the last n are used, where n is the number required by that particular command character. Also, parameters which are omitted or set to zero are reset to the default value of 1 (except as noted below).

Consider, for example, the command character M which requires one parameter. $ESC[;M$ and $ESC[0M$ and $ESC[M$ and $ESC[23;15;32;1M$ are all equivalent to $ESC[1M$ and provide a parameter value of 1. Note: $ESC[;5M$ (interpreted as 'ESC[5M') is *not* equivalent to $ESC[5;M$ (interpreted as 'ESC[5;1M') which is ultimately interpreted as 'ESC[1M').

In the syntax descriptions below, parameters are represented as '#' or '#1;#2'.

SPARC: ANSI Control Functions

The following paragraphs specify the ANSI control functions implemented by the Sun console. Each description gives:

- the control sequence syntax
- the hex equivalent of control characters where applicable
- the control function name and ANSI or Sun abbreviation (if any).
- description of parameters required, if any
- description of the control function
- for functions which set a mode, the initial setting of the mode. The initial settings can be restored with the SUNRESET escape sequence.

SPARC: Control Character Functions

CTRL-G (0x7) Bell (BEL)

The Sun Workstation Model 100 and 100U is not equipped with an audible bell. It 'rings the bell' by flashing the entire screen. The window system flashes the window. The screen will also be flashed on current models if the Sun keyboard is not the console input device.

CTRL-H (0x8) Backspace (BS)

The cursor moves one position to the left on the current line. If it is already at the left edge of the screen, nothing happens.

CTRL-I (0x9) Tab (TAB)

The cursor moves right on the current line to the next tab stop. The tab stops are fixed at every multiple of 8 columns. If the cursor is already at the right edge of the screen, nothing happens; otherwise the cursor moves right a minimum of one and a maximum of eight character positions.

CTRL-J (0xA) Line-feed (LF)

The cursor moves down one line, remaining at the same character position on the line. If the cursor is already at the bottom line, the screen either scrolls up or "wraps around" depending on the setting of an internal variable S (initially 1) which can be changed by the $ESC[r$ control sequence. If S is greater than zero, the entire screen (including the cursor) is scrolled up by S lines before executing the line-feed. The top S lines scroll off the screen and are lost.

S new blank lines scroll onto the bottom of the screen. After scrolling, the line-feed is executed by moving the cursor down one line.

If *S* is zero, 'wrap-around' mode is entered. 'ESC [1 r' exits back to scroll mode. If a line-feed occurs on the bottom line in wrap mode, the cursor goes to the same character position in the top line of the screen. When any line-feed occurs, the line that the cursor moves to is cleared. This means that no scrolling occurs. Wrap-around mode is not implemented in the window system.

The screen scrolls as fast as possible depending on how much data is backed up waiting to be printed. Whenever a scroll must take place and the console is in normal scroll mode ('ESC [1 r'), it scans the rest of the data awaiting printing to see how many line-feeds occur in it. This scan stops when any control character from the set {VT, FF, SO, SI, DLE, DC1, DC2, DC3, DC4, NAK, SYN, ETB, CAN, EM, SUB, ESC, FS, GS, RS, US} is found. At that point, the screen is scrolled by *N* lines ($N \geq 1$) and processing continues. The scanned text is still processed normally to fill in the newly created lines. This results in much faster scrolling with scrolling as long as no escape codes or other control characters are intermixed with the text.

See also the discussion of the 'Set scrolling' (ESC[r] control function below.

CTRL-K (0xB) Reverse Line-feed

The cursor moves up one line, remaining at the same character position on the line. If the cursor is already at the top line, nothing happens.

CTRL-L (0xC) Form-feed (FF)

The cursor is positioned to the Home position (upper-left corner) and the entire screen is cleared.

CTRL-M (0xD) Return (CR)

The cursor moves to the leftmost character position on the current line.

SPARC: Escape Sequence Functions

CTRL-[(0x1B) Escape (ESC)

This is the escape character. Escape initiates a multi-character control sequence.

ESC[#@ Insert Character (ICH)

Takes one parameter, # (default 1). Inserts # spaces at the current cursor position. The tail of the current line starting at the current cursor position inclusive is shifted to the right by # character positions to make room for the spaces. The rightmost # character positions shift off the line and are lost. The position of the cursor is unchanged.

ESC[#A Cursor Up (CUU)

Takes one parameter, # (default 1). Moves the cursor up # lines. If the cursor is fewer than # lines from the top of the screen, moves the cursor to the topmost line on the screen. The character position of the cursor on the line is unchanged.

ESC[#B Cursor Down (CUD)

Takes one parameter, # (default 1). Moves the cursor down # lines. If the cursor is fewer than # lines from the bottom of the screen, move the cursor to the last line on the screen. The character position of the cursor on the line is unchanged.

ESC[#C Cursor Forward (CUF)

- Takes one parameter, # (default 1). Moves the cursor to the right by # character positions on the current line. If the cursor is fewer than # positions from the right edge of the screen, moves the cursor to the rightmost position on the current line.
- ESC[#D Cursor Backward (CUB)
Takes one parameter, # (default 1). Moves the cursor to the left by # character positions on the current line. If the cursor is fewer than # positions from the left edge of the screen, moves the cursor to the leftmost position on the current line.
- ESC[#E Cursor Next Line (CNL)
Takes one parameter, # (default 1). Positions the cursor at the leftmost character position on the #-th line below the current line. If the current line is less than # lines from the bottom of the screen, positions the cursor at the leftmost character position on the bottom line.
- ESC[#1;#2f Horizontal And Vertical Position (HVP)
or
ESC[#1;#2H Cursor Position (CUP)
Takes two parameters, #1 and #2 (default 1, 1). Moves the cursor to the #2-th character position on the #1-th line. Character positions are numbered from 1 at the left edge of the screen; line positions are numbered from 1 at the top of the screen. Hence, if both parameters are omitted, the default action moves the cursor to the home position (upper left corner). If only one parameter is supplied, the cursor moves to column 1 of the specified line.
- ESC[J Erase in Display (ED)
Takes no parameters. Erases from the current cursor position inclusive to the end of the screen. In other words, erases from the current cursor position inclusive to the end of the current line and all lines below the current line. The cursor position is unchanged.
- ESC[K Erase in Line (EL)
Takes no parameters. Erases from the current cursor position inclusive to the end of the current line. The cursor position is unchanged.
- ESC[#L Insert Line (IL)
Takes one parameter, # (default 1). Makes room for # new lines starting at the current line by scrolling down by # lines the portion of the screen from the current line inclusive to the bottom. The # new lines at the cursor are filled with spaces; the bottom # lines shift off the bottom of the screen and are lost. The position of the cursor on the screen is unchanged.
- ESC[#M Delete Line (DL)
Takes one parameter, # (default 1). Deletes # lines beginning with the current line. The portion of the screen from the current line inclusive to the bottom is scrolled upward by # lines. The # new lines scrolling onto the bottom of the screen are filled with spaces; the # old lines beginning at the cursor line are deleted. The position of the cursor on the screen is unchanged.
- ESC[#P Delete Character (DCH)
Takes one parameter, # (default 1). Deletes # characters starting with the current

cursor position. Shifts to the left by # character positions the tail of the current line from the current cursor position inclusive to the end of the line. Blanks are shifted into the rightmost # character positions. The position of the cursor on the screen is unchanged.

ESC[#m Select Graphic Rendition (SGR)

Takes one parameter, # (default 0). Note: unlike most escape sequences, the parameter defaults to zero if omitted. Invokes the graphic rendition specified by the parameter. All following printing characters in the data stream are rendered according to the parameter until the next occurrence of this escape sequence in the data stream. Currently only two graphic renditions are defined:

0 Normal rendition.

7 Negative (reverse) image.

Negative image displays characters as white-on-black if the screen mode is currently black-on white, and vice-versa. Any non-zero value of # is currently equivalent to 7 and selects the negative image rendition.

ESC[p Black On White (SUNBOW)

Takes no parameters. Sets the screen mode to black-on-white. If the screen mode is already black-on-white, has no effect. In this mode spaces display as solid white, other characters as black-on-white. The cursor is a solid black block. Characters displayed in negative image rendition (see 'Select Graphic Rendition' above) is white-on-black in this mode. This is the initial setting of the screen mode on reset.

ESC[q White On Black (SUNWOB)

Takes no parameters. Sets the screen mode to white-on-black. If the screen mode is already white-on-black, has no effect. In this mode spaces display as solid black, other characters as white-on-black. The cursor is a solid white block. Characters displayed in negative image rendition (see 'Select Graphic Rendition' above) is black-on-white in this mode. The initial setting of the screen mode on reset is the alternative mode, black on white.

ESC[#r Set scrolling (SUNSCRL)

Takes one parameter, # (default 0). Sets to # an internal register which determines how many lines the screen scrolls up when a line-feed function is performed with the cursor on the bottom line. A parameter of 2 or 3 introduces a small amount of "jump" when a scroll occurs. A parameter of 34 clears the screen rather than scrolling. The initial setting is 1 on reset.

A parameter of zero initiates "wrap mode" instead of scrolling. In wrap mode, if a linefeed occurs on the bottom line, the cursor goes to the same character position in the top line of the screen. When any linefeed occurs, the line that the cursor moves to is cleared. This means that no scrolling ever occurs. 'ESC [1 r' exits back to scroll mode.

For more information, see the description of the Line-feed (CTRL-J) control function above.

ESC [s Reset terminal emulator (SUNRESET)
 Takes no parameters. Resets all modes to default, restores current font from PROM. Screen and cursor position are

RETURN VALUES When there are no errors, the redirection ioctls have return values as described above. Otherwise, they return **-1** and set **errno** to indicate the error.
 If the *target* stream is in an error state, **errno** is set accordingly.

ERRORS

EBADF	<i>target</i> does not denote an open file.
ENOSTR	<i>target</i> does not denote a STREAMS device.
EINVAL	(x86 only) <i>fd</i> does not denote /dev/console .

x86 FILES

/dev/systty	(x86 only)
/dev/syscon	(x86 only)
/dev/console	(x86 only) the device that must be opened for the SRIOCSREDIR and SRIOCISREDIR ioctls
/dev/wscons	the workstation console, accessed by way of the redirection facility

SEE ALSO **console(7D)**

WARNINGS The redirection ioctls block while there is I/O outstanding on the device instance being redirected. Thus, attempting to redirect the workstation console while there is a read outstanding on it will hang until the read completes.

NAME	xd, xdc – disk driver for Xylogics 7053 SMD Disk Controller
SYNOPSIS	xdc@6d,ee80/xd@slave,0:partition xdc@6d,ee90/xd@slave,0:partition xdc@6d,eea0/xd@slave,0:partition xdc@6d,eeb0/xd@slave,0:partition
AVAILABILITY	SPARC Only available on Sun-4/200, Sun-4/300, and Sun-4/400 series systems.
DESCRIPTION	The driver for Xylogics 7053 devices consists of several components: a controller driver (xdc) and a slave device driver module (xd). Each driver module has an associated configuration file, which lives in the same directory as the driver module. See driver.conf(4) and vme(4) for the interpretation of the contents of these files. The block files access the disk using the system's normal buffering mechanism and may be read and written without regard to physical disk records. There is also a <i>raw</i> interface that provides for direct transmission between the disk and the user's read or write buffer. A single read or write call usually results in only one I/O operation; therefore raw I/O is considerably more efficient when many words are transmitted. The physical names of the raw files conventionally have <i>'raw'</i> appended to them. The logical names for the raw files live in the /dev/rdisk directory, as usual. When using raw I/O, transfer counts should be multiples of 512 bytes (the size of a disk sector). Likewise, when using lseek(2) to specify block offsets from which to perform raw I/O, the logical offset should also be a multiple of 512 bytes. Partition 0 is normally used for the root file system on a disk, partition 1 as a paging area (for example, swap), and partition 2 for backing up the entire disk. Partition 2 normally maps the entire disk and may also be used as the mount point for secondary disks in the system. The rest of the disk is normally partition 6 . For the primary disk, the user file system is located here.
DISK SUPPORT	This driver handles all SMD drives by reading a label from sector 0 of the drive which describes the disk geometry and partitioning.
FILES	/kernel/drv/xdc driver module /kernel/drv/xd driver module /kernel/drv/xdc.conf driver configuration file /kernel/drv/xd.conf driver configuration file /dev/dsk/cXdYsZ block devices, controller X, unit Y, slice Z /dev/rdisk/cXdYsZ raw devices, controller X, unit Y, slice Z
SEE ALSO	lseek(2) , read(2) , write(2) , driver.conf(4) , vme(4) , dkio(7I) , hdio(7I)

NOTES

In raw I/O **read(2)** and **write(2)** truncate file offsets to 512-byte block boundaries, and **write(2)** scribbles on the tail of incomplete blocks. Thus, in programs that are likely to access raw devices, **read(2)**, **write(2)**, and **lseek(2)** should always deal in 512-byte multiples.

NAME	xt – driver for Xylogics 472 1/2 inch tape controller						
SYNOPSIS	xt@2d,ee60:[l,m][b][n] xt@2d,ee68:[l,m][b][n]						
AVAILABILITY	Only available on Sun-4/200, Sun-4/300, and Sun-4/400 series systems.						
DESCRIPTION	<p>The Xylogics 472 tape controller controls Pertec-interface 1/2" tape drives such as the Fujitsu M2444 and the CDC Keystone III. The xt driver provides a standard tape interface to the device; see mtio(7I) for details.</p> <p>The xt driver supports the character device interface. The driver can be opened with either rewind on close or no rewind on close options. The tape format and options are specified using the device name (see FILES below).</p>						
EOT Handling	The user will be notified of end of tape (EOT) on write by a 0 byte count returned the first time this is attempted. This write must be retried by the user. Subsequent writes will be successful until the tape winds off the reel. Reading past EOT is transparent to the user.						
IOCTL	See mtio(7I) for a list of ioctls available for tape devices. However, not all devices support all ioctls. The driver returns an ENOTTY error on unsupported ioctls. 1/2" tape devices do not support the tape retension function.						
ERRORS	<p>EACCES The driver is opened for write access and the tape is write protected.</p> <p>EBUSY The tape drive is in use by another process. Only one process can use the tape drive at a time.</p> <p>EINVAL The requested number of bytes for a read operation is less than the actual record length on the tape.</p> <p>EIO During opening, the tape device is not ready because either no tape is in the drive, or the drive is not on-line. Once open, this error is returned if the requested I/O transfer could not be completed.</p> <p>ENOTTY This indicates that the tape device does not support the requested ioctl function.</p> <p>ENXIO During opening, the tape device does not exist.</p>						
FILES	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>/kernel/drv/xt</td> <td>driver module</td> </tr> <tr> <td>/kernel/drv/xt.conf</td> <td>driver configuration file</td> </tr> <tr> <td>/dev/rmt/[0-1][l,m][b][n]</td> <td>raw devices</td> </tr> </table> <p>For raw devices l,m specifies the density (low, medium), and b the optional BSD behavior (see mtio(7I)) and n the optional no rewind behavior. For example /dev/rmt/0lbn specifies unit 0, low density, BSD behavior, and no rewind.</p>	/kernel/drv/xt	driver module	/kernel/drv/xt.conf	driver configuration file	/dev/rmt/[0-1][l,m][b][n]	raw devices
/kernel/drv/xt	driver module						
/kernel/drv/xt.conf	driver configuration file						
/dev/rmt/[0-1][l,m][b][n]	raw devices						

For 1/2" reel tape devices, the densities are:

l typically 1600 BPI density

m typically 6250 BPI density

SEE ALSO `ioctl(2)`, `driver.conf(4)`, `vme(4)`, `mtio(7I)`

BUGS Record sizes are restricted to an even number of bytes.

The EOT handling for write operation differs from the `mtio(7I)` specification.

NAME	xy, xyc – disk driver for Xylogics 450 and 451 SMD Disk Controllers												
SYNOPSIS	<i>xyc@2d,ee40/xy@slave,0:partition</i> <i>xyc@2d,ee48/xy@slave,0:partition</i>												
AVAILABILITY	SPARC Only available on Sun-4/200, Sun-4/300, and Sun-4/400 series systems.												
DESCRIPTION	<p>The driver for Xylogics 450/451 devices consists of several components: a controller driver module (xyc) and a slave device driver module (xy). Each driver module has an associated configuration file, which lives in the same directory as the driver module. See driver.conf(4) and vme(4) for the interpretation of the contents of these files.</p> <p>The block files access the disk using the system's normal buffering mechanism and may be read and written without regard to physical disk records. There is also a <i>raw</i> interface that provides for direct transmission between the disk and the user's read or write buffer. A single read or write call usually results in only one I/O operation; therefore raw I/O is considerably more efficient when many words are transmitted. The physical names of the raw files conventionally have <i>'raw'</i> appended to them. The logical names for the raw files live in the /dev/rdisk directory, as usual.</p> <p>When using raw I/O, transfer counts should be multiples of 512 bytes (the size of a disk sector). Likewise, when using lseek(2) to specify block offsets from which to perform raw I/O, the logical offset should also be a multiple of 512 bytes.</p> <p>Partition 0 is normally used for the root file system on a disk, partition 1 as a paging area (for example, swap), and partition 2 for backing up the entire disk. Partition 2 normally maps the entire disk and may also be used as the mount point for secondary disks in the system. The rest of the disk is normally partition 6. For the primary disk, the user file system is located here.</p> <p>Due to word ordering differences between the disk controller and Sun computers, user buffers that are used for raw I/O must not begin on odd byte boundaries.</p>												
DISK SUPPORT	This driver handles all SMD drives by reading a label from sector 0 of the drive which describes the disk geometry and partitioning.												
FILES	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>/kernel/drv/xyc</td> <td>driver module</td> </tr> <tr> <td>/kernel/drv/xy</td> <td>driver module</td> </tr> <tr> <td>/kernel/drv/xyc.conf</td> <td>driver configuration file</td> </tr> <tr> <td>/kernel/drv/xy.conf</td> <td>driver configuration file</td> </tr> <tr> <td>/dev/dsk/cXdYsZ</td> <td>block device, controller <i>X</i>, unit <i>Y</i>, slice <i>Z</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>/dev/rdisk/cXdYsZ</td> <td>raw device, controller <i>X</i>, unit <i>Y</i>, slice <i>Z</i></td> </tr> </table>	/kernel/drv/xyc	driver module	/kernel/drv/xy	driver module	/kernel/drv/xyc.conf	driver configuration file	/kernel/drv/xy.conf	driver configuration file	/dev/dsk/cXdYsZ	block device, controller <i>X</i> , unit <i>Y</i> , slice <i>Z</i>	/dev/rdisk/cXdYsZ	raw device, controller <i>X</i> , unit <i>Y</i> , slice <i>Z</i>
/kernel/drv/xyc	driver module												
/kernel/drv/xy	driver module												
/kernel/drv/xyc.conf	driver configuration file												
/kernel/drv/xy.conf	driver configuration file												
/dev/dsk/cXdYsZ	block device, controller <i>X</i> , unit <i>Y</i> , slice <i>Z</i>												
/dev/rdisk/cXdYsZ	raw device, controller <i>X</i> , unit <i>Y</i> , slice <i>Z</i>												
SEE ALSO	lseek(2) , read(2) , write(2) , driver.conf(4) , vme(4) , dkio(7I) , hdio(7I)												

NOTES

In raw I/O **read(2)** and **write(2)** truncate file offsets to 512-byte block boundaries, and **write(2)** scribbles on the tail of incomplete blocks. Thus, in programs that are likely to access raw devices, **read(2)**, **write(2)**, and **lseek(2)** should always deal in 512-byte multiples.

NAME	zero – source of zeroes
DESCRIPTION	<p>A zero special file is a source of zeroed unnamed memory.</p> <p>Reads from a zero special file always return a buffer full of zeroes. The file is of infinite length.</p> <p>Writes to a zero special file are always successful, but the data written is ignored.</p> <p>Mapping a zero special file creates a zero-initialized unnamed memory object of a length equal to the length of the mapping and rounded up to the nearest page size as returned by sysconf. Multiple processes can share such a zero special file object provided a common ancestor mapped the object MAP_SHARED.</p>
FILES	/dev/zero
SEE ALSO	fork(2), mmap(2), sysconf(3C)

NAME	zs – Zilog 8530 SCC serial communications driver
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <fcntl.h> #include <sys/termios.h> open("/dev/term/n", mode); open("/dev/tty/n", mode); open("/dev/cua/n", mode);</pre>
AVAILABILITY	SPARC
DESCRIPTION	<p>The Zilog 8530 provides two serial input/output channels that are capable of supporting a variety of communication protocols. A typical system uses two or more of these devices to implement essential functions, including RS-423 ports (which also support most RS-232 equipment), and the console keyboard and mouse devices.</p> <p>The zs module is a loadable STREAMS driver that provides basic support for the 8530 hardware, together with basic asynchronous communication support. The driver supports those termio(7I) device control functions specified by flags in the c_cflag word of the termios structure and by the IGNBRK, IGNPAR, PARMRK, or INPCK flags in the c_iflag word of the termios structure. All other termio(7I) functions must be performed by STREAMS modules pushed atop the driver. When a device is opened, the ldterm(7M) and tcompat(7M) STREAMS modules are automatically pushed on top of the stream, providing the standard termio(7I) interface.</p> <p>The character-special devices /dev/term/a and /dev/term/b are used to access the two serial ports on the CPU board.</p> <p>Note: /dev/cua/[a-z], /dev/term/[a-z] and /dev/tty[a-z] are valid name space entries. The number of entries used in this name space are machine dependent.</p> <p>The /dev/tty/n device names only exist if the <i>binary compatibility package</i> is installed. The /dev/tty/n device names are created by the uclinks command. This command is only available via the <i>binary compatibility package</i>.</p> <p>To allow a single tty line to be connected to a modem and used for both incoming and outgoing calls, a special feature, controlled by the minor device number, is available. By accessing character-special devices with names of the form /dev/cua/n it is possible to open a port without the Carrier Detect signal being asserted, either through hardware or an equivalent software mechanism. These devices are commonly known as dial-out lines.</p> <p>Once a /dev/cua/n line is opened, the corresponding tty line cannot be opened until the /dev/cua/n line is closed; a blocking open will wait until the /dev/cua/n line is closed (which will drop Data Terminal Ready, after which Carrier Detect will usually drop as well) and carrier is detected again, and a non-blocking open will return an error. Also, if the tty line has been opened successfully (usually only when carrier is recognized on the modem) the corresponding /dev/cua/n line cannot be opened. This allows a modem to be attached to, for example, /dev/term/n (renamed from /dev/tty/n) and used for dial-in (by enabling the line for login in /etc/inittab) and also used for dial-out (by tip(1) or</p>

- uucp(1C)** as **/dev/cua/n** when no one is logged in on the line.
- IOCTLS** The standard set of **termio ioctl()** calls are supported by **zs**.
 If the **CRTSCTS** flag in the **c_cflag** field is set, output will be generated only if CTS is high; if CTS is low, output will be frozen. If the **CRTSCTS** flag is clear, the state of CTS has no effect.
 If the **CRTSXOFF** flag in the **c_cflag** field is set, input will be received only if RTS is high; if RTS is low, input will be frozen. If the **CRTSXOFF** flag is clear, the state of RTS has no effect.
 The **termios CRTSCTS** (respectively **CRTSXOFF**) flag and **termiox CTSXON** (respectively **RTSXOFF**) can be used interchangeably.
 Breaks can be generated by the **TCSBRK**, **TIOCSBRK**, and **TIOCCBRK ioctl()** calls.
 The state of the DCD, CTS, RTS, and DTR interface signals may be queried through the use of the **TIOCM_CAR**, **TIOCM_CTS**, **TIOCM_RTS**, and **TIOCM_DTR** arguments to the **TIOCMGET** ioctl command, respectively. Due to hardware limitations, only the RTS and DTR signals may be set through their respective arguments to the **TIOCMSET**, **TIOCMBIS**, and **TIOCMBIC** ioctl commands.
 The input and output line speeds may be set to any of the speeds supported by **termio**. The speeds cannot be set independently; when the output speed is set, the input speed is set to the same speed.
- ERRORS** An **open()** will fail if:
- ENXIO** The unit being opened does not exist.
 - EBUSY** The dial-out device is being opened and the dial-in device is already open, or the dial-in device is being opened with a no-delay open and the dial-out device is already open.
 - EBUSY** The port is in use by another serial protocol.
 - EBUSY** The unit has been marked as exclusive-use by another process with a **TIOCEXCL ioctl()** call.
 - EINTR** The open was interrupted by the delivery of a signal.
- FILES**
- | | |
|------------------------|---|
| /dev/cua/[a-z] | dial-out tty lines |
| /dev/term/[a-z] | dial-in tty lines |
| /dev/tty[a-z] | binary compatibility package device names |
- SEE ALSO** **cu(1C)**, **tip(1)**, **ucblinks(1B)**, **uucp(1C)**, **ports(1M)**, **ioctl(2)**, **open(2)**, **ldterm(7M)**, **termio(7I)**, **ttcompat(7M)**, **zsh(7D)**
Binary Compatibility Guide
- DIAGNOSTICS**
- zsn : silo overflow.**
 The 8530 character input silo overflowed before it could be serviced.
 - zsn : ring buffer overflow.**

The driver's character input ring buffer overflowed before it could be serviced.

NAME	zsh – On-board serial HDLC/SDLC interface
SYNOPSIS	<pre>#include <fcntl.h> open(/dev/zshn, mode); open(/dev/zsh, mode);</pre>
AVAILABILITY	SPARC
DESCRIPTION	<p>The zsh module is a loadable STREAMS driver that implements the sending and receiving of data packets as HDLC frames over synchronous serial lines. The module is not a standalone driver, but instead depends upon the zs module for the hardware support required by all on-board serial devices. When loaded this module acts as an extension to the zs driver, providing access to an HDLC interface through character-special devices.</p> <p>The zshn devices provide what is known as a data path which supports the transfer of data via read(2) and write(2) system calls, as well as ioctl(2) calls. Data path opens are exclusive in order to protect against injection or diversion of data by another process.</p> <p>The zsh device provides a separate control path for use by programs that need to configure or monitor a connection independent of any exclusive access restrictions imposed by data path opens. Up to three control paths may be active on a particular serial channel at any one time. Control path accesses are restricted to ioctl(2) calls only; no data transfer is possible.</p> <p>When used in synchronous modes, the Z8530 SCC supports several options for clock sourcing and data encoding. Both the transmit and receive clock sources can be set to be the external Transmit Clock (TRxC), external Receive Clock (RTxC), the internal Baud Rate Generator (BRG), or the output of the SCC's Digital Phase-Lock Loop (DPLL).</p> <p>The Baud Rate Generator is a programmable divisor that derives a clock frequency from the PCLK input signal to the SCC. A programmed baud rate is translated into a 16-bit time constant that is stored in the SCC. When using the BRG as a clock source the driver may answer a query of its current speed with a value different from the one specified. This is because baud rates translate into time constants in discrete steps, and reverse translation shows the change. If an exact baud rate is required that cannot be obtained with the BRG, an external clock source must be selected.</p> <p>Use of the DPLL option requires the selection of NRZI data encoding and the setting of a non-zero value for the baud rate, because the DPLL uses the BRG as its reference clock source.</p> <p>A local loopback mode is available, primarily for use by the syncloop(1M) utility for testing purposes, and should not be confused with SDLC loop mode, which is not supported on this interface. Also, an auto-echo feature may be selected that causes all incoming data to be routed to the transmit data line, allowing the port to act as the remote end of a digital loop. Neither of these options should be selected casually, or left in use when not needed.</p>

The **zsh** driver keeps running totals of various hardware generated events for each channel. These include numbers of packets and characters sent and received, abort conditions detected by the receiver, receive **CRC** errors, transmit underruns, receive overruns, input errors and output errors, and message block allocation failures. Input errors are logged whenever an incoming message must be discarded, such as when an abort or **CRC** error is detected, a receive overrun occurs, or when no message block is available to store incoming data. Output errors are logged when the data must be discarded due to underruns, **CTS** drops during transmission, **CTS** timeouts, or excessive watchdog timeouts caused by a cable break.

IOCTLS

The **zsh** driver supports several **ioctl()** commands, including:

- S_IOCGETMODE** Return a **struct scc_mode** containing parameters currently in use. These include the transmit and receive clock sources, boolean loop-back and **NRZI** mode flags and the integer baud rate.
- S_IOCSETMODE** The argument is a **struct scc_mode** from which the **SCC** channel will be programmed.
- S_IOCGETSTATS** Return a **struct sl_stats** containing the current totals of hardware-generated events. These include numbers of packets and characters sent and received by the driver, aborts and **CRC** errors detected, transmit underruns, and receive overruns.
- S_IOCCLRSTATS** Clear the hardware statistics for this channel.
- S_IOCGETSPEED** Returns the currently set baud rate as an integer. This may not reflect the actual data transfer rate if external clocks are used.
- S_IOCGETMCTL** Returns the current state of the **CTS** and **DCD** incoming modem interface signals as an integer.

The following structures are used with **zsh ioctl()** commands:

```

struct scc_mode {
    char    sm_txclock;    /* transmit clock sources */
    char    sm_rxclock;    /* receive clock sources */
    char    sm_iflags;     /* data and clock inversion flags (non-zsh) */
    u_char  sm_config;    /* boolean configuration options */
    int     sm_baudrate;   /* real baud rate */
    int     sm_retval;    /* reason codes for ioctl failures */
};

struct sl_stats {
    long    ipack;         /* input packets */
    long    opack;         /* output packets */
    long    ichar;        /* input bytes */
    long    ochar;        /* output bytes */
    long    abort;        /* abort received */
    long    crc;          /* CRC error */
};

```

```

long    cts;           /* CTS timeouts */
long    dcd;           /* Carrier drops */
long    overrun;      /* receive overrun */
long    underrun;     /* transmit underrun */
long    ierror;       /* input error */
long    oerror;       /* output error */
long    nobuffers;    /* receive side memory allocation failure */
};

```

ERRORS

An **open()** will fail if a **STREAMS** message block cannot be allocated, or:

ENXIO The unit being opened does not exist.

EBUSY The device is in use by another serial protocol.

An **ioctl()** will fail if:

EINVAL An attempt was made to select an invalid clocking source.

EINVAL The baud rate specified for use with the baud rate generator would translate to a null time constant in the **SCC**'s registers.

FILES

/dev/zsh[0-1],/dev/zsh character-special devices

/usr/include/sys/ser_sync.h header file specifying synchronous serial communication definitions

SEE ALSO

syncinit(1M), syncloop(1M), syncstat(1M), ioctl(2), open(2), read(2), write(2), zs(7D)

Refer to the *Zilog Z8530 SCC Serial Communications Controller* for details of the **SCC**'s operation and capabilities.

DIAGNOSTICS

zsh data open failed, no memory, rq=nnn

zsh clone open failed, no memory, rq=nnn

A kernel memory allocation failed for one of the private data structures. The value of *nnn* is the address of the read queue passed to **open(2)**.

zsh_open: can't alloc message block

The open could not proceed because an initial **STREAMS** message block could not be made available for incoming data.

zsh: clone device d must be attached before use!

An operation was attempted through a control path before that path had been attached to a particular serial channel.

zshn: invalid operation for clone dev.

An inappropriate **STREAMS** message type was passed through a control path. Only **M_IOCTL** and **M_PROTO** message types are permitted.

zshn: not initialized, can't send message

An M_DATA message was passed to the driver for a channel that had not been programmed at least once since the driver was loaded. The SCC's registers were in an unknown state. The S_IOCSETMODE ioctl command performs the programming operation.

zshn: transmit hung

The transmitter was not successfully restarted after the watchdog timer expired.

Index

1

- 1/2-inch tape drive
 - xt — Xylogics 472
- 10/100 Mbit/s 802.30 Fast Ethernet device driver — be, 7D-40

3

- 3COM 3C503 Ethernet device driver — el, 7D-94
- 3COM 3C507 Ethernet device driver — elink, 7D-97
- 3COM EtherLink III Ethernet device driver — elx, 7D-100
- 3COM EtherLink III PCMCIA Ethernet Adapter — pcelx, 7D-239

4

- 450 SMD Disk driver — xy
- 451 SMD Disk driver — xy
- 472 1/2-inch tape drive — xt
- 4BSD compatibility module — ttcompat, 7M-384

7

- 7053 SMD Disk driver — xd

A

- Adaptec 154x ISA host bus adapter — aha, 7D-14
- Adaptec 174x EISA host bus adapter — eha, 7D-93
- Adaptec AHA-1510A based ISA host bus adapter module — aic, 7D-16
- Adaptec AHA-1520A based ISA host bus adapter module — aic, 7D-16
- Adaptec AHA-1522A based ISA host bus adapter module — aic, 7D-16
- Adaptec AIC-6360 based ISA host bus adapter module — aic, 7D-16
- Address Resolution Protocol, See ARP
- adp — low-level module for Adaptec 7870 based SCSI controllers, 7D-13
- aha — low-level module for Adaptec 154x ISA host bus adapter, 7D-14
- aic
 - Adaptec AHA-1510A based ISA host bus adapter module, 7D-16
 - Adaptec AHA-1520A based ISA host bus adapter module, 7D-16
 - Adaptec AHA-1522A based ISA host bus adapter module, 7D-16
 - Adaptec AIC-6360 based ISA host bus adapter module, 7D-16
- ALM-2 Parallel Printer port driver — mcpp, 7D-203
- ALM-2 Zilog 8530 SCC serial communications

driver — mcpzsa
 Am7990 (LANCE) Ethernet device driver
 — le, 7D-186
 — lebuffer, 7D-186
 — ledma, 7D-186
 Am79C940 (MACE) Ethernet device driver — qe,
 7D-270 *thru* 7D-273
 AMD PCnet Ethernet controller device driver —
 pcn, 7D-247
 ANSI standard terminal emulation — wscons
 arp — Address Resolution Protocol, 7P-17
 arp ioctl
 SIOCDARP — delete arp entry, 7P-17
 SIOCGRP — get arp entry, 7P-17
 SIOCSARP — set arp entry, 7P-17
 asy — asynchronous serial port driver, 7D-20
 asynchronous serial port driver — asy, 7D-20
 AT attachment disk driver — ata, 7D-22
 ata — AT attachment disk driver, 7D-22
 audio — audio device interface, 7I-24
 audio device
 Sound Blaster 16 — sbpro, 7D-283
 Sound Blaster AWE32 — sbpro, 7D-283
 Sound Blaster Pro — sbpro, 7D-283
 audioamd — telephone quality audio device, 7D-33
 audiocs — Crystal Semiconductor 4231 audio
 Interface, 7D-35
 Audio Data Formats for the Multimedia 4231
 Codec, 7D-35
 Audio Interfaces, 7D-35
 Audio Ports, 7D-36
 Audio Status Change Notification, 7D-36
 Sample Granularity, 7D-36

B

bd — SunButtons and SunDials STREAMS module,
 7M-38
 be — 10/100 Mbit/s 802.30 Fast Ethernet device
 driver, 7D-40
 be and DLPI, 7D-40
 be Primitives, 7D-40
 BigMAC Ethernet device driver — be, 7D-40
 bpp — bi-directional parallel port, 7D-43

bufmod — STREAMS Buffer module, 7M-48
 built-in mouse device interface — kdmouse,
 7D-178
 bwtwo — black and white frame buffer, 7D-52

C

CD-ROM — ISO 9660 CD-ROM filesystem —
 hsfs, 7FS-125
 cdio— CD-ROM control operations, 7I-53
 CDROM control operations —cdio, 7I-53
 cgfourteen — 24-bit color graphics device, 7D-63
 cgeight — 24-bit color memory frame buffer,
 7D-61
 cgfour — P4-bus 8-bit color memory frame buffer,
 7D-62
 cgfourteen — 24-bit color graphics device, 7D-63
 cgsix — accelerated 8-bit color frame buffer, 7D-64
 cgthree — 8-bit color memory frame buffer, 7D-65
 cgtwo — color graphics interface, 7D-66
 change translation table entry ioctl — KIOCS-
 KEY, 7M-175
 cmdk — common disk driver, 7D-67
 Cogent EM100 Ethernet controller device driver —
 dnet, 7D-85
 Cogent EM960 Ethernet controller device driver —
 dnet, 7D-85
 color graphics interface
 24-bit color memory frame buffer — cgeight,
 7D-61
 8-bit color memory frame buffer — cgthree,
 7D-65
 accelerated 8-bit color frame buffer — cgsix,
 7D-64
 — cgtwo, 7D-66
 P4-bus 8-bit color memory frame buffer —
 cgfour, 7D-62
 Sun color memory frame buffer — tcx,
 7D-344
 common disk driver — cmdk, 7D-67
 Compaq Netflex-2 Ethernet device driver — nfe,
 7D-231
 connections, unique stream
 line discipline — connld, 7M-68

connld — line discipline for unique connections, 7M-68
 console — STREAMS-based console interface, 7D-69
 converts mouse protocol to Firm Events — `vuid-mice`, 7M-397
 `vuid2ps2`, 7M-397
 `vuid3ps2`, 7M-397
 `vuidm3p`, 7M-397
 `vuidm4p`, 7M-397
 `vuidm5p`, 7M-397
 core memory
 image — `mem`, 7D-207
 corvette — low-level module for IBM Micro Channel SCSI-2 Fast/Wide Adapter/A, 7D-70
 Crystal Semiconductor 4231 audio Interface — `audiocs`, 7D-35
 csa — low-level module for Compaq SMART SCSI Array Controller, 7D-71

D

D-LINK Ethernet controller device driver — `dnet`, 7D-85
 Data Link Provider Interface
 — `dlpi`, 7P-84
 dbri — ISDN and audio interface, 7D-72
 Audio Data Formats for BRI Interfaces, 7D-73
 Audio Data Formats for the Multimedia Codec/SpeakerBox, 7D-73
 Audio Interfaces, 7D-72
 Audio Ports, 7D-74
 Audio Status Change Notification, 7D-74
 ISDN Interfaces, 7D-73
 Sample Granularity, 7D-74
 delete arp entry `ioctl` — `SIOCDDARP`, 7P-17
 Dell SCSI Array Controller (DSA) — `dsa`, 7D-88
 device interface
 Microsoft Bus Mouse — `msm`, 7D-214
 devices
 `cgfourteen`, 7D-63
 disk control operations — `dkio`, 7I-78
 disk driver
 `fd` — floppy, 7D-111
 disk driver, *continued*
 Xylogics — `xd`, 7D-406 *thru* 7D-411
 disk quotas — `quotactl()`, 7I-274
 display — system console display, 7D-77
 `dkio` — disk control operations, 7I-78
 DKIOCEJECT — disk eject, 7I-78
 DKIOCGAPART — get full disk partition table, 7I-78
 DKIOCGGEO — get disk geometry, 7I-78
 DKIOCGVTOC — get volume table of contents (vtoc), 7I-78
 DKIOCIINFO — get disk controller info, 7I-78
 DKIOCSAPART — set disk partition info, 7I-78
 DKIOCSGEO — set disk geometry, 7I-78
 DKIOCSVTOC — set volume table of contents (vtoc), 7I-78
 `dlpi` — Data Link Provider Interface, 7P-84
 `dnet` — DEC 21040/21140-based Ethernet Controllers, 7D-85
 — DOS formatted file system `PCFS`, 7FS-240
 double-buffered 24-bit SBus color frame buffer and graphics accelerator — `leo`, 7D-190
 `dpt` — DPT 2011, 2012, 2021, 2022, 2122, 2024, 2124, 3021, 3222, and 3224 controllers, 7D-87
 DPT 2011, 2012, 2021, 2022, 2122, 2024, 2124, 3021, 3222, and 3224 controllers — `dpt`, 7D-87
 driver for parallel port — `lp`, 7D-200
 driver for SPARC Storage Array disk devices — `ssd`, 7D-302
 drivers
 driver for SCSI disk devices — `sd`, 7D-285
 SCSI tape devices — `st`, 7D-304
 drivers for floppy disks and floppy disk controllers
 — `fd`, 7D-111
 `fdc`, 7D-111
 `dsa` — low-level module for Dell SCSI Array Controller (DSA), 7D-88
 Dual Basic Rate ISDN and audio Interface — `dbri`, 7D-72

E

`eepro` — EtherExpress-Pro Ethernet device driver, 7D-89
`eha` — low-level module for Adaptec 174x EISA host bus adapter, 7D-93
`e1` — 3COM 3C503 Ethernet device driver, 7D-94
`elink` — 3COM 3C507 Ethernet device driver, 7D-97
`elx` — 3COM ETHERLINK III Ethernet device driver, 7D-100
 `elx Primitives`, 7D-100
`esa` — low-level module for Adaptec 7770 based SCSI controllers, 7D-103
`esp` — ESP SCSI Host Bus Adapter Driver, 7D-104
ESP SCSI Host Bus Adapter Driver — `esp`, 7D-104
EtherExpress 16 Ethernet device driver, Intel — `iee`, 7D-133
EtherExpress-Pro Ethernet device driver, Intel — `eepro`, 7D-89
Ethernet device driver
 SMC 3032/EISA dual-channel Ethernet device driver — `smce`, 7D-292
 SMC 8003/8013/8216/8416 Ethernet device driver — `smc`, 7D-289
 SMC Elite32 Ultra (8232) Ethernet device driver — `smceu`, 7D-295
 SMC Ether100 (9232) Ethernet device driver — `smcf`, 7D-297
Ethernet driver — `ie`, 7D-130

F

`fbio` — frame buffer control operations, 7I-109
`fd` — drivers for floppy disks and floppy disk controllers, 7D-111
`fdc` — drivers for floppy disks and floppy disk controllers, 7D-111
`FDGETCHANGE` — get status of disk changed, 7I-116
`fdio` — disk control operations, 7I-116
`FDIOGCHAR` — get floppy characteristics, 7I-116
`FDIOGCHAR` — set floppy characteristics, 7I-116
`FDKEJECT` — eject floppy, 7I-116
file system

file system, *continued*

`quotactl()` — disk quotas, 7I-274
floppy disk control operations — `fdio`, 7I-116
floppy disk driver — `fd`, 7D-111
frame buffer
 black and whirte frame buffer — `bwtwo`, 7D-52
frame buffer control operations
 — `fbio`, 7I-109

G

Generic LAN Driver — `gld`, 7D-120
get compatibility mode `ioctl` — `KIOCGCOMPAT`, 7M-177
get keyboard “direct input” state `ioctl` — `KIOCGDIRECT`, 7M-177
get keyboard translation `ioctl` — `KIOCGTRANS`, 7M-175
get keyboard type `ioctl` — `KIOCLAYOUT`, 7M-176
get LEDs `ioctl` — `KIOCGLED`, 7M-177
get translation table entry `ioctl` — `KIOCGKEY`, 7M-176
`gld` — Generic LAN Driver, 7D-120
 `gld` and Ethernet V2 and 802.3, 7D-120
 `gld` and Style 1 and 2 Providers, 7D-121
 Implemented DLPI Primitives, 7D-121

H

`hdio` — SMD and IPI disk control operations, 7I-123
High Sierra filesystem, See `hsfs`
`hsfs`
 filesystem — `hsfs`, 7FS-125

I

I/O
 data link provider interface — `dlpi`, 7P-84
 extended terminal interface — `termiox`, 7I-364
 `ioctls` that operate directly on sockets — `sockio`, 7I-301
 STREAMS `ioctl` commands — `streamio`, 7I-326
IBM 16/4 Token Ring Network Adapter device

driver — `tr`, 7D-379
 IBM Micro Channel SCSI-2 Fast/Wide Adapter/A
 `corvette` — low-level module for, 7D-70
 IBM MicroChannel host bus adapter
 `mcis` — low-level module for, 7D-202
`icmp` — Internet Control Message Protocol
`ie` — Intel 82586 Ethernet device driver, 7D-130
`iee` — EtherExpress 16 Ethernet device driver,
 7D-133
`ieef` — Intel EtherExpress Flash32/82596 Ethernet
 device driver
 `ieef` and DLPI, 7D-136
 `ieef` Primitives, 7D-137
`ieef` — Intel EtherExpress Flash32/82596 Ethernet
 device driver, 7D-136
`if` — general properties of Internet Protocol net-
 work interfaces, 7P-139
`if_tcp` — general properties of Internet Protocol
 network interfaces, 7P-139
`inet` — Internet protocol family
 Intel 82586 Ethernet device driver — `ie`, 7D-130
 Intel EtherExpress 16 Ethernet device driver —
 `iee`, 7D-133
 Intel EtherExpress Flash32/82596 Ethernet device
 driver — `ieef`, 7D-136
 Intel EtherExpress-Pro Ethernet device driver —
 `eeopro`, 7D-89
 Intel i82365SL PC Card Interface Controller —
 `pcic`, 7D-243
 Internet Control Message Protocol — `icmp`
 Internet Protocol — `ip`
 to Ethernet addresses — `arp`, 7P-17
 Internet protocol family — `inet`
 Internet Protocol network interfaces
 general properties — `if_tcp`, 7P-139
 Internet Transmission Control Protocol — `tcp`
 Internet User Datagram Protocol — `udp`
ioctl's for disks
 `DKIOCEJECT` — disk eject, 7I-78
 `DKIOCGAPART` — get full disk partition table,
 7I-78
 `DKIOCGGEOM` — get disk geometry, 7I-78
 ioctl's for disks, *continued*
 `DKIOCGVTOC` — get volume table of contents
 (`vtoc`), 7I-78
 `DKIOCINFO` — get disk controller info, 7I-78
 `DKIOCSAPART` — set disk partition info, 7I-78
 `DKIOCSGEOM` — set disk geometry, 7I-78
 `DKIOCSVTOC` — set volume table of contents
 (`vtoc`), 7I-78
 ioctl's for floppy
 `FDEJECT` — eject floppy, 7I-116
 `FDGETCHAGE` — get status of disk changed,
 7I-116
 `FDIOCHAR` — get floppy characteristics, 7I-116
 ioctl's for Internet socket descriptors
 `SIOCSARP` — set arp entry, 7P-17
 ioctl's for keyboards
 `KIOCCMD` — send a keyboard command,
 7M-176
 `KIOCGCOMPAT` — get compatibility mode,
 7M-177
 `KIOCGDIRECT` — get keyboard “direct input”
 state, 7M-177
 `KIOCGKEY` — get translation table entry,
 7M-176
 `KIOCGLED` — get LEDs, 7M-177
 `KIOCGTRANS` — get keyboard translation,
 7M-175
 `KIOCLAYOUT` — get keyboard type, 7M-176
 `KIOCSCOMPAT` — set compatibility mode,
 7M-177
 `KIOCSDIRECT` — set keyboard “direct input”
 state, 7M-177
 `KIOCSKEY` — change translation table entry,
 7M-175
 `KIOCSLED` — set LEDs, 7M-176
 `KIOCTRANS` — set keyboard translation,
 7M-175
 `KIOCTYPE` — get keyboard type, 7M-176
 ioctl's for sockets
 `SIOCDARP` — delete arp entry, 7P-17
 `SIOCGARP` — get arp entry, 7P-17
 ioctl's for terminals
 `TIOCPKT` — set/clear packet mode (`pty`),
 7D-268
 `TIOCREMOTE` — remote input editing, 7D-268

`ioctl`'s for terminals, *continued*
`TIOCSTART` — start output (like control-Q),
7D-268
`TIOCSTOP` — stop output (like control-S),
7D-268

`ip` — Internet Protocol
`ipd` — STREAMS modules and drivers for the
Point-to-Point Protocol, 7M-260
`ipdcm` — STREAMS modules and drivers for the
Point-to-Point Protocol, 7M-260
`ipdptp` — STREAMS modules and drivers for the
Point-to-Point Protocol, 7M-260
`ipi` — IPI driver
`ipi` — IPI driver
`isdnio` — generic ISDN interface, 7I-151
ISO 9660 — ISO 9660 CD-ROM filesystem — `hsfs`,
7FS-125
`isp` — ISP SCSI Host Bus Adapter Driver, 7D-165
ISP SCSI Host Bus Adapter Driver — `isp`, 7D-165
`iss` — low-level module for Tricord System's SCSI
host bus adapter, 7D-169

K

`kb` — keyboard, 7M-171, 7M-177
`kdmouse` — built-in mouse device interface, 7D-178
kernel statistics driver — `kstat`, 7D-180
kernel symbols — `ksyms`, 7D-181
keyboard — system console keyboard, 7D-179
keyboard STREAMS module — `kb`, 7M-171
`KIOCCMD` — send a keyboard command, 7M-176
`KIOCGCOMPAT` — get compatibility mode, 7M-177
`KIOCGDIRECT` — get keyboard “direct input” state,
7M-177
`KIOCGKEY` — get translation table entry, 7M-176
`KIOCGLED` — get LEDs, 7M-177
`KIOCGTRANS` — get keyboard translation, 7M-175
`KIOCLAYOUT` — get keyboard type, 7M-176
`KIOCSCOMPAT` — set compatibility mode, 7M-177
`KIOCSDIRECT` — set keyboard “direct input” state,
7M-177
`KIOCSKEY` — change translation table entry, 7M-175
`KIOCSLED` — set LEDs, 7M-176

`KIOCTRANS` — set keyboard translation, 7M-175
`KIOCTYPE` — get keyboard type, 7M-176
`kstat` — kernel statistics driver, 7D-180
`kyms` — kernel symbols, 7D-181

L

LAN support module — `gld`, 7D-120
`ldterm` — line discipline for STREAMS terminal
module, 7M-183
`le` — Am7990 (LANCE) Ethernet device driver,
7D-186
`lebuffer` — Am7990 (LANCE) Ethernet device
driver, 7D-186
`ledma` — Am7990 (LANCE) Ethernet device driver,
7D-186
`leo` — double-buffered 24-bit SBus color frame
buffer and graphics accelerator, 7D-190
line discipline for unique stream connections
— `connld`, 7M-68
`llc1` — Logical Link Control Protocol Class 1
Driver, 7D-191
`log` — interface to STREAMS error logging and
event tracing, 7D-195
`logi` — LOGITECH bus mouse device interface,
7D-199
Logical Link Control Protocol Class 1 Driver —
`llc1`, 7D-191
LOGITECH Bus Mouse device interface — `logi`,
7D-199
loopback file system — `lofs`, 7FS-194
loopback transport providers
— `ticlts`, 7D-369
— `ticots`, 7D-369
— `ticotsord`, 7D-369
low-level module
Adaptec 154x ISA host bus adapter — `aha`,
7D-14
Adaptec 174x EISA host bus adapter — `eha`,
7D-93
Dell SCSI Array Controller (DSA) — `dsa`,
7D-88
Mylex DAC960 and IBM DMC960 host bus
adapter series — `mlx`, 7D-208

low-level module for Adaptec 7770 based SCSI controllers — *esa*, 7D-103
 low-level module for Adaptec 7870 based SCSI controllers — *adp*, 7D-13
 low-level module for Compaq SMART SCSI Array Controller — *csa*, 7D-71
 low-level module for NCR 53C710, 53C810, 53C815, 53C820, and 53C825 host bus adapters — *ncrs*, 7D-223
 low-level module for the AMD PCscsi, PCscsi II, and PCnet-SCSI PCI-to-SCSI bus adapters — *pcscsi*, 7D-250
 low-level module for Tricord System's SCSI host bus adapter — *iss*, 7D-169
lp — driver for parallel port, 7D-200

M

magnetic tape interface
 — *mtio*, 7I-216
mcis — low-level module for IBM MicroChannel host bus adapter, 7D-202
mcpp — ALM-2 Parallel Printer port driver, 7D-203
mcpzsa — ALM-2 zilog 8530 SCC serial communications driver
mem — image of core memory, 7D-207
 memory based filesystem — *tmpfs*, 7FS-376
 memory, core
 image — *mem*, 7D-207
 memory, zeroed unnamed
 source — *zero*, 7D-412
 Microsoft Bus Mouse device interface — *msm*, 7D-214
mlx — low-level module for Mylex DAC960 and IBM DMC960 host bus adapter series, 7D-208
 Board Configuration and Auto Configuration, 7D-208, 7D-210
 EISA/Micro Channel Configuration Tips, 7D-208
 Hot Plugging, 7D-213
 SCSI Target IDs, 7D-213
 Standby Drives, 7D-212
 monitor
 PROM monitor configuration interface —

openprom,
 monitor, *continued*
 7D-235
 monochrome frame buffer — *bwtwo*, 7D-52
 Mouse device interface
 LOGITECH Bus Mouse device interface — *logi*, 7D-199
msm — Microsoft Bus Mouse device interface, 7D-214
mtio — general magnetic tape interface, 7I-216
 Mylex DAC960 and IBM DMC960 host bus adapter series
 low-level module — *mlx*, 7D-208

N

ncrs — low-level module for NCR 53C710, 53C810, 53C820, and 53C825 host bus adapters, 7D-223
 NE2000, NE2000plus Ethernet device driver, Novell — *nei*, 7D-228
 NE3200 Ethernet device driver, Novell — *nee*, 7D-225
nei — NE3200 Ethernet device driver, 7D-225
nei — NE2000, NE2000plus Ethernet device driver, 7D-228
 Netflex-2 Ethernet device driver, Compaq — *nfe*, 7D-231
nei — Netflex-2 Ethernet device driver, 7D-231
 Novell NE2000, NE2000plus Ethernet device driver — *nei*, 7D-228
 Novell NE3200 Ethernet device driver — *nee*, 7D-225
null — null file, 7D-234

O

openprom — PROM monitor configuration interface, 7D-235

P

parallel port, bi-directional — *bpp*, 7D-43
 driver for parallel port — *lp*, 7D-200
pcelx — 3COM EtherLink III PCMCIA Ethernet Adapter, 7D-239

PCFS — DOS formatted file system, 7FS-240

pcic — Intel i82365SL PC Card Interface Controller, 7D-243

pckt — STREAMS Packet Mode module, 7M-245

PCMCIA memory card nexus driver — `pcmem`, 7D-246

PCMCIA RAM memory card device driver — `pcram`, 7D-249

PCMCIA serial card device driver — `pcser`, 7D-251

pcmem — PCMCIA memory card nexus driver, 7D-246

pcn — AMD PCnet Ethernet controller device driver, 7D-247

pcram — PCMCIA RAM memory card device driver, 7D-249

pcscsi — low-level module for the AMD PCscsi, PCscsi II, and PCnet-SCSI PCI-to-SCSI bus adapters, 7D-250

pcser — PCMCIA serial card device driver, 7D-251

pe — Xircom Pocket Ethernet device driver, 7D-252

pfmod — STREAMS packet filter module, 7M-255

pipemod — STREAMS pipe flushing module, 7M-258

Platform Specific Module (PSM) for Tricord Systems Enterprise Server Models ES3000, ES4000 and ES5000 — `tpf`, 7D-378

pln — SPARC Storage Array SCSI Host Bus adapter driver, 7D-259

PLN SCSI Host Bus Adapter driver — `pln`, 7D-259

Point-to-Point Protocol

- `ipd`, 7M-260
- `ipdcm`, 7M-260
- `ipdptp`, 7M-260
- `ppp`, 7M-260
- `ppp_diag`, 7M-260

ppp — STREAMS modules and drivers for the Point-to-Point Protocol, 7M-260

ppp_diag — STREAMS modules and drivers for the Point-to-Point Protocol, 7M-260

PROM

PROM, *continued*

- monitor configuration interface — `openprom`, 7D-235

Pseudo Terminal Emulation module, STREAMS — `ptem`, 7M-262

pseudo-terminal driver — `pty`, 7D-267

ptem — STREAMS Pseudo Terminal Emulation module, 7M-262

ptm — STREAMS Buffer module, 7D-263

pts — STREAMS pseudo-tty slave driver, 7D-265

pty — pseudo-terminal driver, 7D-267

pty — pseudo-terminal driver

Q

qe — Am79C940 (MACE) Ethernet device driver

qec — Am79C940 (MACE) Ethernet device driver

quotactl() — disk quotas, 7I-274

R

Racal Interlan ES-3210 Ethernet Adapter driver — `riles`, 7D-276

remote input editing `ioctl` — `TIOCREMOTE`, 7D-268

riles — device driver for the Racal Interlan ES-3210 Ethernet Adapter, 7D-276

S

sbpro — Creative Labs Sound Blaster audio device "D", 7D-283

SCSI disk devices

- driver — `sd`, 7D-285

SCSI tape devices

- driver — `st`, 7D-304

sd — driver for SCSI disk devices, 7D-285

send a keyboard command `ioctl` — `KIOCCMD`, 7M-176

serial communications driver — `zs`

Serial Optical Controller device driver — `soc`, 7D-299

Serial Parallel Communications driver for SBus — `stc`, 7D-314

set compatibility mode `ioctl` — `KIOCSCOMPAT`,

7M-177

set keyboard “direct input” state `ioctl` — `KIOCSDIRECT`, 7M-177

set keyboard translation `ioctl` — `KIOCTRANS`, 7M-175

set LEDs `ioctl` — `KIOCSLED`, 7M-176

set/clear

- packet mode (pty) `ioctl` — `TIOCPKT`, 7D-268
- `SIOCDDARP` — delete arp entry, 7P-17
- `SIOCGARP` — get arp entry, 7P-17
- `SIOCSARP` — set arp entry, 7P-17

SMC 3032/EISA dual-channel Ethernet device driver — `smce`, 7D-292

SMC 8003/8013/8216/8416 Ethernet device driver — `smc`, 7D-289

`smc` — SMC 8003/8013/8216/8416 Ethernet device driver, 7D-289

SMC Elite32 Ultra (8232) Ethernet device driver — `smceu`, 7D-295

SMC Ether100 (9232) Ethernet device driver — `smcf`, 7D-297

SMC EtherPower 8432BT Ethernet controller device driver — `dnet`, 7D-85

`smce` — SMC 3032/EISA dual-channel Ethernet device driver, 7D-292

`smceu` — SMC Elite32 Ultra (8232) Ethernet device driver, 7D-295

`smcf` — SMC Ether100 (9232) Ethernet device driver, 7D-297

SMD and IPI disk control operations — `hdio`, 7I-123

SMD disk controller

- Xylogics 450 — `xy`
- Xylogics 451 — `xy`
- Xylogics 7053 — `xd`

`soc` — Serial Optical Controller Device Driver, 7D-299

`sockio` — `ioctl`s that operate directly on sockets, 7I-301

sockets

- `ioctl`s that operate directly — `sockio`, 7I-301

Solaris VISUAL I/O control operations, 7I-393

Sound Blaster 16 audio device — `sbpro`, 7D-283

Sound Blaster AWE32 audio device — `sbpro`, 7D-283

Sound Blaster Pro audio device — `sbpro`, 7D-283

SPARCstorage Array

- disk devices driver — `ssd`, 7D-302
- SCSI Host Bus Adapter driver — `pln`, 7D-259

`ssd` — driver for SPARC Storage Array disk devices, 7D-302

`st` — driver for SCSI tape devices, 7D-304

start output (like control-Q) `ioctl` — `TIOCSTART`, 7D-268

`stc` — Serial Parallel Communications driver for SBUS, 7D-314

stop output (like control-S) `ioctl` — `TIOCSTOP`, 7D-268

STP 4020 PCMCIA Adapter

- STP 4020 PCMCIA Adapter, 7D-325

`stp4020` — STP 4020 PCMCIA Adapter, 7D-325

STREAMS

- console interface — `console`, 7D-69
- interface to error logging — `log`, 7D-195
- interface to event tracing — `log`, 7D-195
- keyboard module — `kb`, 7M-171
- line discipline for unique stream connections — `conlld`, 7M-68
- loopback transport providers — `ticlts`, `ticots`, `ticotsord`, 7D-369
- On-board serial HDLC interface — `zsh`
- standard terminal line discipline module — `ldterm`, 7M-183
- Transport Interface cooperating module — `timod`, 7M-371
- Transport Interface read/write interface module — `tirdwr`, 7M-374
- V7, 4BSD, XENIX compatibility module — `ttcompat`, 7M-384

STREAMS Administrative Driver — `sad`, 7D-280

STREAMS Buffer module — `bufmod`, 7M-48, 7D-263

STREAMS `ioctl` commands — `streamio`, 7I-326

STREAMS module

- SunButtons and SunDials — `bd`, 7M-38

STREAMS modules and drivers for the Point-to-Point Protocol

- ipd, 7M-260
- ipdcm, 7M-260
- ipdptp, 7M-260
- ppp, 7M-260
- ppp_diag, 7M-260

STREAMS Packet Filter Module — pfmod, 7M-255

STREAMS Packet Mode module — pkt, 7M-245

STREAMS pipe flushing module — pipemod, 7M-258

STREAMS Pseudo Terminal Emulation module — ptem, 7M-262

STREAMS pseudo-tty slave driver — pts, 7D-265

SunButtons and SunDials STREAMS module — bd, 7M-38

system console display — display, 7D-77

system console keyboard — keyboard, 7D-179

T

tape drive, 1/2-inch

- xt — Xylogics 472

tape interface — mt, 7D-215

tape, magnetic interface

- mtio, 7I-216

tcp — Internet Transmission Control Protocol

tcx — Sun low-range graphics accelerator with color memory frame buffer, 7D-344

terminal emulation, ANSI — wscns

terminal interface

- termio, 7I-346

terminal interface, extended

- termiox, 7I-364

terminal parameters — termiox, 7I-364

terminal, standard STREAMS

- line discipline module — ldterm, 7M-183

termio — general terminal interface, 7I-346

termiox — extended general terminal interface, 7I-364

ticlts — loopback transport provider, 7D-369

ticots — loopback transport provider, 7D-369

ticotsord — loopback transport provider, 7D-369

timod — Transport Interface cooperating module,

7M-371, 7M-374

TIOCPKT — set/clear packet mode (pty), 7D-268

TIOCREMOTE — remote input editing, 7D-268

TIOCSTART — start output (like control-Q), 7D-268

TIOCSTOP — stop output (like control-S), 7D-268

tiqmouse — integrated mouse interface, 7D-373

tmpfs — memory based filesystem, 7FS-376

tpf — Platform Specific Module (PSM) for Tricord Systems Enterprise Server Models ES3000, ES4000 and ES5000, 7D-378

tr — IBM 16/4 token ring network device driver, 7D-379

Transport Interface cooperating STREAMS module

- timod, 7M-371

Transport Interface read/write interface STREAMS module — timod, 7M-374

trantor — Trantor T348 Parallel SCSI host bus adapter, 7D-382

Trantor T348 Parallel SCSI host bus adapter — trantor, 7D-382

ttcompat — V7, 4BSD and XENIX STREAMS compatibility module, 7M-384

tty — controlling terminal interface, 7D-390

U

udp — Internet User Datagram Protocol

unnamed zeroed memory

- source — zero, 7D-412

V

V7 compatibility module — ttcompat, 7M-384

volfs — Volume Management file system, 7FS-395

Volume Management

- file system — volfs, 7FS-395

vuid2ps2 — converts mouse protocol to Firm Events, 7M-397

vuid3ps2 — converts mouse protocol to Firm Events, 7M-397

vuidm3p — converts mouse protocol to Firm Events, 7M-397

vuidm4p — converts mouse protocol to Firm Events, 7M-397

vuidm5p — converts mouse protocol to Firm
Events, 7M-397
vuidmice — converts mouse protocol to Firm
Events, 7M-397

W

workstation console — wscons, 7D-399

X

xd — Xylogics SMD Disk driver
XENIX compatibility module — ttcompat,
7M-384
xt — Xylogics 472 1/2-inch tape drive
xy — Xylogics SMD Disk driver
Xylogics 472 1/2-inch tape drive — xt
Xylogics SMD Disk driver — xd, 7D-406 *thru*
7D-411

Z

zero — source of zeroes, 7D-412
Zilog 8530 SCC serial communications driver — zs
zs — zilog 8530 SCC serial communications driver
zsh — On-board serial HDLC interface